

Specifications for the F-35: ADAL SQUADRON OPERATIONS BUILDING 1303

187th Fighter Wing Dannelly Field - AL ANG
Montgomery, AL

SSL&L

ARCHITECTURE & INTERIOR DESIGN
1115 South Court Street | Montgomery, AL 36104
Tel. 334. 263. 5162 | WWW.SSLARCH.COM



VOLUME I

Date: NOVEMBER 2022
Revised: NA
Job No: FAKZ189102 / 10065.02
Set No:
Submittal: B-3

PROPERTY OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT
COPYING, DISSEMINATION, OR DISTRIBUTION OF THESE DRAWINGS, PLANS,
OR SPECIFICATIONS TO UNAUTHORIZED USERS IS PROHIBITED

Do not remove this notice
Properly destroy documents when no longer needed

SECTION 00 0100 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME I

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 0100	TABLE OF CONTENTS	5
00 0102	PROJECT INFORMATION AND SUMMARY	13

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 0450	CUTTING AND PATCHING	5
01 0500	FIELD ENGINEERING	3
01 2000	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES	3
01 2300	BID OPTIONS	2
01 3000	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS	8
01 3001	SUBMITTALS	10
	- SUBMITTAL REGISTER	15
01 3225	PROJECT SUSTAINABILITY SUMMARY	3
01 3329	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REPORTING	6
	- TPC CHECKLIST	3
01 3553	SECURITY PROCEDURES	2
01 4000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	7
01 4100	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	3
01 4217	DEFINITIONS AND STANDARDS	3
01 5000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	3
01 5100	TEMPORARY UTILITIES	3
01 5213	FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS	3
01 5460	SAFETY AND HEALTH	5
01 5500	VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING	3
01 5719	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS	9
01 6000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	10
01 6116	VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS	6
01 7000	EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS	11
01 7419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL	10
01 7800	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS	7
01 7900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	5
01 9113	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS	15

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4100	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION	6
02 7110	FOUNDATION DRAINAGE SYSTEMS	7

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 3000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	28
03 3680	CONCRETE POLISHING AND DYING	8

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

04 2000	UNIT MASONRY	13
04 4313	ADHERED MASONRY VENEER SYSTEM	11
04 7200	CAST STONE MASONRY	8

DIVISION 05 – METALS

05 1200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	6
05 2100	STEEL JOIST FRAMING	5
05 3100	STEEL DECKING	6
05 4000	COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING	6
05 4400	COLD FORMED METAL TRUSSES	7
05 5000	METAL FABRICATIONS	8

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1000	ROUGH CARPENTRY	8
06 4100	ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK	7

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 0100	SPECIAL PROJECT ROOFING WARRANTY	3
07 1300	SHEET WATERPROOFING	6
07 2100	THERMAL INSULATION	6
07 2119	SPRAY FOAM INSULATION	7
07 2500	WEATHER BARRIERS	13
07 2650	INTEGRALLY BONDED UNDERSLAB VAPOR PROTECTION	6
07 4113	METAL ROOF PANELS	13
07 4213	RIBBED METAL WALL PANELS	10
07 4293	METAL SOFFIT PANELS	9
07 4800	CONTINUOUS INSULATION CHANNELS	9
07 5400	THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING	13
07 6200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	7
07 6500	WALL FLASHING	7
07 7100	ROOF SPECIALTIES	11
07 7600	ROOF PAVERS	6
07 9005	JOINT SEALERS	13

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 1113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	13
08 1416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	6
08 3323	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS	5
08 3481	SECURITY RATED AND SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES	11
08 4113	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES	8
08 4413	GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS	11
08 7100	DOOR HARDWARE	21
08 8000	GLAZING	7
08 9100	LOUVERS	5

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 0561	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION	9
09 2116	GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES	11
09 3000	TILING	10
09 5100	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS	7
09 6500	RESILIENT BASE	5
09 6566	RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING	6
09 6813	TILE CARPETING	5
09 9113	EXTERIOR PAINTING	8
09 9123	INTERIOR PAINTING	13

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 1400	SIGNAGE	4
10 4400	FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES	3
10 5100	CLASSIFIED STORAGE SYSTEMS	2

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 3600	NATURAL QUARTZ COUNTERTOPS & WINDOW SILLS	4
12 4813	ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES	2

VOLUME II

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 0100	TABLE OF CONTENTS	5
00 0102	PROJECT INFORMATION AND SUMMARY	12

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

21 1313	WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS	8
---------	----------------------------	---

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 0000	PLUMBING	24
---------	----------	----

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 0100	MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS	20
23 0593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	9
23 0713	DUCT INSULATION	19
23 0719	HVAC AND PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION	20
23 0800	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS	14
23 0900	INSTRUMENT AND CONTROL FOR HVAC	38
23 2300	REFRIGERANT PIPING	5
23 3113	METAL DUCTS	14
23 3713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES	4
23 8123.12	COMPUTER-ROOM AIR-CONDITIONERS	8
23 8126	SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS	7

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 0100	ELECTRICAL	47
26 0213	ENGINE GENERATORS	23
26 0415	TRANSFER SWITCHES	8

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 0526	GROUND AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS	9
27 1100	COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS	6
27 1300	COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING	14
27 1500	COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING	14

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY

28 1300	SECURITY SYSTEM	8
	- ADVANTOR QUOTE	1

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 0010	SITE PROTECTION	4
31 0200	TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL	12
31 1001	SITE CLEARING	5
31 2210	EARTHWORK	15
	- GEOTECHNICAL REPORT	36
31 3116	TERMITE CONTROL	3

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 1217	ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING	4
32 1314	CEMENT CONCRETE PAVING	14
32 1413	PRECAST CONCRETE PAVING	4
32 1720	PAVEMENT JOINT SEALANTS	5
32 1900	SIDEWALKS	3
32 3123	PLASTIC FENCES AND GATES	3
32 9223	SODDING	5

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 1117	OUTSIDE WATER SYSTEM	7
33 4112	STORM DRAINAGE	7

**APPENDIX A – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND
MANAGEMENT OF SENSITIVE COMPARTMENTED INFORMATION FACILITIES
(ICD TECH SPEC FOR IC/ICS705)**

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 000102 - PROJECT INFORMATION AND SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Project Name: ADAL Squadron Operations Building 1303, located at 187th Fighter Wing, Air National Guard (ANG) Base at Dannelly Field, Montgomery, AL.
- B. Government Project Number: FAKZ189102
- C. Architect's Project Number: 10065.02
- D. The Owner, hereinafter referred to as the Government: Alabama Air National Guard.
- E. Owner's Representatives:
 - 1. Contracting Officer: Mr. Craig Kast
 - 2. Contracting Specialist: Mr. Stephen Shanks
 - 3. Contracting Officer Representative: Lt. Col. Adam Sanders, Base Civil Engineer
 - 4. Alternate Contracting Officer Representative: Major William Sanford

1.02 CONTRACT DURATION

- A. 365 calendar days from notice to proceed to Beneficial Occupancy, this is in addition to 30 days for the punch list to be completely accomplished. The Government intends to occupy the building upon Beneficial Occupancy. The Contractor will be responsible for coordinating punch list activities around the Government's activities if both are occurring at the same time.
- B. Refer to paragraph 1.07 for phasing requirements.

1.03 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. Project scope includes sitework, subgrade excavation, building foundations, structural, architectural, plumbing, mechanical, electrical and relocation of existing utilities for a new two story addition to an existing facility (Building 1303) and associated sitework per the contract documents. The proposed project includes the following:
 - 1. Vertical construction will consist of addition and renovation to one existing facility.

- a. The addition will be an approximate 3,300 square foot addition housing the Base's Squadron Operations Functions specific to the F-35. Within the new Squadron Operation addition, special facilities include secure and non-secure office space, storage space, secure storage room and and expanded performance element.
 - b. The renovation scope will be approximately 1,300 square feet of modifications to serve the functions specific to the F-35. Within building 1303, special facilities include reconfiguration of non-secure office, training and storage spaces. Modifications to secure spaces are limited to power, data, and security modifications. One existing non-secure area will be converted into a separate dedicated secure working area.
 2. Special attention will need to be paid to layout, erosion control, and laydown operations due to the limitations of the site and existing utilities on site. Scope of work will include the rerouting of underground utilities.
 3. The new building's structural system includes slab on grade with engineered fill soil stabilization, structural steel framing, composite floor slab, open web joists, and conventional roof decking. The roof will have both low slope components with tapered insulation and thermoplastic roofing, sloped standing seam roofing. The exterior walls include veneer brick, cast stone, aluminum curtainwall, and metal wall panels.
 4. Major building systems include extension / addition of VRF system(s) with associated outside air units.
 5. Underground utility work will be minimal, but will include all necessary storm drain infrastructure as required, and relocation of water service to the building. Coordination will be required with existing utilities to maintain operation through and around the site and will include power, sanitary, storm, gas, water, and data.
- B. Antiterrorism and Building Standoff Requirements:**
1. The project site and building structural, architectural, electrical and mechanical systems have been designed to meet the prescribed levels of protection against terrorist attacks in accordance with the Department of Defense (DoD) Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 4-010-01 DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings.
- C. Special Access Program Facilities (SAPF)**

1. The project contains SAPF areas. These facilities are designed and shall be constructed in accordance with ICD 705-1 and IC Tech Spec for ICD/ICS 705 Technical Specifications for Construction and Management of Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities. These manuals establish physical and automated security design and construction standards for governing the construction, protection, and security of SAPF and SAPCA. Refer to the drawings and specifications for related scope of work including, but not limited to, physical construction of perimeter walls, floors, and ceilings ; Intrusion Detection System (IDS) and Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) System. The Contractor shall fully familiarize himself with relevant requirements and provide the necessary information and instruction to all subcontractors, installers, and suppliers. A copy of the ICD-705 Technical Specifications are included as Appendix A to these specifications for information and reference.
 - a. Portions of the work will required on-site personnel to be U.S. Citizens due to security requirements. Refer to part 1.07 of this specification section for additional information.

D. Intrusion Detection System (IDS) and CCTV:

1. The new secure space as well as the area within the existing facility footprint that is proposed to be converted into new secure areas area designed to be equipped with an ICD 705 compliant Instruction Detection (IDS) and Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) systems.
2. The IDS system must be fully compatible with the existing USAF approved ADVANTOR IDS Annunciator located in the 187th SFS BDOC.
3. As part of the base bid, the contractor is responsible for engaging ADVANTOR Systems Cooperation (which is a sole source security system) for the procurement (purchase) and installation of the IDS and CCTV systems. Refer to limited source justification included in the solicitation documents furnished by the Government.
4. The base bid shall include all plant, labor, and materials to provide all collateral support as required by ADVANTOR (in addition to collateral support indicated in the contract documents) for installation of a fully operational IDS and CCTV systems as defined by ADVANTOR System Corporation.
5. The required scope of work is as outlined in the drawings. ADVANTOR systems assisted in the design of the security systems and have furnished a "quote" as part of the design process. The "quote" is included in the project specifications for reference and identification of the required devices/materials. The Contractor shall contact ADVANTOR and receive an updated "quote" as part of the bid process.

All costs to install a complete and operation IDS and CCTV systems shall be included in the Contractor's bid.

E. Sustainability Design and Energy Conservation:

1. The project design incorporates Sustainability Concepts to achieve optimum resource efficiency, constructability, sustainability, and energy conservation.
2. This project has been registered with the USGBCI for guiding principals assessment recognition process.
3. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring all specified sustainable and energy conservation goals are achieved and fully implemented. Refer to section 01 3329 for sustainability reporting requirements. Refer to technical specifications for specific product requirements.

F. Building Systems Commissioning:

1. Refer to specification section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements, and other individual specifications sections for Contractor's responsibilities related to Building Systems Commissioning.

G. Government Furnished Furniture, furnishings and Equipment (FF&E):

1. Contractor's base bid shall include rough-ins for plumbing, mechanical, and electrical; including installation and final connection of all items indicated on the drawings as Government Furnished Contractor Installed (GFCI).

H. Contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineers (QFPE) Services:

1. The Contractor shall employ a Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE) meeting the requirements of UFC 3-600-01.
2. The QFPE shall review, sign, and certify all fire protection and life safety systems including; but, not limited to fire alarm, mass notification, and sprinkler systems included within the proposed project.
3. All shop drawing / calculations / material submittals for applicable life safety systems must be reviewed and stamped by the Contractor' QFPE in accordance with section 9-6.3 of UFC 3-600-01.
4. Waterflow testing shall be performed under the direction of the Contractor's QFPE in accordance with section 9-6.4 of UFC 3-600-01. Waterflow testing shall be performed by the Contractor in order to develop required hydraulic calculations. Use of waterflow testing performed by the Architect during design cannot be

utilized by the Contractor for preparation of project submittals.

5. During Construction the Contractor's QFPE must visit the site in intervals/quantities required to certify that the system has been installed in accordance with the project requirements. At a minimum, the QFPE shall attend/witness the above ceiling inspection and attend/witness final acceptance testing for all fire protection and life safety systems. Additional site inspections are at the discretion of the Contractor's QFPE. The Contractor's QFPE shall certify, in writing, that the system has been installed in accordance with project requirements. The Contractor's QFPR certification shall be in writing, on company letterhead, and include the QFPE's registration stamp.

1.04 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work which are customarily secured after award of the Construction Contract and which are in effect on the date of receipt of bids.
 1. City of Montgomery Building Permit will not be required.
- B. The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

1.05 USE OF SITE AND MISC. REQUIREMENTS

- A. The space available to the contractor for the performance of the work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other construction as part of the project, is as per the Government's approval.
 1. Other areas are off limits to all construction personnel.
- B. Access to site will be limited; obtain Government's approval of proposed routes of access.
- C. Keep existing sidewalks, roads, parking lots and drives on site clear and available at all times. Promptly remove mud, dirt, debris, etc. from sidewalks, streets, and public right-of-way during construction as it occurs.
- D. Storage areas on site are very minimal and will be limited to materials that are to be immediately used in the progress of the work. If additional storage is required, then Contractor shall secure and be responsible to pay for such off site storage in a fully

bonded and insured facility acceptable to the Government, with all items clearly identified as being assigned to this project.

1. Contractor will be limited to the areas included within the project limits shown on the civil drawings.
- E. Provide secure temporary barricades, fencing, etc. as required to separate the public from construction operations. Compliant safety and/or warning signage is to be provided as well in conjunction with fencing and barricades.
 1. Site safety and security is the General Contractor's responsibility. Fencing shall be provided as deemed necessary to protect the site from theft and damage and to prevent access to the site by the public. A fence along the project limits is anticipated at a minimum. However, exact location/extents of fencing is at the discretion of the Contractor.
- F. Construction operations are not to affect any of the ongoing operations throughout the site and/or adjacent sites. Construction equipment is not to be attached to, or swing over existing buildings to remain, public areas, occupied buildings or parking lots, right-of-ways, etc.
- G. Comply with the Government's security requirements - refer to specification section 01 3553.
- H. The contractor shall provide all testing, inspections, and similar services; these services also include those specified to be performed by an independent agency.

1.06 UTILITY OUTAGES AND SHUTDOWN

- A. All electrical and communication shut downs shall be performed on a non-working day for the Government(Saturday, Sunday, Monday, or Holidays) unless specifically approved by the base Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. Limit shutdown of utility services to 8 hours at a time, arranged at least 72 hours in advance with the Government.
- C. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.07 PHASING OF WORK

- A. The work of this project shall be broken into five phases to facilitate continued occupancy, maintenance of the F-16 flying mission, and integration of the new F-35 flying mission while construction is ongoing.

1. Refer to phasing drawings included within the drawing package for additional information of the project phases defined below.

B. Phase IA - F-35 Infrastructure Upgrades:

1. The first phase of construction will consist of power and telecommunications systems upgrades within rooms S13, S16, and S17 as required to support installation of F-35 ALIS systems in room S16. This phase will also include procurement and installation of new CRAC HVAC unit and reconfiguration of sprinkler piping in room S16 as indicated on the drawings.
2. The work of this phase will begin upon issuance of the Notice to Proceed from the Contracting Officer and shall be completed within 60 calendar days of the notice to proceed.
 - a. Installation of new CRAC unit is not required to be completed within this time frame. Contractor to coordinate with Government to schedule installation of CRAC unit and indicated ductwork modification once new CRAC unit has been procured and is ready for installation. On site work associated with new CRAC unit must be complete within 30 calendar days of commencing on site activities.
3. It is intent of the Government that the facility will remain fully occupied and the work conducted within the "vault" can remain operational. As such, the walls surrounding the existing SAPF may not be modified to allow work to continue at appropriate levels of security clearances.
4. During this phase of the work, the Contractor will be granted access to rooms S16 and S13 via the exterior opening in room S16. Opening S13 will be locked and alarmed and will become the temporary SAPF boundary.
5. Work required in rooms S13, S16, and S17 will require Government escort for 100% of the time the Contractor is working within rooms S13, S16, and S17. All on-site work in rooms S16, S17, and S23 must be accomplished by US citizens - no exceptions. This work shall be coordinated with Government operations and overall construction schedule for Phase IA. Work in room S17 shall not commence until all required materials are present on site. Provide a minimum 2 week notice to the Government before work in room S17 is to begin. Work within room S17 shall be complete within 10 calendar days of commencing.
6. Upon completion of Phase IA, the Government will install F-35 server systems in room S16 while work of other phases is ongoing. Upon completion of server installation, the Government will notify the Contractor that Phase IB (see below)

can begin. Contractor will begin work of Phase IB within 30 days of notice of server installation completion.

C. Phase IB - F-35 Telecommunications Upgrades

1. Within 30 days of installation of F-35 server systems by the Government, the Contractor shall begin work of Phase IB. Refer to drawings for additional information. Do not begin work of Phase IB without written approval of the Contracting Officer.
2. Contractor personnel will require Government escort for 100% of the time the Contractor is working within the existing secure area. All on-site work associated with this project phase must be completed by US Citizens - no exceptions.
3. Work of Phase IB shall be complete within 7 calendar days of beginning on-site work.

D. Phase II - New Construction:

1. The work of this phase shall begin at the Contractor's discretion following issuance of the Notice to Proceed from the Contracting Officer. Beginning work of Phase II can run concurrently with work of Phase IA provided maximum allowed duration of Phase IA is met.
2. It is anticipated that all work associated with this phase of the project will be completed without Contractor equipment or personnel requiring access inside of the existing facility.
3. Contractor shall maintain all existing means of egress and provide fully protected temporary means of egress through the work area for the duration of the project.
4. It is intent of the Government that the facility will remain fully occupied and the work conducted within the "vault" can remain operational. As such, the walls surrounding the existing SAPF may not be modified to allow work to continue at appropriate levels of security clearances.

E. Phase III - Interior Power Modifications

1. The work of this phase shall begin at the Contractor's discretion following issuance of the Notice to Proceed from the Contracting Officer. Beginning work of Phase III can run concurrently with work of Phases I / II provided maximum allowed duration of Phase IA is met.

2. Contractor shall maintain all existing means of egress through the work area for the duration of this phase of the project.
3. New homeruns shall be installed such that power interruptions to areas included within this phase of the project are limited to 24 hours per space/circuit.
4. Areas included within this phase of the project will remain occupied. Coordinate construction sequencing and scheduling with Government operations.

F. Phase IV - Intel Security Upgrades:

1. Work of Phase IV will consist of installation of new IDS panel to service rooms S05, S06, S07, S08, S09, S26, and S27.
2. Special Considerations for Phase IV:
 - a. Existing IDS systems in rooms S05, S06, S07, S09, and S09 shall remain in place while new IDS panel system serving these rooms is being installed.
 - b. Contractor shall coordinate the work so that existing devices are taken off of the existing IDS panel and reconnected to the new IDS panel within one working day. New IDS system must be 100% complete and rooms S05, S06, S07, S08, and S09 capable of being alarmed by the end of day on the date the existing devices are removed from the current IDS panel. See Phase V for requirements regarding IDS equipment in rooms S26 and S27.
 - c. Work required within this phase will require a Government escort for 100% of the time the Contractor is working within secure areas. All on-site work of this phase shall be completed by US Citizens - no exceptions.

G. Phase V - Interior Renovations of Existing Areas:

1. Near the completion of the project, the Contractor will be granted access to the existing facility to make required connections to the existing facility and provide the required interior modifications indicated on the drawings.
2. The Contractor shall notify the Government a minimum of 30 days in advance of work in phase V beginning. Do not begin work of Phase V without written approval of the Contracting Officer.
3. The Contracting Officer will issue a notice to proceed with the work associated with Phase V of the project. Work of Phase V shall not exceed 90 calendar days from the date of notice to proceed for Phase V.

4. The Contractor will be granted access to work areas within Phase V as needed to complete the work. Work areas may continue to be occupied as determined by the Contractor and Government during the project.
5. It is anticipated that the work of Phase V will not commence until the work of Phase II is substantially complete and the entire project (phases I, II, III, IV, and V) can be completed within the 90 days allotted for phase V.
6. All work of this phase located within room S05 must be completed by US Citizens - no exceptions. A Government escort will be required at all times when working within room S05.
7. Special Considerations for Phase V:
 - a. No penetrations in the North wall of the existing secure area can be made prior to completion, inspection, and accreditation of the new secure area (Phase II). Coordinate with site security officer for scheduling of inspection and accreditation.
 - 1) Following accreditation, all work within Phase II areas must be completed by US Citizens - no exceptions. A Government escort will be required at all times in areas of Phase II following accreditation of this portion of the facility.
 - b. Contractor will be allowed to penetrate existing North wall of room S05 for installation of new IDS systems cabling prior to completion and accreditation of Phase II.
 - c. The new penetration for IDS systems shall be installed, all wiring pulled, penetration sealed, and IDS devices in rooms S26 and S27 connected to IDS panel (Phase IV) and operational by the end of one working day. Coordinate with the work of Phase IV. New penetration shall not be installed until work of Phase IV is complete.
 - d. Connection of IDS systems in rooms S26/S27 can be installed at the Contractor's discretion during Phase II or IV. However, once installed, rooms S26 and S27 will be included within the secure area and access to rooms S26/S27 will require approval by the Government and deactivation of the IDS system. IDS equipment in room S26/S27 must be complete and operation prior to installing new opening between rooms S05 and S26 or installing any other penetration between these two rooms.

H. Refer to drawings for phasing diagrams.

- I. The entire project, including Phases I, II, III, IV, and V, shall achieve beneficial occupancy within the time frame established in part 1.02 of this application.

1.08 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. Rerouting of existing utilities shown on the drawings must be properly sequenced with work associated with undercutting of the building pad so that shutdown of utility services is limited. Rerouting of existing utilities shall take place prior to the undercutting of the building pad. Rerouting of waterlines shall take place prior to the rerouting of the sanitary sewer. Storm water may be partially rerouted prior to starting the work associated with undercutting the building pad and commence again after undercutting is complete. Order and schedule of sequencing of this work shall be determined by the Contractor and coordinated with the Government.
 1. Do not remove from service existing utilities serving adjacent facilities until new service can be established. Provide temporary service if necessary to allow construction to proceed prior to establishing new permanent service(s).
- C. The contractor shall be responsible for all means, methods, sequencing of work, demolition, and reparations to the property and facilities as required to accomplish the work. This shall include but is not limited to the installation of all equipment furnishings, and materials.

1.09 PROJECT CONSULTANTS

- A. The Architect, hereinafter referred to as Architect: Seay Seay & Litchfield P.C..
 1. Address: 1115 South Court Street.
 2. City, State, Zip: Montgomery AL 36104.
 3. Phone/Fax: 334-263-5162 334-263-5170.
 4. Project Manager: Jake Johnson, AIA
 5. Principals-in-Charge: Wes R. Osmer, AIA, LEED AP
- B. Architect's Consultants:
 1. Civil Engineering:
 - a. Professional Engineering Consultants

- b. Address: 822 South McDonough St..
 - c. City, State, Zip: Montgomery, AL, 36104.
 - d. Phone/Fax: 334-262-7307 / 334-262-7309.
 - e. Contact: Steve Green - Pat Moseley
- 2. Structural Engineering:
 - a. Blackburn Daniels O'Barr, Inc.
 - b. Address: 8805 County Rd. 40E
 - c. City, State, Zip: Lowndesboro, AL, 36752.
 - d. Phone/Fax: 334-265-0206 / 334-265-0207.
 - e. Contact: Mark O'Barr
- 3. Plumbing, Mechanical & Fire Suppression Engineering:
 - a. HHB Engineers, P.C.
 - b. Address: 104 Josie Run
 - c. City, State, Zip: Prattville, AL, 36066
 - d. Phone: 334-358-2707
 - e. Contact: Tom Hattemer, P.E.
- 4. Electrical Engineering:
 - a. Gunn & Associates, P.C.
 - b. Address: 3102 Hwy 14
 - c. City, State, Zip: Millbrook, AL 36054
 - d. Phone: 334-285-1273
 - e. Contact: Barry Gravlee, P.E.

**F-35 ADAL Squadron Operations Building
187th Fighter Wing, Dannelly Field, ANG
Montgomery, AL**

FAKZ189102

November 2022

Type B3 (100%) Submittal

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 010450 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

1. GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including Requirements of the Government's Solicitation and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - 1. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Divisions 21, 22, 23, 26 & 27 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Where approval of procedures and/or phasing for cutting and patching is required before proceeding, submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:
- B. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required and how it is to be performed; indicate why it cannot be avoided.
- C. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction; include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
- D. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.
- E. Indicate dates when cutting and patching is to be performed.
- F. List utilities that will be disturbed or affected, including those that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.

- G. Where cutting and patching involves addition of reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations to show how reinforcement is integrated with the original structure.
- H. Approval by the Contracting Officer to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Contracting Officer's right to later require complete removal and replacement of a part of the Work found to be unsatisfactory.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would reduce their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
 - 1. Foundation construction.
 - 2. Bearing and retaining walls.
 - 3. Structural concrete.
 - 4. Structural steel.
 - 5. Lintels.
 - 6. Timber and primary wood framing.
 - 7. Structural decking.
 - 8. Stair systems.
 - 9. Miscellaneous structural metals.
 - 10. Exterior curtain wall construction.
 - 11. Equipment supports.
 - 12. Piping, ductwork, vessels and equipment.
 - 13. Structural systems of special construction in Division-13.
- C. Operational and Safety Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or safety related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or result in increased maintenance, or decreased operational life or safety.

1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Fire protection systems.
 - d. Communication systems.
 - e. Electrical wiring systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Use materials that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available or cannot be used where exposed surfaces are involved, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Before cutting existing surfaces, examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed. Take corrective action before proceeding, if unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered.
 1. Before proceeding, meet at the site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

- D. Take all precautions necessary to avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit or ductwork serving the building, but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements to be retained or adjoining construction. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.
 - 1. In general, where cutting is required use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a carborundum saw or diamond core drill.
 - 4. Comply with requirements of applicable Sections of Division-2 where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.
 - 5. By-pass utility services such as pipe or conduit, before cutting, where services are shown or required to be removed, relocated or abandoned. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
 - 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.

2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Where removal of walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space to provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken containing the patch, after the patched area has received primer and second coat.
4. Patch, repair or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching is performed or used as access. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 010500 - FIELD ENGINEERING

1. GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Requirements of the Government's Solicitation and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. General: This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for field engineering services, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Land Survey Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit a certificate signed by the Land Surveyor or Professional Engineer certifying that the location and elevation of improvements comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Project Record Documents: Submit a record of Work performed and record survey data as required under provisions of Sections "Submittals" and "Project Closeout".

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surveyor: Engage a Registered Land Surveyor registered in the State where the project is located, to perform land surveying services required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. The Government will identify existing control points and property line corner stakes.
- B. Verify layout information shown on the Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks before proceeding to layout the Work. Locate and protect existing benchmarks and control points. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate benchmarks or control points without prior written approval. Promptly report lost or destroyed reference points, or requirements to

relocate reference points because of necessary changes in grades or locations.

2. Promptly replace lost or destroyed project control points. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Establish and maintain a minimum of one permanent benchmark on the site, referenced to data established by survey control points.
 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
- D. Existing utilities and equipment: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction.
 1. Prior to construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer and water service piping.
 2. The Government requires a dig permit to be submitted for and approved prior to drilling or digging that might impact underground utilities. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative in advance of activities requiring an approved dig permit. Submit permit application to Base Civil Engineering a minimum of one week prior to scheduled start of activities requiring a dig permit.

3.02 PERFORMANCE

- A. Working from lines and levels established by the property survey, establish benchmarks and markers to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to properly locate each element of the Project. Calculate and measure required dimensions within indicated or recognized tolerances. Do not scale Drawings to determine dimensions.
 1. Advise entities engaged in construction activities, of marked lines and levels provided for their use.
 2. As construction proceeds, check every major element for line, level and plumb.
- B. Surveyor's Log: Maintain a surveyor's log of control and other survey Work. Make this log available for reference.
 1. Record deviations from required lines and levels, and advise the Contracting Officer when deviations that exceed indicated or recognized tolerances are detected. On Project Record Drawings, record deviations that are accepted and not

corrected.

- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes and invert elevations by instrumentation and similar appropriate means.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out batter boards for structures, building foundations, column grids and locations, floor levels and control lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical Work.
- E. Existing Utilities: Verify locations of all utilities prior to commencing. Furnish information necessary to adjust, move or relocate existing structures, utility poles, lines, services or other appurtenances located in, or affected by construction. Coordinate with local authorities having jurisdiction with construction.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 012000 - PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Price and Contract Time.
- C. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Form to be used: Government's Approved Form.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to the Government for approval.
- C. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization, bonds and insurance, and material versus labor costs .
 - 1. Provide separate line items for material and labor for each item of work.
 - 2. Provide separate line items for each direct general contractor's cost for general conditions including:
 - a. Bonds
 - b. Insurance
 - c. Superintendent
 - d. Quality Control Representative
 - e. On Site Office Cost including rent (if applicable), utilities and supplies.
 - 3. Break larger items of work down into line items not exceeding \$50,000 in value unless specifically approved by the Government.
 - 4. Provide separate schedule of values for each facility included within the consolidated award.
- D. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1. Change Orders should be listed as separate line items included at the end of the schedule of values.
 2. When a Change Order includes multiple items of work, each item of work shall be listed as a separate line item with the approximate percentage complete for each scope of work listed.
- E. Submit schedule of values within the timeframe outlined in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Comply with all requirements of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Additional requirements/explanations are listed below.
- B. Use Government's Approved Form.
- C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to the Government for approval.
- D. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
1. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
- E. Include the following with the application:
1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 013000.
 2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 013000.
 3. Current construction photographs specified in Section 013000.

1.05 STORED MATERIALS:

- A. Off-site stored materials must be authorized for consideration in the awarded contract and be approved by the Contracting Officer if the Contactor anticipates requesting payment for off-site stored materials prior to the materials being delivered to the project site and and/or placed into operation/construction.
- B. The following will be required prior to approval of payment for off-site stored materials:
1. Bill of lading for materials.

2. Documentation that the materials have been titled to the Contractor and will be used exclusively in the performance of the Contract.
 3. Evidence of insurance for the facility storing the materials reflecting 100% total replacement value coverage.
 4. Photographs of the materials being stored.
- C. The Contracting Officer must verify and approve of off-site stored materials prior to approval of payment. Approval of off-site storage (item A above) will not guarantee approval of payment for off-site stored materials. Payment of off-site stored materials will be at the discretion of the Contracting Officer pending verification of the materials being stored and review of required documentation (item B above) offered by the Contractor with the application for payment.

1.06 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Comply with all requirements of the General Conditions of the Contractor for Construction.
- B. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.

1.07 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Comply with all requirements of the General Conditions of the Contractor for Construction.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 017000.
 2. All stipulated requirements stated in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. .

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 012300 - BID OPTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description of Bid Options.
- B. Procedures for pricing Bid Options.

1.02 ACCEPTANCE OF Bid Options

- A. Bid Options quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at the Government's option in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Accepted Bid Options will be identified in the Construction Contract.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Bid Option.

1.03 SUMMARY

- A. Definition: A Bid Option is an amount proposed by Bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain construction activities defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the the Government decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems or installation methods described in Contract Documents. The Base Bid is all items shown on the the Contract Documents except items to be added back by below schedule of Bid Options.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate related Work and modify or adjust adjacent Work as necessary to ensure that Work affected by each accepted Bid Option is complete and fully integrated into the project.
- C. Schedule: A "Schedule of Bid Options" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials and methods necessary to achieve the Work described under each Bid Option.
- D. Include as part of each Bid Option, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Bid Option.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF Bid Options

- A. **Alternate Bid Option No. 1 (Additive): Engine Generator**

1. This Bid Option shall include all plant, labor, and material for the following scope of work:
 - a. Provide and install new 300kw diesel fired generator as indicated on the drawings and as specified in section 260213.
 - b. If this Bid Option is not awarded, the base bid shall consist of installation of new automatic transfer switch and new feeders between the transfer switch and existing panel FPEM as indicated on the electrical riser diagrams.

B. Alternate Bid Item No. 2 (Additive): Landscape Furniture:

1. This Alternate Bid Item shall include all plant, labor, and material for the following scope of work:
 - a. Installation of architectural bench seating in exterior areas as indicated on the landscape drawings. If the Bid Option is not awarded, the base bid shall consist of concrete paver systems only.
 - b. Refer to drawing sheets landscape drawings for application of architectural benches associated with this Bid Option.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013000 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preconstruction meeting.
- B. Progress meetings.
- C. Construction progress schedule.
- D. Progress photographs.
- E. Coordination drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- B. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S PROJECT ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor's Project Manager: Responsible for overall project coordination.
- B. Make the following types of submittals to Contracting Officer Representative through the Project Coordinator:
 - 1. Requests for Interpretation.
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Design data.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
 - 8. Progress schedules.
 - 9. Coordination drawings.
 - 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Beneficial Occupancy.

11. Closeout submittals.
- C. The Contractor shall provide project manager with minimum of five years experience on projects of similar size, scope, complexity, and cost. Project manager must be a full time employee of the General Contractor. Prior to construction the Contractor shall submit a resume of the project manager to the Government for approval.
- D. In addition to the project manager, the Contractor shall provide a project superintendent who is dedicated, full time, to the project site. The construction superintendent shall have a minimum of five years experience serving as a project superintendent on projects of similar size, scope, complexity and cost. Prior to construction Contractor shall submit a resume of the project manager to the Government for approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Contractor will schedule a meeting after notice to proceed.
- B. Attendance Required:
 1. Contracting Officer Representative
 2. Architect.
 3. Contractor.
 4. All major sub contractors and suppliers.
 5. Contracting Officer.
- C. Agenda:
 1. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 2. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and .
 3. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 4. Scheduling.

5. Use of "Newforma" online web application for RFI, submittals, etc... Refer to section 01 3001 for additional information.
- D. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Contracting Officer Representative(s), Contracting Officer, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Contractor shall make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- B. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, Contractor's Project Manager, Contractor's Quality Control Supervisor, Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer Representative(s), Architect, and major Subcontractors/Suppliers when necessary/requested by the Government Contractor.
 1. A minimum of bi-weekly meetings should be anticipated. More frequent meetings will be scheduled as dictated by the progress and quality of work observed ongoing at the project site. Contractor's project superintendent and project manager shall attend all progress meetings in person.
 2. Additionally, if a third-party project management approach is utilized by the General Contractor, both the third-party project manager and a representative of the General Contractor who is authorized to make decisions regarding project scope, cost, and time shall also be in attendance, in person, at a minimum of one progress meeting each month.
- C. Agenda:
 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 2. Review of work progress.
 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.

9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 11. Review of modifications to project record documents documenting changes made on site since previous progress meeting.
 12. Other business relating to work.
- D. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Contracting Officer Representative(s), Contracting Officer, and Contractor. Contractor will be responsible for distributing minutes to suppliers/SubContractor and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Submit proposed project schedule as outlined in the Contract Documents.
1. Include phasing outlined in section 00 0102 and in the drawings within the overall project schedule.
- B. General Requirements:
1. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Beneficial Occupancy to date of Final Completion.
 2. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - a. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than twenty days, unless specifically allowed by the Government.
 - b. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - c. Submittal Review Time: Include review and re-submittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 - d. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than seven days for startup and testing.

- e. Beneficial Occupancy: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Beneficial Occupancy, and allow time for the Government's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Beneficial Occupancy.
- 3. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - a. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - b. Work by the Government: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by the Government.
 - c. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 1 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - d. Government-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 1 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - e. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - 1) Coordination with existing construction.
 - 2) Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - 3) Uninterruptible services.
 - 4) Partial occupancy before Beneficial Occupancy.
 - 5) Use of premises restrictions.
 - 6) Provisions for future construction.
 - 7) Seasonal variations.
 - 8) Environmental control.
- 4. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, review inspections by review agencies, Beneficial Occupancy, and Final Completion.
- 5. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.

- a. Refer to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
 6. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- C. Gantt-Chart Schedule:
1. Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within thirty days of date established from the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and whatever updating and feedback was received since the start of Project.
 2. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - a. For construction activities that require 3 months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in ten percent increments within time bar.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- E. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to the Government, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of

construction activities.

- F. Conflicts in the Contract Documents: Where conflicts occur in the contract documents the more expensive option shall be included for the contractor's pricing purposes unless otherwise clarified in writing by the Government. Prior to execution of the work the Government shall be consulted of all options, and a decision will be rendered by the Government.

3.04 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report and email to all required parties by noon of the following work day, recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 5. Accidents.
 6. Meetings and significant decisions.
 7. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 9. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. Applicable photographs, noting location and condition.

3.05 PRE-CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Before starting construction, take one hundred color photographs and digital video recording of Project site and affected right-of-ways and surrounding properties and interior existing photos of affected areas from different vantage points, as directed by the Government. Show existing conditions adjacent to property.

3.06 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Submit photographs with each application for payment, taken not more than 3 days prior to submission of application for payment.

- B. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.
- C. Provide photographs of construction throughout progress of Work produced by an experienced photographer, who can also be an employee of the contractor, acceptable to the Government.
- D. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
 - 1. Completion of site clearing.
 - 2. Excavations in progress.
 - 3. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
 - 4. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
 - 5. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
 - 6. Final completion, minimum of ten (10) photos.
- E. Views:
 - 1. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until date of Beneficial Occupancy.
 - 2. Consult with the Government for instructions on views required.
 - 3. Provide factual presentation.
 - 4. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.
- F. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1600 by 1200 ("2 megapixel"), in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
 - 1. Delivery Medium: Via Newforma.
 - 2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.

3.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See section 01 3001 - Submittals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013001 - SUBMITTALS

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preparing and processing of submittals for review and action.
2. Preparing and processing of informational submittals.

B. Submit the following for the Contracting Officer's review and action:

1. Shop drawings.
2. Structural design information required by the contract documents.
3. Product data.
4. Samples.
5. Submittals indicated as "for approval."
6. Submittals for which procedures are not defined elsewhere.
7. Submittal register.

C. Submit the following as informational submittals:

1. Certificates.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Reports.
4. Qualification statements for manufacturers/installers.
5. Submittals indicated as "for information only."

D. Specific submittals required are described in individual sections.

E. Related Sections: The following are specified elsewhere in Division 1:

1. Product submittals:
 - a. Product option submittals.

- b. Requests for substitution.
 - c. Operating and maintenance data.
 - d. Warranties.
 - e. Maintenance materials and tools.
2. Contract closeout submittals:
- a. Equipment and systems demonstration reports.
 - b. Request for determination of Beneficial Occupancy.
 - c. Certificate of occupancy.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Bonds.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Shop Drawings: See General Conditions.

1. Shop drawings also include:
- a. Product data specifically prepared for this project.
 - b. Shop or plant inspection and test reports, when made on specific materials, products, or systems to be used in the work.

B. Product Data: See General Conditions.

1. Product data submittals also include:
- a. Performance curves, when issued by the manufacturer for all products of that type.
 - b. Selection data showing standard colors.
 - c. Wiring diagrams, when standard for all products of that type.

C. Samples: See General Conditions.

D. Informational Submittals: Submittals identified in the contract documents as to be submitted for information only.

1.03 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Use AF Form 3000 as the only acceptable form of approval and transmittal.
 - 1. Transmit submittal data (including AF Form 3000) electronically. The Architect will provide and maintain an online website electrical submittal database for access by the Government, Architect, and Contractor.
 - 2. Paper format submittals will not be accepted except where specifically approved by the Government prior to submission.
 - 3. Use of Architect's "Newforma" Website Application:
 - a. General Contractor shall use Architect's website software Newforma with access provided by the Architect to conduct all submittal reviews in electronic format.
 - b. All recordkeeping, date stamping, access controls, shall be accomplished and managed by the contractor with access given to the entire project team.
 - c. The software is capable of the following:
 - 1) Markups & notations- marked electronically,
 - 2) Sending submittals - Instant transfer, no maximum size
 - 3) Logging & tracking,
 - 4) Automatic reminders of outstanding items,
 - 5) Central list of all required submittals for project team to work from,
 - 6) Access for all team members to monitor submittal status & progress,
 - 7) Clear version history with record of changes at each step.
 - d. Contractor shall be responsible for any scanning required to upload PDFs.
 - 1) All submittals must bear the stamp of the General Contractor indicating that the General Contractor's personnel have reviewed the submittal for compliance with project requirements prior to uploading the submittal to "Newforma."
 - e. Orientation to the software is available on Newforma.com or Newformant.com.

4. In addition, all RFIs, proposals, pay requests, action items, and electronic document management will be handled thru the Newforma Info Exchange site.
 5. Upon approval of all submittals, the Contractor shall furnish the Government one hard copy of the reviewed submittal complete with all review comments, markups, and a completed AF Form 3000 for project record.
- B. Physical samples: 3 sets of each.
1. 1 set will be returned.
 2. Physical samples shall be sent via mail, overnight delivery, or courier at the Contractor's discretion but be logged into "Newforma" by the Contractor for tracking and reference.
 3. If additional sets are needed by other entities involved in work represented by the samples, submit with original submittal.
 4. Copies in excess of the number requested will not be returned.
- C. Submittals for Operation & Maintenance:
1. Provide all submittal data for operation & maintenance in electronic format.
 2. In addition to the electronic format, provide two copies of original warranty documentation for all specified warranties.
 - a. Warranty documentation to be 3-hole punched and bound together in a 3 ring binder.
 - b. Warranty documentation should be tabbed and organized by specification section.

1.04 COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordinate submittals and activities that must be performed in sequence, so that the Contracting Officer and Contracting Officer Representative(s) have enough information to properly review the submittals.
- B. Coordinate submittals of different types for the same product or system so that the Contracting Officer and Contracting Officer Representative(s) have enough information to properly review each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TIMING OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Transmit each submittal at or before the time indicated on the approved schedule of submittals.
 - 1. Prepare and submit for approval a schedule showing the required dates of submittal of all submittals.
 - 2. Organize the schedule by the applicable specification section number.
 - 3. Incorporate the contractor's construction schedule specified elsewhere.
 - 4. Incorporate the quality control activities schedule specified elsewhere.
 - 5. Submit within 15 days after commencement of the work.
 - 6. Revise and resubmit the schedule for approval when requested.
- B. Deliver each submittal requiring approval in time to allow for adequate review and processing time, including resubmittals if necessary; failure of the contractor in this respect will not be considered as grounds for an extension of the contract time.
- C. Deliver each informational submittal prior to start of the work involved, unless the submittal is of a type which cannot be prepared until after completion of the work; submit promptly.
- D. If a submittal must be processed within a certain time in order to maintain the progress of the work, state so clearly on the submittal.
- E. If a submittal must be delayed for coordination with other submittals not yet submitted, the Contracting Officer may either return the submittal with no action or notify the contractor of the other submittals which must be received before the submittal can be reviewed.

3.02 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES - GENERAL

- A. Contractor Review: Sign each copy of each submittal certifying compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.
- B. Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing and at time of submittal, of all points upon which the submittal does not conform to the requirements of the contract documents, if any.

- C. Do not commence work which requires review of any submittals until receipt of returned submittals with an acceptable action.
- D. Do not allow submittals without an acceptable action marking to be used for the project.
- E. Do not submit substitute items that have not been approved by means of the procedure specified elsewhere.
- F. Do not include requests for substitution (either direct or indirect) on submittals; comply with procedures for substitutions specified elsewhere.
- G. Preparation of Submittals:
 - 1. Label each copy of each submittal, with the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date of submittal.
 - c. Contractor's name and address.
 - d. Architect's name and address.
 - e. Subcontractor's name and address.
 - f. Supplier's name and address.
 - g. Manufacturer's name.
 - h. Specification section where the submittal is specified.
 - i. Numbers of applicable drawings and details.
 - j. Other necessary identifying information.
 - k. Indicate whether manufacturer or other source is listed on the Government's preferred vendor list.
 - l. Use AF Form 3000 for the approval of submittal.
 - 2. When applicable, pack submittals suitably for shipment.
 - 3. Submittals to receive Contracting Officer's action marking: Provide blank space on the label or on the submittal itself for action marking; minimum 4 inches wide by 5 inches high.

H. Transmittal of Submittals:

1. Submit all submittals to the Government.
2. Submittals will be accepted from the contractor only. Submittals received from other entities will be returned without review or action.
3. Submittals received without a transmittal form will be returned without review or action.
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Submittal date.
 - c. Transmittal number.
 - d. Specification section number.
 - e. To:
 - f. From:
 - g. Contractor's name.
 - h. Subcontractor's and supplier's names.
 - i. Manufacturer's name.
 - j. Submittal type (shop drawing, product data, sample, informational submittal).
 - k. Description of submittal.
 - l. Records of distribution.
 - m. Action marking.
 - n. Comments.
4. Fill out a separate transmittal form for each submittal; also include the following:
 - a. Other relevant information.
 - b. Requests for additional information.

- I. NOTE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON RESUBMITTALS.** In the event a re-submittal is required one re-submittal will be processed at no charge to the contractor.

3.03 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Content: Include the following information:

1. Dimensions, at accurate scale.
2. All field measurements that have been taken, at accurate scale.
3. Names of specific products and materials used.
4. Details, identified by contract document sheet and detail numbers.
5. Show compliance with the specific standards referenced.
6. Coordination requirements; show relationship to adjacent or critical work.
7. Name of preparing firm.

B. Preparation:

1. Reproductions of contract documents are not acceptable as shop drawings.
2. Copies of standard printed documents are not acceptable as shop drawings.
3. Identify as indicated for all submittals.
4. Space for Contracting Officer's action marking shall be adjacent to the title block.

3.04 PRODUCT DATA

A. When product data submittals are prepared specifically for this project (in the absence of standard printed information) submit such information as shop drawings and not as product data submittals.

B. Content:

1. Submit manufacturer's standard printed data sheets.
2. Identify the particular product being submitted; submit only pertinent pages.
3. Show compliance with properties specified.
4. Identify which options and accessories are applicable.
5. Include recommendations for application and use.
6. Show compliance with the specific standards referenced.

7. Show compliance with specified testing agency listings; show the limitations of their labels or seals, if any.
8. Identify dimensions which have been verified by field measurement.
9. Show special coordination requirements for the product.

3.05 SAMPLES

A. Samples:

1. Provide samples that are the same as proposed product.

B. Preparation:

1. Attach a description to each sample.
2. Attach name of manufacturer or source to each sample.
3. Where compliance with specified properties is required, attach documentation showing compliance.
4. Where there are limitations in availability, delivery, or other similar characteristics, attach description of such limitations.

3.06 REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS

- A.** Submittals for approval will be reviewed, marked with appropriate action, and returned.
- B.** Informational submittals: Submittals will be reviewed.
1. "X" action: No action taken.
 2. "Not Approved" action: Revise the submittal or prepare a new submittal complying with the comments made.

3.07 RETURN, RESUBMITTAL, AND DISTRIBUTION

- A.** Submittals will be returned via the Newforma website.
- B.** Perform resubmittals in the same manner as original submittals; indicate all changes other than those requested by the Contracting Officer.
- C.** Distribution:
1. Distribute returned submittals to all subcontractors and suppliers involved in work covered by the submittal.

2. Record distribution on transmittal form.

3.08 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

- A. Contractor to provide a register of submittals required under this contract. Register to include information as shown in sample register at the end of this section.

END OF SECTION

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS													PROJECT NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.		
													FAKZ189102		F-35: Repair Squadron Operations Building		<CONTRACT #>		
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT MANAGER													TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR						
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED									REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE	DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS	
		CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	CATALOG DATA	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	DATA				DOCUMENT \ REPORT	APPROVED				DIS-APPROVED
	Division 1 - General Requirements																		
1	Section 01 0450, Cutting and Patching, Cutting & Patching Proposal									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
2	Section 01 0500, Field Engineering, Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
3	Section 01 0500, Field Engineering, Record Documents									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
4	Section 01 0500, Field Engineering, Dig Permit									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
5	Section 01 2000, Price and Payment Procedures, Schedule of Values,									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
6	Section 01 3000, Administrative Requirements, Project Manager Resume									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
7	Section 01 3000, Administrative Requirements, Superintendent Resume									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
8	Section 01 3000, Administrative Requirements, Proposed Schedule									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
9	Section 01 3000, Administrative Requirements, Pre-Construction Photos									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
10	Section 01 3000, Administrative Requirements, Construction Quality Control Resume									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
11	Section 01 3001, Submittals, Submittal Register									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
12	Section 01 3225, Project Sustainability Summary, Final Commissioning Report									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
13	Section 01 3329, Sustainable Design Reporting, HPSB Checklist									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
14	Section 01 3329, Sustainable Design Reporting, Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
15	Section 01 3329, Sustainable Design Reporting, Final Sustainability eNotebook									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
16	Section 01 3329, Sustainable Design Reporting, Amended Sustainability eNotebook									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
17	Section 01 4000, Quality Requirements, Testing Agency Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
18	Section 01 5460, Safety and Health, Site Specific Safety and Quality Control Plan									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
19	Section 01 5460, Safety and Health, Hazardous Material Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
20	Section 01 5719, Temporary Environmental Controls, Management Plan		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
21	Section 01 5719, Temporary Environmental Controls, Finish Installation Schedule		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
22	Section 01 5719, Temporary Environmental Controls, Air Containment Test Plan									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
23	Section 01 5719, Temporary Environmental Controls, Ventilation Effectiveness									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
29	Section 01 6000, Product Requirements, Product Data Submittals									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
30	Section 01 6000, Product Requirements, Shop Drawing Submittals		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
31	Section 01 6000, Product Requirements, Sample Submittals			D							NTP + 21 DAYS								
32	Section 01 6116, RIB Volatile Organic Compound, Evidence of Compliance									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
33	Section 01 6116, RIB Volatile Organic Compound, Product Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
24	Section 01 7000, Execution and Closeout Requirements, Surveyor Qualifications									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS													PROJECT NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.		
													FAKZ189102		F-35: Repair Squadron Operations Building		<CONTRACT #>		
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT MANAGER													TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR						
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED								REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE	DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS		
		CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	CATALOG DATA	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS				DATA	DOCUMENT \ REPORT				APPROVED	DIS-APPROVED
25	Section 01 7000, Execution and Closeout Requirements, Surveyor Errors & Omissions Coverage									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
26	Section 01 7000, Execution and Closeout Requirements, Record Documents		D							D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
27	Section 01 7000, Execution and Closeout Requirements, Demolition Plan		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
28	Section 01 7000, Execution and Closeout Requirements, Demolition Firm Qualifications									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
29	Section 01 7000, Execution and Closeout Requirements, Surveyor Errors & Omissions Coverage	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
30	Section 01 7419, Construction Waste Management and Disposal, Waste Management Plan									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
31	Section 01 7419, Construction Waste Management and Disposal, Waste Disposal Reports									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
32	Section 01 7800, Closeout Submittals, Project Record Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
33	Section 01 7800, Closeout Submittals, Project Record Specifications									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
34	Section 01 7800, Closeout Submittals, Project Record Addenda									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
35	Section 01 7800, Closeout Submittals, Project Record Change Orders									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
36	Section 01 7800, Closeout Submittals, Project Record Reviewed Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
37	Section 01 7800, Closeout Submittals, Project Record Manufacturer's Installation Instructions					D					NTP + 21 DAYS								
38	Section 01 7800, Closeout Submittals, Project Record Operation & Maintenance Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
39	Section 01 7800, Closeout Submittals, Project Record Care & Maintenance Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
40	Section 01 7800, Closeout Submittals, Project Warranties & Bonds						3				NTP + 21 DAYS								
41	Section 01 7800, Closeout Submittals, Project Attic Stock/Extra Materials										NTP + 21 DAYS						Quantity per specific specification sections		
42	Section 01 7900, Demonstration and Training, Draft Training Plans									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
43	Section 01 7900, Demonstration and Training, Training Manuals									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
44	Section 01 7900, Demonstration and Training, Training Reports									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
45	Section 01 7900, Demonstration and Training, Video Recordings									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
63	Section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements, Commissioning Schedule									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
64	Section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements, Start Up Plan									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
65	Section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements, Start Up Report									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
66	Section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements, Prefunctional Checklists									D	NTP + 21 DAYS								
	Division 2 - Existing Conditions																		
67	Section 02 4100, Selective Demolition, Site Plan		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
68	Section 02 4100, Selective Demolition, Demolition Plan		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS										PROJECT NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.				
										FAKZ189102		F-35: Repair Squadron Operations Building		<CONTRACT #>				
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT MANAGER										TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR								
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED								REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE	DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS	
		CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	CATALOG DATA	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS				DATA	DOCUMENT \ REPORT				APPROVED
69	Section 02 4100, Selective Demolition, Record Documents									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
70	Section 02 4100, Demolition, Demolition Firm Qualifications	D										NTP + 21 DAYS						
71	Section 02 7110, Foundation Drainage Systems, Product Data									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
72	Section 02 7110, Foundation Drainage Systems, Sustainability Submittals									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
73	Section 02 7110, Foundation Drainage Systems, Installer Qualifications	D										NTP + 21 DAYS						
	Division 3 - Concrete - Concrete											NTP + 21 DAYS						
74	Section 03 3000, Cast-In-Place Concrete, Product Data									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
75	Section 03 3000, Cast-In-Place Concrete, Samples			3								NTP + 21 DAYS						
76	Section 03 3000, Cast-In-Place Concrete, Test Reports									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
77	Section 03 3000, Cast-In-Place Concrete, Manufacturer's Installation Instructions					D						NTP + 21 DAYS						
78	Section 03 3000, Cast-In-Place Concrete, Sustainable Design Submittal									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
79	Section 03 3000, Cast-In-Place Concrete, Material Certificates	D										NTP + 21 DAYS						
80	Section 03 3000, Cast-In-Place Concrete, Formwork Shop Drawings		D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
81	Section 03 3000, Cast-In-Place Concrete, Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings		D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
82	Section 03 3000, Cast-In-Place Concrete, Design Mix									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
83	Section 03 3000, Cast-In-Place Concrete, Installer Qualifications	D										NTP + 21 DAYS						
84	Section 03 3680, Concrete Polishing and Dying, Product Data									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
85	Section 03 3680, Concrete Polishing and Dying, Applicator Qualification Data	D										NTP + 21 DAYS						
86	Section 03 3680, Concrete Polishing and Dying, Samples			3								NTP + 21 DAYS						
87	Section 03 3680, Concrete Polishing and Dying, Maintenance Procedures									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
88	Section 03 3680, Concrete Polishing and Dying, Sustainability Submittal									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
	Division 4 - Masonry											NTP + 21 DAYS						
89	Section 04 2000, Unit Masonry, Product Data									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
90	Section 04 2000, Unit Masonry, Samples			3								NTP + 21 DAYS						
91	Section 04 2000, Unit Masonry, Manufacturer's Certificate	D										NTP + 21 DAYS						
92	Section 04 2000, Unit Masonry, Sustainability Submittals									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
93	Section 04 4313, Adhered Masonry Veneer System, Shop Drawings		D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
94	Section 04 4313, Adhered Masonry Veneer System, Product Data									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
95	Section 04 4313, Adhered Masonry Veneer System, Warranty					D						NTP + 21 DAYS						
96	Section 04 4313, Adhered Masonry Veneer System, Sustainability Submittal									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
97	Section 04 7200, Cast Stone Masonry, Manufacturer's Qualification Data									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
98	Section 04 7200, Cast Stone Masonry, Product Data									D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
99	Section 04 7200, Cast Stone Masonry, Shop Drawings		D									NTP + 21 DAYS						

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS										PROJECT NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.			
										FAKZ189102		F-35: Repair Squadron Operations Building		<CONTRACT #>			
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT MANAGER										TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR							
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED								REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE	DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS
		CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	CATALOG DATA	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS				DATA	DOCUMENT \ REPORT			
100	Section 04 7200, Cast Stone Masonry, Mortar Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS						
101	Section 04 7200, Cast Stone Masonry, Sustainability Submittals								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
	Division 5 - Metals										NTP + 21 DAYS						
102	Section 05 1200, Structural Steel Framing, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
103	Section 05 1200, Structural Steel Framing, Mill Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
104	Section 05 1200, Structural Steel Framing, Fabricator Qualification Data	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
105	Section 05 1200, Structural Steel Framing, Erector Qualification Data	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
106	Section 05 1200, Structural Steel Framing, Sustainability Submittals								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
107	Section 05 2100, Steel Joist Framing, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
108	Section 05 2100, Steel Joist Framing, Welder's Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
109	Section 05 2100, Steel Joist Framing, Erector Qualifications								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
110	Section 05 2100, Steel Joist Framing, Sustainability Submittals								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
111	Section 05 3100, Steel Decking, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
112	Section 05 3100, Steel Decking, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
113	Section 05 3100, Steel Decking, Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
114	Section 05 3100, Steel Decking, Installation Instructions				D						NTP + 21 DAYS						
115	Section 05 3100, Steel Decking, Welder's Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
116	Section 05 3100, Steel Decking, Installer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
117	Section 05 3100, Steel Decking, Sustainability Submittals								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
118	Section 05 4000, Cold Formed Metal Framing, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
119	Section 05 4000, Cold Formed Metal Framing, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
120	Section 05 4000, Cold Formed Metal Framing, Manufacturer's Installation Instructions				D						NTP + 21 DAYS						
121	Section 05 4000, Cold Formed Metal Framing, Sustainability Submittals								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
122	Section 05 4400, Cold Formed Metal Trusses, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
123	Section 05 4400, Cold Formed Metal Trusses, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
124	Section 05 4400, Cold Formed Metal Trusses, Sustainability Submittals								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
125	Section 05 4000, Cold Formed Metal Framing, Manufacturer Qualification	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
126	Section 05 4000, Cold Formed Metal Framing, Installer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
127	Section 05 5000, Metal Fabrications, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
128	Section 05 5000, Metal Fabrications, Welder's Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
129	Section 05 5000, Metal Fabrications, Sustainability Submittal								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
	Division 6 - Wood, Plastics, and Composites										NTP + 21 DAYS						
130	Section 06 1000, Rough Carpentry, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
131	Section 06 1000, Rough Carpentry, Sustainability Submittal								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS										PROJECT NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.			
										FAKZ189102		F-35: Repair Squadron Operations Building		<CONTRACT #>			
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT MANAGER										TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR							
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED								REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE	DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS
		CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	CATALOG DATA	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS				DATA	DOCUMENT \ REPORT			
130	Section 06 4100, Architectural Wood Casework, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
131	Section 06 4100, Architectural Wood Casework, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS						
132	Section 06 4100, Architectural Wood Casework, Sustainability Submittal								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
133	Section 06 4100, Architectural Wood Casework, Fabricator Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
	Division 7 - Thermal & Moisture Protection																
134	Section 07 0100, Special Project Roofing Warranty, Warranty						3				END OF CONTRACT						
135	Section 07 1300, Sheet Waterproofing, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
136	Section 07 1300, Sheet Waterproofing, Certificate	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
137	Section 07 1300, Sheet Waterproofing, Manufacturer's Installation Instructions				D						NTP + 21 DAYS						
138	Section 07 1300, Sheet Waterproofing, Warranty					D					NTP + 21 DAYS						
139	Section 07 2100, Thermal Insulation, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
140	Section 07 2100, Thermal Insulation, Manufacturer's Installation Instructions				D						NTP + 21 DAYS						
141	Section 07 2100, Thermal Insulation, Sustainability Submittal								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
142	Section 07 2119, Spray Foam Insulation, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
143	Section 07 2119, Spray Foam Insulation, Manufacturer's Installation Instructions				D						NTP + 21 DAYS						
144	Section 07 2119, Spray Foam Insulation, Manufacturer's Qualification	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
145	Section 07 2119, Spray Foam Insulation, Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
146	Section 07 2119, Spray Foam Insulation, Manufacturer's Verification	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
147	Section 07 2119, Spray Foam Insulation, Sustainability Submittal								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
148	Section 07 2119, Spray Foam Insulation, Installer Qualification	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
153	Section 07 2500, Weather Barriers, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
154	Section 07 2500, Weather Barriers, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
155	Section 07 2500, Weather Barriers, Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
156	Section 07 2500, Weather Barriers, Qualification Data	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
157	Section 07 2500, Weather Barriers, Test Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
158	Section 07 2500, Weather Barriers, Manufacturer's Warranty					D					NTP + 21 DAYS						
159	Section 07 2500, Weather Barriers, Project Air Barrier Warranty					3					END OF CONTRACT						
160	Section 07 2650, Integrally Bonded Underslab Vapor Protection, Product Data								4		NTP + 21 DAYS						
161	Section 07 2650, Integrally Bonded Underslab Vapor Protection Manufacturer's Installation Instruction				D						NTP + 21 DAYS						
162	Section 07 2650, Integrally Bonded Underslab Vapor Protection, Project Waterproofing Warranty					3					END OF CONTRACT						
163	Section 07 4113, Metal Roof Panels, Manufacturer's Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
164	Section 07 4113, Metal Roof Panels, Installer's Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
165	Section 07 4113, Metal Roof Panels, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS										PROJECT NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.			
										FAKZ189102		F-35: Repair Squadron Operations Building		<CONTRACT #>			
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT MANAGER										TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR							
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED								REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE	DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS
		CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	CATALOG DATA	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS				DATA	DOCUMENT \ REPORT			
166	Section 07 4113, Metal Roof Panels, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
167	Section 07 4113, Metal Roof Panels, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS						
168	Section 07 4113, Metal Roof Panels, Sustainability Submittals								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
169	Section 07 4113, Metal Roof Panels, Closeout Submittals								D		END OF CONTRACT						
170	Section 07 4113, Metal Roof Panels, Manufacturer's Field Inspection Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
171	Section 07 4213, Ribbed Metal Wall Panels, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
172	Section 07 4213, Ribbed Metal Wall Panels, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
173	Section 07 4213, Ribbed Metal Wall Panels, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS						
174	Section 07 4213, Ribbed Metal Wall Panels, Warranty						D				NTP + 21 DAYS						
175	Section 07 4213, Ribbed Metal Wall Panels, Sustainability Submittal								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
176	Section 07 4213, Ribbed Metal Wall Panels, Closeout Submittal								D		END OF CONTRACT						
177	Section 07 4213, Ribbed Metal Wall Panels, Product Test Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
178	Section 07 4213, Ribbed Metal Wall Panels, Installer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
179	Section 07 4213, Ribbed Metal Wall Panels, Manufacturer's Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
180	Section 07 4293, Metal Soffit Panels, Manufacturer Qualification	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
181	Section 07 4293, Metal Soffit Panels, Installer Qualification	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
182	Section 07 4293, Metal Soffit Panels, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
183	Section 07 4293, Metal Soffit Panels, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
184	Section 07 4293, Metal Soffit Panels, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS						
185	Section 07 4293, Metal Soffit Panels, Test Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
186	Section 07 4293, Metal Soffit Panels, Sustainability Submittal								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
187	Section 07 4293, Metal Soffit Panels, Closeout Submittal								D		END OF CONTRACT						
205	Section 07 4800, Continuous Insulation Channels, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
206	Section 07 4800, Continuous Insulation Channels, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
207	Section 07 4800, Continuous Insulation Channels, Structural Calculations	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
208	Section 07 4800, Continuous Insulation Channels, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS						
209	Section 07 4800, Continuous Insulation Channels, Test Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
210	Section 07 4800, Continuous Insulation Channels, Manufacturer's Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
211	Section 07 4800, Continuous Insulation Channels, Installer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
212	Section 07 4800, Continuous Insulation Channels, Engineer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
213	Section 07 5400, Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
214	Section 07 5400, Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
215	Section 07 5400, Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS						
216	Section 07 5400, Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing, Manufacturer's Certificate	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS										PROJECT NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.			
										FAKZ189102		F-35: Repair Squadron Operations Building		<CONTRACT #>			
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT MANAGER										TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR							
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED								REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE	DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS
		CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	CATALOG DATA	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS				DATA	DOCUMENT \ REPORT			
217	Section 07 5400, Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing, Manufacturer's Installation Instructions					D					NTP + 21 DAYS						
218	Section 07 5400, Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing, Manufacturer's Field Reports									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
219	Section 07 5400, Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing, Sustainability Submittals									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
220	Section 07 5400, Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing, Warranty						3				END OF CONTRACT						
221	Section 07 5400, Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing, Manufacturer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
222	Section 07 5400, Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing, Installer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
223	Section 07 6200, Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
224	Section 07 6200, Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS						
225	Section 07 6200, Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim, Sustainability Submittals									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
226	Section 07 6200, Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim, Fabricator and Installer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
227	Section 07 6200, Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim, ES-1 Verification	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
228	Section 07 6500, Wall Flashing, Product Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
229	Section 07 6500, Wall Flashing, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
230	Section 07 6500, Wall Flashing, Test Reports									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
231	Section 07 6500, Wall Flashing, Warranty						3				END OF CONTRACT						
232	Section 07 7100, Roof Specialties, Product Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
233	Section 07 7100, Roof Specialties, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS						
234	Section 07 7100, Roof Specialties, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
235	Section 07 7100, Roof Specialties, Sustainability Submittals									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
236	Section 07 7100, Roof Specialties, Manufacturer Qualification Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
237	Section 07 7100, Roof Specialties, Product Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
238	Section 07 7100, Roof Specialties, Product Test Report									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
239	Section 07 7100, Roof Specialties, Sample Warranty							D			NTP + 21 DAYS						
240	Section 07 7100, Roof Specialties, Closeout Submittal										END OF CONTRACT						
241	Section 07 7600, Roof Pavers, Product Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
242	Section 07 7600, Roof Pavers, Roof Accessories, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
243	Section 07 7600, Roof Pavers, Sample Warranty							D			NTP + 21 DAYS						
244	Section 07 7200, Roof Pavers, Warranty						3				END OF CONTRACT						
245	Section 07 9005, Joint Sealers, Product Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
246	Section 07 9005, Joint Sealers, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS						
247	Section 07 9005, Joint Sealers, Manufacturer's Sample Warranty							D			NTP + 21 DAYS						
248	Section 07 9005, Joint Sealers, Installation Instructions					D					NTP + 21 DAYS						

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS											PROJECT NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.				
											FAKZ189102		F-35: Repair Squadron Operations Building		<CONTRACT #>				
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT MANAGER													TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR						
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED								REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE	DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS		
		CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	CATALOG DATA	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS				DATA	DOCUMENT \ REPORT				APPROVED	DIS-APPROVED
249	Section 07 9005, Joint Sealers, Manufacturer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
250	Section 07 9005, Joint Sealers, Applicator Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
251	Section 07 9005, Joint Sealers, Sustainability Submittal								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
252	Section 07 9005, Joint Sealers, Warranty						3				END OF CONTRACT								
	Division 8 - Openings																		
253	Section 08 1113, Hollow Metal Doors and Frames, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
254	Section 08 1113, Hollow Metal Doors and Frames, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
255	Section 08 1113, Hollow Metal Doors and Frames, Installation Instructions					D					NTP + 21 DAYS								
256	Section 08 1113, Hollow Metal Doors and Frames, Manufacturer Qualification	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
257	Section 08 1113, Hollow Metal Doors and Frames, Sustainability Submittals								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
258	Section 08 1416, Flush Wood Doors, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
259	Section 08 1416, Flush Wood Doors, Door Schedule		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
260	Section 08 1416, Flush Wood Doors, Sustainability Submittal								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
261	Section 08 1416, Flush Wood Doors, Warranty						D				NTP + 21 DAYS								
262	Section 08 3323, Overhead Coiling Doors, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
263	Section 08 3323, Overhead Coiling Doors, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
264	Section 08 3323, Overhead Coiling Doors, Manufacturer's Instructions					D					NTP + 21 DAYS								
265	Section 08 3323, Overhead Coiling Doors, Maintenance Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
266	Section 08 3323, Overhead Coiling Doors, Sustainability Submittals								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
267	Section 08 3481, Security Rated and Sound Control Door Assemblies, Test Report								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
268	Section 08 3481, Security Rated and Sound Control Door Assemblies, Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
269	Section 08 3481, Security Rated and Sound Control Door Assemblies, Sustainability Submittals								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
270	Section 08 3481, Security Rated and Sound Control Door Assemblies, Closeout Submittals										END OF CONTRACT								
271	Section 08 3481, Security Rated and Sound Control Door Assemblies, Manufacturer's Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
272	Section 08 3481, Security Rated and Sound Control Door Assemblies, Installer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
273	Section 08 4113, Aluminum Framed Entrances, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
274	Section 08 4113, Aluminum Framed Entrances, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
275	Section 08 4113, Aluminum Framed Entrances, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS								
276	Section 08 4113, Aluminum Framed Entrances, Design Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
277	Section 08 4113, Aluminum Framed Entrances, Sustainability Submittals								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
278	Section 08 4113, Aluminum Framed Entrances, Draft Warranty					D					NTP + 21 DAYS								

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS										PROJECT NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.			
										FAKZ189102		F-35: Repair Squadron Operations Building		<CONTRACT #>			
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT MANAGER										TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR							
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED								REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE	DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS
		CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	CATALOG DATA	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS				DATA	DOCUMENT \ REPORT			
279	Section 08 4413, Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls, Product Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
280	Section 08 4413, Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
281	Section 08 4413, Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS						
282	Section 08 4413, Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls, Test Reports									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
283	Section 08 4413, Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls, Design Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
284	Section 08 4413, Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls, Manufacturer's Certificate	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
285	Section 08 4413, Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls, Field Quality Control									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
286	Section 08 4413, Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls, Sample Warranty					D					NTP + 21 DAYS						
287	Section 08 4413, Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls, Sustainability Submittal									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
288	Section 08 7100, Door Hardware, Product Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
289	Section 08 7100, Door Hardware, Hardware Schedule		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
290	Section 08 7100, Door Hardware, Warranty					D					NTP + 21 DAYS						
291	Section 08 8000, Glazing, Product Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
292	Section 08 8000, Glazing, Samples			1							NTP + 21 DAYS						
293	Section 08 8000, Glazing, Sample Warranty					D					NTP + 21 DAYS						
294	Section 08 8800, Glazing, Installer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
295	Section 08 9100, Louvers, Product Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
296	Section 08 9100, Louvers, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
297	Section 08 9100, Louvers, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS						
298	Section 08 9100, Louvers, Test Reports									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
299	Section 08 9100, Louvers, Manufacturer's Certificate	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
300	Section 08 9100, Louvers, Maintenance Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
301	Section 08 9100, Louvers, Sustainability Submittals									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
302	Section 08 9100, Louvers, Sample Warranty					D					NTP + 21 DAYS						
303	Section 08 9100, Louvers, Manufacturer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
	Division 9 - Finishes																
304	Section 09 0561, Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation, Testing Agency Report									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
331	Section 09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies, Product Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
332	Section 09 2116, Gypsum Board Assemblies, Maintenance Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
333	Section 09 2116, Gypsum Board Assemblies, Manufacturer Qualification	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
334	Section 09 2116, Gypsum Board Assemblies, Installer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
335	Section 09 2116, Gypsum Board Assemblies, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS						
336	Section 09 2116, Gypsum Board Assemblies, Maintenance Materials									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						
337	Section 09 3000, Tiling, Product Data									D	NTP + 21 DAYS						

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS										PROJECT NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.			
										FAKZ189102		F-35: Repair Squadron Operations Building		<CONTRACT #>			
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT MANAGER										TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR							
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED								REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE	DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS
		CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	CATALOG DATA	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS				DATA	DOCUMENT \ REPORT			
338	Section 09 3000, Tiling, Maintenance Data								D	NTP + 21 DAYS							
339	Section 09 3000, Tiling, Samples			3						NTP + 21 DAYS							
340	Section 09 3000, Tiling, Maintenance Material							X		END OF CONTRACT							
341	Section 09 5100, Acoustical Ceilings, Product Data								D	NTP + 21 DAYS							
342	Section 09 5100, Acoustical Ceilings, Samples			1						NTP + 21 DAYS							
343	Section 09 5100, Acoustical Ceilings, Manufacturer's Installation Instructions					D				NTP + 21 DAYS							
344	Section 09 5100, Acoustical Ceilings, Sustainability Submittal								D	NTP + 21 DAYS							
345	Section 09 5100, Acoustical Ceilings, Maintenance Materials									END OF CONTRACT							
346	Section 09 5100, Acoustical Ceilings, Manufacturer Qualifications	D								NTP + 21 DAYS							
352	Section 09 6500, Resilient Base, Product Data								D	NTP + 21 DAYS							
353	Section 09 6500, Resilient Base, Samples			3						NTP + 21 DAYS							
354	Section 09 6500, Resilient Base, Sustainability Submittals								D	NTP + 21 DAYS							
355	Section 09 6500, Resilient Base, Maintenance Data								D	NTP + 21 DAYS							
356	Section 09 6500, Resilient Base, Maintenance Materials									END OF CONTRACT							
357	Section 09 6500, Resilient Base, Installer Qualifications	D								NTP + 21 DAYS							
358	Section 09 6566, Resilient Athletic Flooring, Product Data								D	NTP + 21 DAYS							
359	Section 09 6566, Resilient Athletic Flooring, Installation Instructions					D				NTP + 21 DAYS							
360	Section 09 6566, Resilient Athletic Flooring, Sample Warranty						D			NTP + 21 DAYS							
361	Section 09 6566, Resilient Athletic Flooring, Samples			3						NTP + 21 DAYS							
362	Section 09 6813, Tile Carpeting, Product Data									NTP + 21 DAYS							
363	Section 09 6813, Tile Carpeting, Shop Drawings		D							NTP + 21 DAYS							
364	Section 09 6813, Tile Carpeting, Samples			D						NTP + 21 DAYS							
365	Section 09 6813, Tile Carpeting, Manufacturer's Installation Instructions					D				NTP + 21 DAYS							
366	Section 09 6813, Tile Carpeting, Maintenance Data								D	NTP + 21 DAYS							
367	Section 09 6813, Tile Carpeting, Maintenance Materials								D	NTP + 21 DAYS							
368	Section 09 6813, Tile Carpeting, Sustainability Submittals								D	NTP + 21 DAYS							
369	Section 09 9113, Exterior Painting, Product Data								D	NTP + 21 DAYS							
370	Section 09 9113, Exterior Painting, Samples			3						NTP + 21 DAYS							
371	Section 09 9113, Exterior Painting, Manufacturer's Certification	D								NTP + 21 DAYS							
372	Section 09 9113, Exterior Painting, Manufacturer's Instructions					D				NTP + 21 DAYS							
373	Section 09 9113, Exterior Painting, Maintenance Data								D	NTP + 21 DAYS							
374	Section 09 9113, Exterior Painting, Manufacturer Qualifications	D								NTP + 21 DAYS							
375	Section 09 9113, Exterior Painting, Applicator Qualifications	D								NTP + 21 DAYS							
376	Section 09 9113, Exterior Painting, Maintenance Material									END OF CONTRACT							
377	Section 09 9123, Interior Painting, Product Data								D	NTP + 21 DAYS							

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS													PROJECT NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.		
													FAKZ189102		F-35: Repair Squadron Operations Building		<CONTRACT #>		
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT MANAGER													TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR						
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED								REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE	DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS		
		CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	CATALOG DATA	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS				DATA	DOCUMENT \ REPORT				APPROVED	DIS-APPROVED
378	Section 09 9123, Interior Painting, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS								
379	Section 09 9123, Interior Painting, Manufacturer's Certification	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
380	Section 09 9123, Interior Painting, Manufacturer's Instructions				D						NTP + 21 DAYS								
381	Section 09 9123, Interior Painting, Sustainability Submittals								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
382	Section 09 9123, Interior Painting, Maintenance Data							D			NTP + 21 DAYS								
383	Section 09 9123, Interior Painting, Maintenance Materials										END OF CONTRACT								
384	Section 09 9113, Interior Painting, Manufacturer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
385	Section 09 9113, Interior Painting, Applicator Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
	Division 10 - Specialties										NTP + 21 DAYS								
386	Section 10 1400, Signage, Product Data							D			NTP + 21 DAYS								
387	Section 10 1400, Signage, Signage Schedule		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
388	Section 10 1400, Signage, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS								
389	Section 10 1400, Signage, Installation Instructions				D						NTP + 21 DAYS								
390	Section 10 1400, Signage, Maintenance Materials										END OF CONTRACT								
391	Section 10 1400, Signage, Sustainability Submittals							D			NTP + 21 DAYS								
392	Section 10 1400, Signage, Manufacturer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
392	Section 10 5100, Classified Storage Systems, Product Data							D			NTP + 21 DAYS								
393	Section 10 5100, Classified Storage Systems, Certificate	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
394	Section 10 4400, Fire Protection Specialties, Product Data							D			NTP + 21 DAYS								
395	Section 10 4400, Fire Protection Specialties, Installation Instructions								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
396	Section 10 4400, Fire Protection Specialties, Maintenance Data							D			NTP + 21 DAYS								
397	Section 10 4400, Fire Protection Specialties, Sustainability Submittal							D			NTP + 21 DAYS								
	Division 12 - Furnishings																		
398	Section 12 3600, Natural Quartz Countertops & Window Sills, Product Data							D			NTP + 21 DAYS								
399	Section 12 3600, Natural Quartz Countertops & Window Sills, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
400	Section 12 3600, Natural Quartz Countertops & Window Sills, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS								
401	Section 12 3600, Natural Quartz Countertops & Window Sills, Test Reports							D			NTP + 21 DAYS								
402	Section 12 3600, Natural Quartz Countertops & Window Sills, Installation Instructions				D						NTP + 21 DAYS								
403	Section 12 3600, Natural Quartz Countertops & Window Sills, Maintenance Data							D			NTP + 21 DAYS								
404	Section 12 4813, Entrance Floor Mats and Frames, Product Data							D			NTP + 21 DAYS								
405	Section 12 4813, Entrance Floor Mats and Frames, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
406	Section 12 4813, Entrance Floor Mats and Frames, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS								
407	Section 12 4813, Entrance Floor Mats and Frames, Maintenance Data							D			NTP + 21 DAYS								

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS													PROJECT NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.		
													FAKZ189102		F-35: Repair Squadron Operations Building		<CONTRACT #>		
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT MANAGER													TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR						
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED								REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE	DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS		
		CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	CATALOG DATA	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS				DATA	DOCUMENT \ REPORT				APPROVED	DIS-APPROVED
	Division 21 - Fire Protection																		
404	Section 21 1313, Wet Pipe Sprinkler System, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
405	Section 21 1313, Wet Pipe Sprinkler System, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
406	Section 21 1313, Wet Pipe Sprinkler System, Design Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
407	Section 21 1313, Wet Pipe Sprinkler System, Test Reports								D		7 DAYS FROM TEST COMPLETION								
408	Section 21 1313, Wet Pipe Sprinkler System, Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
409	Section 21 1313, Wet Pipe Sprinkler System, Operation and Maintenance Data								D		END OF CONTRACT								
410	Section 21 1313, Wet Pipe Sprinkler System, Closeout Submittals								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
411	Section 21 1313, Wet Pipe Sprinkler System, Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
412	Section 21 1313, Wet Pipe Sprinkler System, Fire Protection Installer Qualifications	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
413	Section 21 1313, Wet Pipe Sprinkler System, Extra Materials										END OF CONTRACT								
414	Section 21 1313, Wet Pipe Sprinkler System, Coordination Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
415	Section 21 1313, Wet Pipe Sprinkler System, Water Flow Test Report								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
416	Section 21 1313, Wet Pipe Sprinkler System, Field Quality Control Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
417	Section 21 1313, Wet Pipe Sprinkler System, Field Test Report								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
	Division 22 - Plumbing																		
418	Section 22 0000, Plumbing, General Purpose, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
419	Section 22 0000, Plumbing, General Purpose, Test Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
420	Section 22 0000, Plumbing, General Purpose, Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
	Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, & Air Conditioning (HVAC)																		
421	Section 23 0100, Mechanical General Provisions, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
422	Section 23 0100, Mechanical General Provisions, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
423	Section 23 0100, Mechanical General Provisions, Qualification Data	D									NTP + 21 DAYS								
424	Section 23 0100, Mechanical General Provisions, Sustainability Submittals								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
	Section 23 0100, Mechanical General Provisions, Material Test Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
425	Section 23 0593, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC, Test and Balance Report								D		END OF CONTRACT								
426	Section 23 0800, Commissioning of HVAC and Plumbing Systems, Certificates of Readiness								D		END OF CONTRACT								
427	Section 23 0800, Commissioning of HVAC and Plumbing Systems, Certificates of Completion	D									END OF CONTRACT								
428	Section 23 0800, Commissioning of HVAC and Plumbing Systems, O&M Manuals								D		END OF CONTRACT								
429	Section 23 0800, Commissioning of HVAC and Plumbing Systems, Test Reports								D		END OF CONTRACT								

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS													PROJECT NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.		
													FAKZ189102		F-35: Repair Squadron Operations Building		<CONTRACT #>		
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT MANAGER													TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR						
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED								REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE	DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS		
		CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	CATALOG DATA	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS				DATA	DOCUMENT \ REPORT				APPROVED	DIS-APPROVED
430	Section 23 0800, Commissioning of HVAC and Plumbing Systems, Control Drawings		D								END OF CONTRACT								
	Division 26 - Electrical																		
431	Section 26 0100, Electrical, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
432	Section 26 0100, Electrical, Fire Alarm Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
433	Section 26 0100, Electrical, Electrical Room Coordination Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
434	Section 26 0100, Electrical, Samples			3							NTP + 21 DAYS								
435	Section 26 0213, Engine Generators, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
436	Section 26 0213, Engine Generators, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
437	Section 26 0213, Engine Generators, Qualification Data		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
438	Section 26 0213, Engine Generators, Source Quality Control Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
439	Section 26 0415, Transfer Switches, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
440	Section 26 0415, Transfer Switches, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
441	Section 26 0415, Transfer Switches, Qualification Data		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
442	Section 26 0415, Transfer Switches, Field Quality Control Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
	Division 27 - Communications										NTP + 21 DAYS								
443	Section 27 0523, Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
444	Section 27 0523, Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems, Shop Drawings		D						D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
445	Section 27 0523, Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems, Qualification Data		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
446	Section 27 0523, Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems, Field Quality Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
447	Section 27 1100, Communications Equipment Room Fittings, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
448	Section 27 1100, Communications Equipment Room Fittings, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
449	Section 27 1100, Communications Equipment Room Fittings, Qualification Data		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
450	Section 27 1300, Communications Backbone Cabling, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
451	Section 27 1300, Communications Backbone Cabling, Shop Drawings		D						D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
452	Section 27 1300, Communications Backbone Cabling, Qualification Data		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
453	Section 27 1300, Communications Backbone Cabling, Field Quality Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
454	Section 27 1500, Communications Horizontal Cabling, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
455	Section 27 1500, Communications Horizontal Cabling, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
456	Section 27 1500, Communications Horizontal Cabling, Qualification Data		D								NTP + 21 DAYS								
457	Section 27 1500, Communications Horizontal Cabling, Field Quality Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS								
	Division 28 - Electrical Safety and Security																		

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS										PROJECT NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.			
										FAKZ189102		F-35: Repair Squadron Operations Building		<CONTRACT #>			
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT MANAGER										TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR							
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED								REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE	DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS
		CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	CATALOG DATA	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS				DATA	DOCUMENT \ REPORT			
458	Section 28 1300, Security Systems, Single Line Diagram		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
459	Section 28 1300, Security Systems, Manufacturer Technical Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
460	Section 28 1300, Security Systems, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
	Division 31 - Earthwork																
461	Section 31 0200, Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control, Certificate	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
462	Section 31 0200, Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control, Inspection Report								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
463	Section 31 0200, Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control, Sustainability Submittal								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
464	Section 31 1001, Site Clearing, Record Drawings							D			END OF CONTRACT						
465	Section 31 2210, Earthwork, Material Test Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
466	Section 31 3116, Termite Control, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
467	Section 31 3116, Termite Control, Test Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
468	Section 31 3116, Termite Control, Manufacturer's Application Instructions					D					NTP + 21 DAYS						
469	Section 31 3116, Termite Control, Maintenance Data							D			NTP + 21 DAYS						
470	Section 31 3116, Termite Control, Warranty						3				END OF CONTRACT						
	Division 32 - Exterior Improvements																
471	Section 32 1217, Asphalt Concrete Paving, Material Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
472	Section 32 1314, Cement Concrete Paving, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
473	Section 32 1314, Cement Concrete Paving, Design Mixes								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
474	Section 32 1314, Cement Concrete Paving, Test Reports								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
475	Section 32 1314, Cement Concrete Paving, Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
476	Section 32 1314, Cement Concrete Paving, Sustainability Submittals								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
477	Section 32 1413, Precast Concrete Unit Paving, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
478	Section 32 1413, Precast Concrete Unit Paving, Samples			1							NTP + 21 DAYS						
479	Section 32 1413, Precast Concrete Unit Paving, Manufacturer's Instructions					D					NTP + 21 DAYS						
480	Section 32 1413, Precast Concrete Unit Paving, Maintenance Materials										END OF CONTRACT						
481	Section 32 1720, Pavement Joint Sealants, Product Certificates	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
482	Section 32 3123, Plastic Fences and Gates, Product Data								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
483	Section 32 3123, Plastic Fences and Gates, Shop Drawings		D								NTP + 21 DAYS						
484	Section 32 3123, Plastic Fences and Gates, Manufacturer's Installation Instructions					D					NTP + 21 DAYS						
485	Section 32 3123, Plastic Fences and Gates, Record Documents							D			NTP + 21 DAYS						
486	Section 32 3123, Plastic Fences and Gates, Sustainability Submittal								D		NTP + 21 DAYS						
487	Section 32 9223, Sodding, Certification	D									NTP + 21 DAYS						
488	Section 32 9223, Sodding, Maintenance Data							D			NTP + 21 DAYS						

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS														PROJECT NUMBER		PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.			
														FAKZ189102		F-35: Repair Squadron Operations Building		<CONTRACT #>			
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT MANAGER														TO BE COMPLETED BY CONTRACT ADMINISTRATOR							
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED										REQUIRED SUBMISSION DATE	DATE TO CIVIL ENGINEERING	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS		
		CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE	SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	CATALOG DATA	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	DATA	DOCUMENT \ REPORT				APPROVED	DIS-APPROVED					
	Division 33 - Utilities																				
489	Section 33 1117, Outside Water System, Product Data										D	NTP + 21 DAYS									
490	Section 33 13112, Sanitary Sewer, Product Data										D	NTP + 21 DAYS									
491	Section 33 4112, Storm Drainage, Product Data										D	NTP + 21 DAYS									
492	Section 33 4112, Storm Drainage, Sustainability Submittal										D	NTP + 21 DAYS									

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 013225 - PROJECT SUSTAINABILITY SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT GOALS

- A. This project has been designed for, and must be constructed to attain a sustainability rating of GBCI GP TPC Assessment as defined in UFC 01-200-02 - High Performance Sustainable Building Requirements, With Change 4.
- B. This project is pursuing the following criteria:
 - 1. Commissioning
 - a. Submit approved Final Commissioning Report required by Section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements as proof of this tracking requirement.
 - 2. Energy Efficient Products
 - a. Provide only energy-using products that are Energy Star rated, or have the Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) recommended efficiency. Where Energy Star or FEMP recommendations have not been established, provide most efficient products that are life-cycle cost effective.
Provide only energy using products that meet FEMP requirements for low standby power consumption. Energy efficient products can be found at: <https://energy.gov/eere/femp/federal-energy-management-program> and <https://www.energystar.gov/>. Provide the following documentation:
 - 1) Proof that products are labeled energy efficient and comply with the cited requirements.
 - 3. Indoor Water Use
 - a. Provide only water-consuming products that are EPA WaterSense labeled, or the most efficient water fixtures available that meet the requirements of ASHRAE 189.1 Section 6.3.2, when EPA WaterSense products are not available. Provide the following documentation:
 - b. For products available with EPA WaterSense labeling, proof that fixtures are labeled EPA WaterSense or Energy Star; for all other fixtures, proof they comply with the cited efficiency requirements.
 - 4. Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials)
 - a. Meet the requirements of ASHRAE 189.1 section 8.4.2.

- b. Provide certifications or labels that demonstrate compliance with cited requirements.
- 5. Indoor Air Quality During Construction
 - a. Prior to construction, create indoor air quality (IAQ) plan. Develop and implement the IAQ construction management plan during construction and flush building air before occupancy.
 - b. For new construction of buildings, indoor air quality plan must meet the requirements of ASHRAE 189.1 Section 10.3.1.4. (Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Construction Management), with maximum outdoor air consistent with achieving relative humidity no greater than 60 percent
 - c. Provide documentation showing that after construction ends and prior to occupancy, HVAC filters were replaced and building air was flushed out in accordance with the cited standard.
- 6. Recycled Content
 - a. Comply with 40 CFR 247. Refer to <https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program> for assistance identifying products cited in 40 CFR 247. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, and must meet performance requirements. Provide the following documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers' documents stating the recycled content by material, or written justification for claiming one of the exceptions allowed on the cited website.
 - 2) Substitutions: Submit for Government approval in accordance with Section 01 6300 - Product Options and Substitutions.
- 7. Bio-Based Products
 - a. Provide products and material composed of the highest percentage of biobased materials (including rapidly renewable resources and certified sustainably harvested products), consistent with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program, to the maximum extent possible without jeopardizing the intended end use or detracting from the overall quality delivered to the end user. Use only supplies and materials of a type and quality that conform to applicable specifications and standards.

- b. Comply with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program. Refer to <https://www.biopreferred.gov/BioPreferred/> for the product categories and BioPreferred Catalog. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, and must meet performance requirements. Provide the following documentation:
 - 1) USDA BioPreferred label for each product; for bio-based products used on project but not listed with BioPreferred program, provide bio-based content and percentage.
 - 2) In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-2 Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts, refer to submittal requirement for biobased products in Section 01 78 00.
- 8. Waste Material Management (Recycling – Construction)
 - a. Divert construction debris from landfill disposal where markets or on-site recycling exists, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 013329 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REPORTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General requirements for sustainable design reporting.
 - 1. The project intends to be constructed using procedures and documentation complying with the federally mandated "Guiding Principles" (GP), Third Party Certification (TPC) requirements (if applicable), UFC 1-200-02, High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements, and other requirements identified in this specification.
- B. Refer to TPC Checklist at the end of this specification section for each project.

1.02 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Free-standing furniture and furnishings are not included in the Contract.
- B. Contractor must familiarize himself with the relevant reporting requirements and provide the necessary information and instruction to all subcontractors and installers.
- C. Third Party Certification (TPC) Documentation
 - 1. The project has been designed for, and must be constructed to attain a sustainability rating of GBCI GP TPC Assessment. Project is already registered with the TPC Organization. Provide construction related sustainability documentation, in the format required by the TPC Organization, to the Government for approval, and for final approval by the TPC organization. Third Party Certification is met when Government receives TPC organization certificate, assessment, or validation and plaque. Execute the following:
 - a. Refer to TPC Checklist at the end of this specification section for each project.
 - b. Immediately bring to the attention of the Government any project changes that impact meeting the approved TPC Requirements for this project.
 - c. Complete all work required to incorporate the applicable TPC Requirements.
 - d. Maintain the construction related information, and provide replacement pages, in the Sustainability eNotebook pertaining to additions and changes to the approved sustainability requirements. Maintain the Sustainability eNotebook in electronic format. For more explanation, refer to paragraph SUSTAINABILITY eNOTEBOOK. Provide the following components in the

Sustainability eNotebook for each project:

- 1) TPC Checklist
 - (a) Completed TPC documentation for each identified requirement.
Forward to the Government for approval.
- 2) Provide the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan.
 - (a) Planned method to achieve each TPC requirement.
 - (b) For each TPC requirement that is attempted but not achieved, provide narrative explaining how mission or activity precludes achieving specific sustainability requirement or goal. Provide analysis of particular requirement and level to which project is able to comply.
 - (c) Provide name and contact information for: Sustainability Point of Contact (POC) and other names of sustainability professionals responsible for ensuring TPC sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled.
- 3) Bear all costs associated with constructing, demonstrating, and documenting that project complies with approved TPC requirements, including but not limited to:
 - (a) TPC coordination with Government's AE and other consultants, TPC website requirements, and management for construction related documentation.
 - (b) Construction work required to incorporate TPC requirements.
 - (c) Submittals required to demonstrating compliance with Government approved TPC checklists.
 - (d) Documentation illustrating compliance with TPC requirements and additional documentation required by the TPC.
- 4) Provide all calculations, product data, and certifications, assessments, or validations required in this contract to demonstrate compliance with the TPC Requirements of this section.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal requirements.

- B. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- C. Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- E. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in this Article are in addition to sustainable design definitions directly related to products, as listed in Section - 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan: Plan developed by the Contractor to provide a healthy indoor environment for workers and building occupants during construction. Plan must meet or exceed the recommendations of SMACNA (OCC) 'IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction'.
- C. Life Cycle Assessment (LCA): Compilation and evaluation of the inputs, outputs and the potential environmental impacts of a product system throughout its life cycle.
- D. Material Cost: The dollar value of materials being provided to the site, after Contractor mark-ups, including transportation costs, taxes, fees, and shop labor, but excluding field equipment and field labor costs.

1.05 PRODUCT REPORTING SCOPE

- A. General: Product reporting scope for the purpose of achieving the selected sustainability certification level is limited to those items directly affecting ability to achieve targeted credits.

1.06 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. SMACNA (OCC) - IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction 2007.
- B. HPSB Guiding Principles - Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings and Determining Compliance with the Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings
- C. UFC 01-200-02 - High Performance Sustainable Building Requirements, With Change 4
- D. ASHRAE 189.1 - Standard for the Design of High-Performance Green Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- E. Energy Star - Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

- F. GBCI GP Assessment - Guiding Principles Assessment by GBCI (DOD Version)
- G. ASHRAE 189.1 - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
- H. 10 CFR 433.300 - Subpart C - Green Building Certification for Federal Buildings
- I. 40 CFR 247 - Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for additional submittal requirements
- B. Sustainable Design Documentation: The scope of required documentation is specified in this section and in applicable individual specification sections.
- C. High Performance Sustainable Building Requirements - Documentation is required for, but not limited to, the following items for each project:
 - 1. High Performance Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist
 - a. Provide construction documentation that provides proof of and supports compliance with the completed HPSB Checklist.
 - 2. Sustainability eNotebook
 - a. The Sustainability eNotebook is an electronic organizational file that serves as a repository for all required sustainability submittals. To support documentation of compliance with an approved TPC checklist, provide and maintain a comprehensive and current Sustainability eNotebook
 - Sustainability eNotebook must contain all required data to support full compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements, including:
 - 1) HPSB checklist
 - 2) Sustainable Action Plan
 - 3) Calculations
 - 4) Labels
 - 5) Submittals (sustainability documentation requirements)
 - 6) Certifications, assessments, or validations

- 7) TPC documentation required in paragraph THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION (TPC) above.
- b. Provide sustainability eNotebook in the form of an Adobe PDF file; bookmark each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement , TPC requirement, and sub-bookmark at each document. Match format to HPSB Guiding Principles numbering system indicated herein. Maintain up-to-date information, spreadsheets, templates, and other required documentation with each current submittal. For TPC projects, provide a second Table of contents using TPC numbering system, for maintaining documentation unique to TPC.
- c. Contracting Officer may deduct from the monthly progress payment accordingly if Sustainability eNotebook information is not current, until information is updated and on track per project goals.
3. Sustainability eNotebook Submittal Schedule
 - a. Provide Sustainability eNotebook Submittals at the following milestones of the project:
 - 1) Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook
 - (a) Submit preliminary Sustainability eNotebook for approval at the Pre-construction conference. Include Preliminary TPC checklist.
 - 2) Final Sustainability eNotebook
 - (a) Provide up-to-date Sustainability eNotebook at the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until final sustainability documentation is complete. Include Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist.
 - 3) Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook
 - (a) Amend and resubmit the Final Sustainability eNotebook to include post-occupancy corrections, updates, and requirements. Include Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist.
 - (b) Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until amended final sustainability documentation is complete. Submit final electronic copies of the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook Submittal on DVDs to the Government no longer than 30

days after the GP, TPC designated data collection period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROCEDURES

- A. Submit sustainable design documentation required of the Contractor, using procedures defined under Submittals for Information in Section 01 3001.
- B. Submit sustainable design documentation to Architect, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where an item of sustainable design documentation is specified, fill out and submit electronically the appropriate form(s), and/or use appropriate software.
 - 1. Fill out one line for each different brand name product and each different manufacturer of a lot of commodity products.
 - 2. Where required attachments are specified, attach the documentation.
- D. Each form must be signed by the entity capable of certifying the information.
 - 1. Certification signatures must be made by an officer of the company.
 - 2. For products, certification must be made by the manufacturer not the supplier.
 - 3. For custom fabricated products, certification by the fabricator is acceptable.
- E. Submit the completed forms in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 3001, as information submittals.
 - 1. Give each form a unique submittal number.
 - 2. Do not combine sustainable design documentation with product data or shop drawing submittals.

END OF SECTION

Air National Guard Sustainability Requirements Scoresheet

HPSB COMPLIANCE (2017v1) (Updated April 2017)

* required entry

General Information



Federal
Requirements
Complete

FAKZ189102	Project # (e.g. ABCD12345)
F-35 ADAL Squadron Operations Building 1303	Project Title
1303	Facility Number
TBD	Real Property Unique ID (RPUID)
Montgomery Regional Airport (ANG) Base	Installation
FAKZ	Installation Code
Montgomery	City
AL	State
Andari, Imad	NGB A4O Project Manager (Last Name, First Name)
\$3,900,000	PA (\$000)
26,443.00	Building Size (SF)
FY2021	Program Year (FY####)
Seay Seay & Litchfield	Design - AE
B3 100%	Project Phase
09/24/21	Design Started (MM/DD/YY)
TBD	BOD (MM/DD/YY)
1000152393	Green Business Certification Incorporated (GBCI) Registration Number
	<div>12/7/21</div> <div>Date Project Registered (MM/DD/YY)</div>
	<div></div> <div>Date Project Certified (MM/DD/YY)</div>
26	Federal Requirements - Yes or N/A
1	Federal Requirements - No
96%	HPSB Compliant
N/A	Energy Efficiency Achieved (% below ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2013)
Nov-22	Date Scoresheet completed
2017V1	Scoresheet version

Air National Guard Sustainability Requirements Scoresheet

HPSB COMPLIANCE (2017v1) (Updated April 2017)

* required entry

Color Coding: See Instructions Tab for more detail

Drop-Down Box	Yes or N/A
No Entry Required	No
Custom Entry	Recommended not Required

90.1-2013

HPSB I: Employ Integrated Design Principles (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-2)

Total Points	2	Possible Points	2
--------------	---	-----------------	---

Yes	HPSB I.1	Integrated Design	1
Yes	HPSB I.2	Commissioning	1

HPSB II: Optimize Energy Performance (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-3)

Total Points	5	Possible Points	5
--------------	---	-----------------	---

N/A	HPSB II.1	Energy Efficiency	1
-----	-----------	-------------------	---

N/A	Reduce energy use 30% below ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2013 or IECC, or if not - achieve maximum energy efficiency that is lifecycle cost effective
	Insert percentage below ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2013 or IECC, in terms of energy use (e.g. 32)
	Insert building energy intensity (kBtu/yr-sqft) calculated IAW 10 CFR 433
Yes	Roof Attributes (Recommended)
1	Select roof types (Check below)

- ☒ Cool roof ☐ Solar electric ☐ Solar Passive
☐ Green roof ☐ Solar thermal

Energy Efficient Products

Yes

N/A	HPSB II.2	On-site Renewable Energy	1
-----	-----------	--------------------------	---

N/A	Installed renewable energy elements or projects were not lifecycle cost effective
	Renewable energy types (check below)

- ☐ Solar PV ☐ Geothermal ☐ Hydro ☐ Waste to Energy
☐ Solar CP ☐ GSHP ☐ Wind ☒ Renewables were not lifecycle cost effective
☐ Solar Thermal Electric

0.0	Insert generation capacity (kW)
0.0%	Insert percentage of total building

N/A	HPSB II.3	On-site Renewable Energy - Solar Hot Water Heater System	1
-----	-----------	--	---

N/A	Installed solar hot water heater system or found installation not lifecycle cost effective
0.0	Insert generation capacity (MMBtu/yr)
0.0%	Insert percentage of demand

Yes	HPSB II.4	Metering	1
-----	-----------	----------	---

N/A	Electric Metering: Select N/A if no service
N/A	Natural Gas Metering: Select N/A if no service
N/A	Steam Metering: Select N/A if no service

HPSB III: Protect and Conserve Water (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-4)

Total Points	6	Possible Points	6
--------------	---	-----------------	---

N/A	HPSB III.1	Indoor Water	1
-----	------------	--------------	---

N/A		Indoor Water Metering	1
-----	--	-----------------------	---

N/A	HPSB III.2	Outdoor Water	1
-----	------------	---------------	---

N/A		Outdoor Water Metering	1
-----	--	------------------------	---

N/A	HPSB III.3	Alternative Water	1
-----	------------	-------------------	---

N/A	HPSB III.4	Stormwater Management (LID Documentation per UFC 3-210-10)	1
-----	------------	--	---

820.0	Change in Impervious Area (SF)
\$0.00	Pre-Award Cost Estimate (\$)
N/A	Project addressed EISA 438
	EISA Technical Constraints

- ☐ Retaining stormwater impact receiving water flow ☒ Shallow bedrock, contaminated soil, high ground water table, underground utilities ☒ Soil infiltration capacity limited
☒ Site too small to infiltrate significant volume ☒ Non-potable water demand to small ☐ Structural, plumbing, and other mods not feasible
☐ State or local restrict water harvesting ☐ State or local restrict use of green infrastructure or LID ☒ Other

0.0%	Percent Increase in Stormwater Runoff for 95 Percentile Storm (%) - or- Percent Increase in Stormwater Runoff from continuous simulation model, published data, studies, or other established tools (Reference UFC 3-210-10 Figure 2-1 Implementation of EISA Section 438)
Both	LID Features Locations
0	Integrated Management Practices Employed

Air National Guard Sustainability Requirements Scoresheet

HPSB COMPLIANCE (2017v1) (Updated April 2017)

* required entry

- | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bio-Retention | <input type="checkbox"/> Dry Wells | <input type="checkbox"/> Filter Strips | <input type="checkbox"/> Grassed Swells |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Infiltration Trench | <input type="checkbox"/> Inlet Pollution Removal Device | <input type="checkbox"/> Permeable Pavement/Pavers | <input type="checkbox"/> Rain Barrels/Cisterns |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Soil Amendments | <input type="checkbox"/> Tree Box Filters | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffers | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Roof |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other | | | |

\$0.00	Final LID Construction Cost (\$)
NA	Post Construction Analysis (Name of DOR)

HPSB IV: Enhance Indoor Environmental Quality (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-5)

Total Points	7	Possible Points	8
Yes	HPSB IV.1	Thermal Comfort	1
Yes	HPSB IV.2	Ventilation	1
No	HPSB IV.3	Daylighting	1
Yes	HPSB IV.4	Moisture Control	1
Yes	HPSB IV.5	Low Emitting Materials	1
Yes	HPSB IV.6	Protect Indoor Air Quality during Construction	1
Yes	HPSB IV.7	Environmental Tobacco Smoke Control	1
Yes	HPSB IV.8	Occupant Health and Wellness	1

HPSB V: Reduce Environmental Impact of Materials (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-6)

Total Points	5	Possible Points	5
Yes	HPSB V.1	Recycled Content	1
Yes	HPSB V.2	Biologically-based Products	1
Yes	HPSB V.3	Ozone Depleting Substances	1
Yes	HPSB V.4	Waste and Materials Management - Recycling	1
Yes	HPSB V.5	Waste and Materials Management - Divert 60% from Disposal	1
		Yes	60% or greater diverted
		60.0%	Insert percentage diverted from landfill

HPSB VI: Address Climate Change Risk (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-7)

Total Points	1	Possible Points	1
Yes	HPSB VI.1	Address Climate Change Risk	1
26	Federal Requirements - Yes or N/A		
1	Federal Requirements - No		
96%	Percentage of Federal Requirements Met		

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 013553 - SECURITY PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Security measures including entry control, personnel identification, miscellaneous restrictions, and miscellaneous provisions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. 01 0102 - Project Information & Summary

1.03 ENTRY CONTROL

- A. The contractor shall comply with all applicable installation/facility access and local security policies and procedures.
- B. Unscheduled gate closures by the Security Police may occur at any time causing all personnel entering or exiting a closed installation to experience a delay.
- C. The Contractor shall allow entrance to the Project site only to persons who have received approval by Base Security Forces.

1.04 PERSONNEL IDENTIFICATION

- A. The Government will issue personnel identification for all Contractor and Subcontractor personnel needing access to the site.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all information required for background checks to meet installation access requirements.
- C. Information required for background checks shall be provided in ample time for review by base personnel and coordinated with the proposed schedule of the work. Delay is approval, or refusal of entry, of Contractor and/or Subcontractor personnel by Base Security Forces shall not affect completion of the Work within the stipulated contract duration. No modifications in Contract Time will be considered based upon delay in approval and/or refusal of entry of Contractor and/or Subcontractor personnel by Base Security Forces.
- D. All Contractor's personnel shall display the Base issued Contractor identification badge at all times while present on site.
- E. Comply with the Government's requirements for return and/or disposal of badges at expiration of Contractor's employment on the Work.

1.05 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. When operating on USAF Installations, in accordance with, AFI 10-701, Operations Security (OPSEC) Instructions. The Contractor will comply with DOD Force Protection Condition Measures, DOD Standard /Level I-AT Awareness Training, and associated tasking contained in AFI 10-245, Antiterrorism (AT) standards. Level I AT Awareness training is available for Contractor personnel and can be requested by the 187FW7 Base Contracting Offices

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- C. Control of installation.
- D. Mock-ups.
- E. Manufacturers' field services.
- F. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3001 - Submittals
- B. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation 2017.
- B. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry 2022.
- C. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: Submit for the Government's knowledge for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for the Government's information.
- C. Report/Inspection Data: Written reports of each inspection, test or similar service shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
 6. Designation of the Work and test method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete inspection or test data.
 9. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Ambient conditions at the time of sample-taking and testing.
 11. Comments or professional opinion as to whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting.
 14. The independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service, to the Government, in duplicate, unless the Contractor is responsible for the service. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service through the Contractor, in duplicate.
 15. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to the Government in quantities specified for Product Data.
1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to the Government.

- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Government's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for the Government's benefit.
 - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- G. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for the Government's benefit.
 - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.05 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities: The Contractor shall provide inspections, tests and similar quality control services, specified in individual Specification Sections and required by governing authorities; these services include those specified to be performed by an independent agency and not by the Contractor. Costs for these services shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- D. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of required inspections, tests or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility.
 - 1. Cost of retesting construction revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were performed on original construction.
- E. Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests and similar services and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include but are not limited to:

1. Providing access to the Work and furnishing incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
 2. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assisting the agency in taking samples.
 3. Providing facilities for storage and curing of test samples, and delivery of samples to testing laboratories.
 4. Providing the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
 5. Security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project site.
- F. Lighting Protection: Contractor shall employ and pay services for a third-party inspector whose sole work is lighting protection. The Lighting Protection System shall be inspected prior to acceptance by a third-party inspector and shall be certified by this third-party inspector as compliant with AF132-1065 and NFPA 780, in that priority order. Reference UFC 3-575-01.
- G. The Contractor shall employ a Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE) meeting the requirements of UFC 3-600-01. Refer to 00 0102 for additional information regarding the Contractor's QFPE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - N/A

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Government before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

- A. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- C. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- D. Where mock-up has been accepted by the Government and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by the Government.

3.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. The contractor shall provide all testing, inspections, and similar services; these services also include those specified to be performed by an independent agency.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Government and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Promptly notify the Government and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
 - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by the Government.
 - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:

1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

D. Contractor Responsibilities:

1. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 2. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 3. Notify Government and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 4. When required, employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 5. When required, arrange with the Government's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by the Government.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site

conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.05 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 014100 - REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY OF REFERENCED STANDARDS

- A. Regulatory requirements applicable to this project are the following:
1. All applicable National, State and Local Codes
 2. Alabama State Fire Marshall
 3. Dannelly Airfield Fire Department
 4. Montgomery Regional Airport Master Plan Design Data
 5. Americans with Disability Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), Current Edition
 6. ICC/ANSI A117.1-2003 Design Guidelines for Accessible and Usable Building Facilities
 7. OSHA
 8. All Applicable Sections of the US Code of Federal Regulations
 - a. 28 CFR 35 Department of Justice Accessibility Regulations Relating to State and Local Governments
 - 1) 28 CFR 36 Department of Justice Accessibility Regulations Relating to Public Accommodations.
 - 2) 29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards
 - 3) 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
 - b. FED-STD-795 - Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards; 1988.
 9. All applicable Engineering Technical Letters (ANGETL)
 - a. ANGETL 15-01-00 ANG Design Policy
 - b. ANGETL 15-01-02 SCIF and ATFP Guidance
 - c. ANGETL 15-01-03 Fire Protection and Design

- d. ANGETL 15-01-04 Mechanical Engineering
- e. ANGETL 15-01-05 Electrical and Communications Engineering
- f. ANGETL 15-01-06 Roof Design Guidance
- 10. Air National Guard Handbook (ANGH) 32-1084, Facility Space Standards
- 11. All Applicable Sections of the United Facilities Criteria
 - a. Series 1:200; UFC 1-200-01, UFC 1-200-02
 - b. Series 3-100: UFC 3-101-01, 3-110-03, 3-120-01, 3-120-10, 3-190-06
 - c. Series 3-200: UFC 3-201-01, 3-201-02, 3-210-10, 3-220-01, 3-250-01
 - d. Series 3-300: UFC 3-301-01
 - e. Series 3-400: UFC 3-400-02, 3-401-01, 3-410-01, 3-410-02, 3-420-01, 3-420-02FA, 3-430-01FA, 3-450-01
 - f. Series 3-500: UFC 3-501-01, 3-520-01, 3-530-01, 3-550-01, 3-570-01, 3-575-01, 3-580-01
 - g. Series 3-600: UFC 3-600-01
 - h. Series 4: UFC 4-010-01, 4-010-05, 4-021-01, 04-021-02
 - i. Series 4-600: UFC 4-610-01
- 12. All National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards referenced by Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC).
- 13. All model codes and standards developed by the International Code Council (ICC) referenced by Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC).
 - a. International Building Code, edition referenced in applicable UFC.
 - 1) International Fire Code, edition referenced in applicable UFC.
 - 2) International Fuel Gas Code, edition referenced in applicable UFC.
 - 3) International Mechanical Code, edition referenced in applicable UFC.
 - 4) International Plumbing Code, edition referenced in applicable UFC.
 - 5) International Electrical Code, edition reference in applicable UFC.

14. DoD Manual 5205.07, Volume 3, April 23, 2015, Change 1
15. Intelligence Community Directive, ICD 705
16. Intelligence Community Standard, ICS 705-1
17. Technical Specifications for Construction and Management of Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities, IC Tech Spec-for ICD/ICS 705
18. F-35 Lightning II Facilities Requirements Document, Section 3: Operation Facility Requirements, Document No. 2PJG00001, Revision S, dated 11 November 2021.
 - a. A copy of the listed document will be furnished to the awarded contractor following award.
19. Automatic Logistics Information System (ALIS) Montgomery ANG Base, AL OPS 6-1 network Design Document, Document No. JSF-FA-S-MONT-006 Revision e, Dated 02 May 2022.
 - a. A copy of the listed document will be furnished to the awarded contractor following award.
20. GBCI Guiding Principles Assessment: Technical Guide New Construction and Renovations Guiding Principles Implemented by UFC 1-200-02 (December 2016)

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor's Designer Qualifications:
 1. Refer to Section - 014000-Quality Requirements.
 2. Where delegated engineering design is to be performed under the construction contract, provide the direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in the design of this type of work and licensed in the State of Alabama.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 014217 - DEFINITIONS AND STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including Requirements of the Government's Solicitation and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the General Conditions.
- B. Indicated refers to graphic representations, notes or schedules on the Drawings, or other Paragraphs or Schedules in Specifications, and similar requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used, it is to help locate the reference; no limitation on location is intended except as specifically noted.
- C. Directed: Terms such as "directed", "requested", "authorized", "selected", "approved", "required", and "permitted" mean "directed by the Government", "requested by the Government", and similar phrases. However, no implied meaning shall be interpreted to extend the Government's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.
- D. A.D.A.--American Disabilities Act of July 26, 1991 and all revisions to date.
- E. Approve: The term "approved," where used in conjunction with the Government's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the duties and responsibilities of the Government as stated in Solicitation Requirements. Such approval shall not release the Contractor from responsibility to fulfill Contract requirements unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.
- F. Furnish: The term "furnish" is used to mean "supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations."
- G. Install: The term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including the actual "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations."
- H. Provide: The term "provide" means "to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use."

- I. Installer: An "Installer" is the Contractor or an entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
- J. The term "experienced," when used with the term "Installer" means having a minimum of 5 previous Projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the precautions required, and having complied with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.
- K. Project Site is the space available to the Contractor for performance of construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other construction activities as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land upon which the Project is to be built.
- L. Testing Laboratories: A "testing laboratory" is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

1.03 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's format and MASTERFORMAT numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions in the use of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:
- C. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is the abbreviated type. Implied words and meanings will be appropriately interpreted. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable and where the full context of the Contract Documents so indicates.
- D. Imperative and streamlined language is used generally in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the text, for clarity, subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.

1.04 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and they establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the most stringent requirement will be enforced, unless the Contract Documents indicate otherwise. Refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties as to which quality level is more stringent to the Government for a decision before proceeding
- C. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to the "Encyclopedia of Associations," published by Gale Research Co., available in most libraries.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary telecommunications services.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- D. Security requirements.
- E. Vehicular access and parking.
- F. Waste removal facilities and services.
- G. Project identification sign.
- H. Field offices.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 015100 - Temporary Utilities.
- B. Section 015213 - Field Offices and Sheds.
- C. Section 015500 - Vehicular Access and Parking.

1.03 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office(s) at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
 - 1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with necessary software and laser printer.
 - 2. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.

1.04 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.05 FENCING

- A. Provide minimum of 6 foot (1.8 m) high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks. Contractor is responsible for site safety. Fencing requirement listed above is a minimum only. Contractor to provide all fencing/site protection measures to ensure the safety of the site and public.

1.06 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

1.07 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING - See Section 015500

- A. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Contracting Officer Representative(s).
- B. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- C. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- D. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

1.08 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site daily.
- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.09 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide project identification sign of design, construction, and location approved by the Government. Sign shall minimum 4'-0" by 8'-0" constructed of 3/4" XT grade plywood with 3/4" x 1-5/8" pressure treated wood border. Mount sign on pressure treated 4" x 4" posts. Paint sign background white with sign text in contrasting colors.
- B. Sign to contain the following minimum information:

1. Project Name(s)
2. General Contractor's Company Information
3. Architect's Company Information
4. Government's Point of Contact (as directed by the Contracting Officer)
5. Contractor's primary points of contact including emergency contact for each project
6. Include architectural renderings of the project(s). Architect's office will furnish a digital file of the design for the Contractor's use in fabricating the project sign.
7. All required legal postings.

C. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

1.10 FIELD OFFICES - See Section 015213

1.11 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Beneficial Occupancy inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet (600 mm). Grade site as indicated.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 015100 - TEMPORARY UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary Utilities: Provision of electricity, lighting, heat, ventilation, and water.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:
 - 1. Temporary telecommunications services for administrative purposes.
 - 2. Temporary sanitary facilities required by law.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Current Edition.

1.04 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- A. Connect to the Government's existing power service.
 - 1. Do not disrupt the Government's existing power service.
 - 2. Exercise measures to conserve energy.
- B. Complement existing power service capacity and characteristics as required.
- C. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located at each floor. Provide flexible power cords as required.
- D. Provide main service disconnect and over-current protection at convenient location .
- E. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.
- F. Provide adequate distribution equipment, wiring, and outlets to provide single phase branch circuits for power and lighting.

1.05 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

- A. Provide and maintain the type lighting suitable for the application for construction operations in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Provide and maintain 1 watt/sq ft (10.8 watt/sq m) lighting to exterior staging and storage areas after dark for security purposes.
- C. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.
- D. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.
- E. Permanent building lighting may be utilized during construction.

1.06 TEMPORARY HEATING

- A. Cost of Energy: By the Government.
- B. Provide heating devices and heat as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
 - 1. Use of existing to remain HVAC systems for construction temporary heating is not permitted.
- C. Exercise measures to conserve energy.
- D. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary heating purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts. Use of permanent equipment for temporary heating purposes shall not affect the specified warranty periods for equipment. All equipment shall be warranted for specified warranty period starting with the date of Beneficial Occupancy

1.07 TEMPORARY COOLING

- A. Cost of Energy: By the Government.
- B. Provide cooling devices and cooling as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
 - 1. Use of existing to remain HVAC systems for construction temporary cooling is not permitted.
- C. Exercise measures to conserve energy.
- D. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary cooling purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts. Use of permanent equipment for temporary cooling purposes

shall not affect the specified warranty periods for equipment. All equipment shall be warranted for specified warranty period starting with the date of Beneficial Occupancy.

1.08 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

- A. Existing ventilation equipment may not be used.
- B. Provide temporary ventilation as required to maintain specified conditions for construction operations and as required by applicable laws and regulations to maintain a safe and healthy work environment.

1.09 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Cost of Water Used: By the Government.
- B. Provide and maintain suitable quality water service for construction operations at time of project mobilization.
- C. Connect to existing water source.
- D. Extend branch piping with outlets located so water is available by hoses with threaded connections. Provide temporary pipe insulation to prevent freezing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 015213 - FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary field offices for use of Contractor.
- B. Maintenance and removal.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 0102 - Project Information and Summary
- B. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:
 - 1. Temporary telecommunications services for administrative purposes.
 - 2. Temporary sanitary facilities required by law.
- C. Section 015000: Parking and access to field offices.

1.03 USE OF EXISTING FACILITIES

- A. Existing facilities shall not be used for field offices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FURNISHINGS

- A. Materials, Equipment, Furnishings: Serviceable, new or used, adequate for required purpose.

2.02 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Portable or mobile buildings, or buildings constructed with floors raised above ground, securely fixed to foundations, with steps and landings at entrance doors.
- B. Construction: Structurally sound, secure, weather tight enclosures for office. Maintain during progress of Work; remove at completion of Work.
- C. Exterior Materials: Weather resistant, finished in one color.
- D. Interior Materials in Offices: Sheet type materials for walls and ceilings, prefinished or painted; resilient floors and bases.

- E. Lighting for Offices: 50 fc (538 lx) at desk top height, exterior lighting at entrance doors.
- F. Fire Extinguishers: Appropriate type fire extinguisher at each office.

2.03 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

- A. Heating, Cooling, and Ventilating: Automatic equipment to maintain comfort conditions.

2.04 Contractor OFFICE AND FACILITIES

- A. Size: For Contractor's needs and to provide space for project meetings.
- B. Telephone: As specified in Section 01 5000.
- C. Furnishings in Meeting Area: Conference table and chairs to seat at least eight persons; racks and files for Contract Documents, submittals, and project record documents.
- D. Other Furnishings: Contractor's option.
- E. Equipment: Six adjustable bank protective helmets for visitors, one 10 inch (250 mm) outdoor weather thermometer.
- F. Architect, Contracting Officer Representative, and Contracting Officer shall have full use of office for the duration of the project.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Fill and grade sites for temporary structures to provide drainage away from buildings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install office spaces ready for occupancy 15 days after date fixed in Notice to Proceed.
- B. Parking: Four hard surfaced parking spaces for use by the Government, connected to office by hard surfaced walk.

3.03 MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING

- A. Weekly janitorial services for offices; periodic cleaning and maintenance for offices.
- B. Maintain approach walks free of mud, water, and snow.

3.04 REMOVAL

- A. At completion of Work remove buildings, foundations, utility services, and debris.
Restore areas.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 015460 - SAFETY AND HEALTH

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - 1. OSHA General Industry Safety and Health Standards (29 CFR 1910), Publication V2206; OSHA Construction Industry Standards (29 CFR 1926). One source of these regulations is OSHA Publication 2207, which includes a combination of both Parts 1910 and 1926 as they relate to construction safety and health. It is for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.
 - 2. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (40 CFR, Part 61).
 - 3. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Final Rule (40 CFR Part 761) dated July 17, 1985.
- C. Federal Standard (Fed. Std):
 - 1. 313A Material Safety Data Sheets, Preparation and the Submission of.

1.02 WORK COVERED BY THIS SECTION

- A. This section is applicable to all work covered by this contract.

1.03 DEFINITION OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. Refer to hazardous and toxic materials/substances included in Subparts H and Z of 29 CFR 1910; and to others as additionally defined in Fed. Std. 313. Those most commonly encountered include asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB'S), explosives, and radioactive material, but may include others. The most likely products to contain asbestos are sprayed-on fireproofing, insulation, boiler lagging, pipe covering and likely products to contain PCB's are transformers, capacitors, voltage regulators, and oil switches.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Safety Meeting: Representatives of the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer and his/her representative(s) prior to the start of work under this contract for the

purpose of reviewing the Contractor's safety and health programs and discussing implementation of all safety and health provisions pertinent to the work to be performed under the contract. The Contractor shall be prepared to discuss, in detail, the measures he/she intends to take in order to control any unsafe or unhealthy conditions associated with the work to be performed under the contract. If directed by the Contracting Officer, this meeting may be held in conjunction with other meetings which are scheduled to take place prior to start of work under this contract. The level of detail for the safety meeting is dependent upon the nature of the work and the potential inherent hazards. The Contractor's principal on-site representative(s), the general superintendent and his/her safety representative(s) shall attend this meeting.

- B. Compliance With Regulations: All work, including contact with and handling of hazardous materials, the disturbance or dismantling of structures containing hazardous materials and/or the disposal of hazardous materials shall comply with the applicable requirements of 29 CFR 1926/1910 and 40 CFR 761. Work involving the disturbance, dismantling of asbestos or asbestos containing materials; the demolition of structures containing asbestos; and/or the disposal and removal of asbestos, shall also comply with the requirements of 40 CFR, Part 61, Subparts A and M. All work shall comply with applicable state and municipal safety and health requirements. Where there is a conflict between applicable regulations, the most stringent shall apply.
- C. Contractor Responsibility: The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable regulations pertaining to the health and safety of personnel during the execution of work, and shall hold the Government harmless for any action on his/her part or that of his/her employees or subcontractors, which results in illness, injury or death.
- D. The contractor shall provide and submit a site specific Safety Plan and Quality Control Plan for review and approval by the Government.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Accident Reporting: A copy of each accident report, which the Contractor or subcontractors submit to their insurance carriers, shall be forwarded through the Construction Engineer to the Contracting Officer as soon as possible, but in no event later than seven (7) calendar days after the day the accident occurred.
- B. Permits: If hazardous materials are disposed of off site, submit copies of permits from applicable, Federal, state, or municipal authorities and necessary certificates that the material has been disposed of as per regulations.
- C. Other Submittals: If agreed to in writing at the safety meeting, other submittals shall be required. One such submittal which may be included is a plan of action for handling

hazardous materials, which shall contain the following:

1. Number, type, and experience of employees to be used for the work.
2. Description of how applicable safety and health regulations and standards are to be met.
3. Type of protective equipment and work procedures to be used.
4. Emergency procedures for accidental spills or exposures.
5. Procedures for disposing of or storing the toxic/hazardous materials.
6. Identification of possible hazards, problems, and proposed control mechanisms.
7. Protection of public or others not related to the operation.
8. Interfacing and control of subcontractors, if any.
9. Identifications of any required analyses, test demonstrations, and validation requirements.
10. Method of certification for compliance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Special facilities, devices, equipment, clothing, and similar items used by the Contractor in the execution of work shall comply with the applicable regulations.

2.02 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. The Contractor shall bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any material suspected of being hazardous, that are not indicated on the abatement drawings, which he/she encounters during execution of the work. A determination will be made by the Contracting Officer as to whether the Contractor shall Perform tests to determine if the material is hazardous. If the Contracting Officer directs the Contractor to perform tests, and/or if the material is found hazardous and additional protective measures are needed, a contract change may be required, subject to applicable provisions of this contract.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 STOP WORK ORDERS

- A. When the Contractor or his/her subcontractors are notified by the Contracting Officer's representative(s) of any noncompliance with the provisions of the contract and the action(s) to be taken, the Contractor shall immediately, if so directed, or within 48 hours after receipt of a notice of violation correct the unsafe or unhealthy condition. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, all or any part of the work being performed may be stopped by the Contracting Officer or his/her representative(s) with a "Stop Work Order." When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer or his/her representative(s), satisfactory corrective action has been taken to correct the unsafe and unhealthy condition, a start order will be given immediately. The Contractor shall not be allowed any extension of time or compensation for damages by reason of or in connection with such work stoppage.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent injury to the public, building occupants, or damage to property of others. For the purposes of this contract, the public or building occupants shall include all persons not employed by the Contractor or a subcontractor working under his/her direction.
- B. Storing, positioning or use of equipment, tools, materials, scraps, and trash in a manner likely to present a hazard to the public or building occupants by its accidental shifting, ignition, or other hazardous qualities is prohibited.
- C. Obstructions: No corridor, aisle, stairway, door, or exit shall be obstructed or used in such a manner as to encroach upon routes of ingress or egress utilized by the public or building occupant, or to present unsafe or unhealthy condition to the public or building occupant.
- D. Work shall not be performed in any area occupied by the public or Federal employees unless specifically permitted by the contract or the Contracting Officer and unless adequate steps are taken for the protection of the public or Federal employees.
- E. Wherever practicable, the work area shall be fenced, barricaded, or otherwise blocked off from the public or building occupants to prevent unauthorized entry into the work area.
- F. Alternate Precautions: When the nature of the work prevents isolation of the work area and the public or building occupants may be in or pass through, under or over the work area, alternate precautions such as the posting of signs, the use of signal persons, the

erection of barricades or similar protection around particularly hazardous operations shall be used as appropriate.

- G. Public Thoroughfare: When work is to be performed over a public thoroughfare such as a sidewalk, lobby, or corridor, the thoroughfare shall be closed, if possible, or other precautions taken such as the installation of screens or barricades. When the exposure to heavy falling objects exists, as during the erection of building walls or during demolition, special protection of the type detailed in 29 CFR 1910/1926 shall be provided.
- H. Fences and barricades shall be removed upon completion of the project, in accordance with local ordinance and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer or his/her representative(s).

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 015500 - VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Access roads.
- B. Parking.
- C. Existing pavements and parking areas.
- D. Construction parking controls.
- E. Flag persons.
- F. Haul routes.
- G. Traffic signs and signals.
- H. Maintenance.
- I. Mud from site vehicles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 0102 Project Information and Summary

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Temporary Construction: Contractor's option.
- B. Materials for Permanent Construction: As specified in product specification sections, including earthwork, paving base, and topping.

2.02 SIGNS, SIGNALS, AND DEVICES

- A. Post Mounted and Wall Mounted Traffic Control and Informational Signs: Specified in Section 015813 - Temporary Project Signage.
- B. Traffic Cones and Drums, Flares and Lights: As approved by local jurisdictions.
- C. Flag Person Equipment: As required by local jurisdictions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ACCESS ROADS

- A. Use of existing on-site streets and driveways for construction traffic is permitted.
- B. Tracked vehicles not allowed on paved areas.
- C. Provide unimpeded access for emergency vehicles. Maintain 20 foot (6 m) width driveways with turning space between and around combustible materials.
- D. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants free of obstructions.

3.02 PARKING

- A. Use of designated areas of existing parking facilities by construction personnel is permitted.
- B. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

- A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and the Government's operations.
- B. Prevent parking on or adjacent to access roads or in non-designated areas.

3.04 FLAG PERSONS

- A. Provide trained and equipped flag persons to regulate traffic when construction operations or traffic encroach on public traffic lanes.

3.05 HAUL ROUTES

- A. Confine construction traffic to designated haul routes as approved by the Government.
- B. Provide traffic control at critical areas of haul routes to regulate traffic, to minimize interference with public traffic.
- C. Keep all haul roads clean and free of foreign objects debris. Refer to Part 3.08 below.

3.06 TRAFFIC SIGNS AND SIGNALS

- A. At approaches to site and on site, install at crossroads, detours, parking areas, and elsewhere as needed to direct construction and affected public traffic.
- B. Relocate as work progresses, to maintain effective traffic control.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain traffic and parking areas in a sound condition free of excavated material, construction equipment, products, mud, snow, and ice.
- B. Maintain existing paved areas used for construction; promptly repair breaks, potholes, low areas, standing water, and other deficiencies, to maintain paving and drainage in original, or specified, condition.

3.08 MUD FROM SITE VEHICLES

- A. All vehicles accessing the site shall be free of mud and other debris prior to entering the site to prevent foreign object debris (FOD) from inhibiting operations of the base.
- B. Routinely clean site paving and haul roads to remove all loose dirt and possible FOD. Coordinate with Government representatives to maintain acceptable levels.
- C. The Government reserves the right to request vehicles be clean and/or removed from the premises due to FOD debris concerns.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 015719 - TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for testing baseline IAQ. Baseline IAQ requirements specify maximum indoor pollutant concentrations for acceptance of the facility.
- B. Testing indoor air quality after completion of construction.
- C. Testing air change effectiveness after completion of construction.

1.02 PROJECT GOALS

- A. See Section 013225 - Project Sustainability Summary, for overall project goals relating to environment and energy.
- B. Dust and Airborne Particulates: Prevent deposition of dust and other particulates in HVAC ducts and equipment.
 - 1. Cleaning of ductwork is not contemplated under this Contract.
 - 2. Contractor shall bear the cost of cleaning required due to failure to protect ducts and equipment from construction dust.
- C. Airborne Contaminants: Procedures and products have been specified to minimize indoor air pollutants.
 - 1. Furnish products meeting the specifications.
 - 2. Avoid construction practices that could result in contamination of installed products leading to indoor air pollution.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3225 - Project Sustainability Summary.
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting.
- C. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection services.
- D. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- E. Section 01 9113 - Commissioning
- F. Division 23 Sections for HVAC Air Cleaning Devices: HVAC filters.

G. Division 23 Sections for HVAC Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size 2017, with Addendum (2022).
- B. ASHRAE Std 129 - Measuring Air-Change Effectiveness 1997 (Reaffirmed 2002).
- C. ASTM D5197 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Formaldehyde and Other Carbonyl Compounds in Air (Active Sampler Methodology) 2021.
- D. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers 2017, v1.2.
- E. EPA 600/4-90/010 - Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air 1990.
- F. EPA 625/R-96/010b - Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Compounds in Ambient Air 1999.
- G. SMACNA (OCC) - IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction 2007.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions pertaining to sustainable development: As defined in ASTM E2114.
- B. Adequate ventilation: Ventilation, including air circulation and air changes, required to cure materials, dissipate humidity, and prevent accumulation of particulates, dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- C. Adsorptive Materials: Gypsum board, acoustical ceiling tile and panels, carpet and carpet tile, fabrics, fibrous insulation, and other similar products.
- D. Contaminants: Gases, vapors, regulated pollutants, airborne mold and mildew, and the like, as specified.
- E. Particulates: Dust, dirt, and other airborne solid matter.
- F. Wet Work: Concrete, plaster, coatings, and other products that emit water vapor or volatile organic compounds during installation, drying, or curing.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal procedures.

- B. Indoor Air Quality Management Plan: Describe in detail measures to be taken to promote adequate indoor air quality upon completion; use SMACNA (OCC) as a guide.
 - 1. Submit not less than 60 days before enclosure of building.
 - 2. Identify potential sources of odor and dust.
 - 3. Identify construction activities likely to produce odor or dust.
 - 4. Identify areas of project potentially affected, especially occupied areas.
 - 5. Evaluate potential problems by severity and describe methods of control.
 - 6. Describe construction ventilation to be provided, including type and duration of ventilation, use of permanent HVAC systems, types of filters and schedule for replacement of filters.
 - 7. Describe cleaning and dust control procedures.
 - 8. Describe coordination with commissioning procedures.
 - 9. Include post-construction IAQ management measures.
- C. Interior Finishes Installation Schedule: Identify each interior finish that either generates odors, moisture, or vapors or is susceptible to adsorption of odors and vapors, and indicate air handling zone, sequence of application, and curing times.
- D. Duct and Terminal Unit Inspection Report.
- E. Air Contaminant Test Plan: Identify:
 - 1. Testing agency qualifications.
 - 2. Locations and scheduling of air sampling.
 - 3. Test procedures, in detail.
 - 4. Test instruments and apparatus.
 - 5. Sampling methods.
- F. Air Contaminant Test Reports: Show:
 - 1. Location where each sample was taken, and time.
 - 2. Test values for each air sample; average the values of each set of 3.

3. HVAC operating conditions.
 4. Certification of test equipment calibration.
 5. Other conditions or discrepancies that might have influenced results.
- G. Ventilation Effectiveness Test Plan: Identify:
1. Testing agency qualifications.
 2. Description of test spaces, including locations of air sampling.
 3. Test procedures, in detail; state whether tracer gas decay or step-up will be used.
 4. Test instruments and apparatus; identify tracer gas to be used.
 5. Sampling methods.
- H. Ventilation Effectiveness Test Reports: Show:
1. Include preliminary tests of instruments and apparatus and of test spaces.
 2. Calculation of ventilation effectiveness, E.
 3. Location where each sample was taken, and time.
 4. Test values for each air sample.
 5. HVAC operating conditions.
 6. Other information specified in ASHRAE Std 129.
 7. Other conditions or discrepancies that might have influenced results.
- I. IAQ Management Report: Detailed photo log of the construction IAQ management plan practices followed during construction
1. Submit log with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
 2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Low VOC Materials: See other sections for specific requirements for materials with low VOC content.

- B. Auxiliary Air Filters: MERV of 8, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 52.2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

- A. Prevent the absorption of moisture and humidity by adsorptive materials by:
 - 1. Sequencing the delivery of such materials so that they are not present in the building until wet work is completed and dry.
 - 2. Delivery and storage of such materials in fully sealed moisture-impermeable packaging.
 - 3. Provide sufficient ventilation for drying within reasonable time frame.
- B. Begin construction ventilation when building is substantially enclosed.
- C. If extremely dusty or dirty work must be conducted inside the building, shut down HVAC systems for the duration; remove dust and dirt completely before restarting systems.
- D. Use of HVAC equipment and ductwork for ventilation during construction is not permitted:
 - 1. Exhaust directly to outside.
 - 2. Seal HVAC air inlets and outlets immediately after duct installation.
- E. Do not store construction materials or waste in mechanical or electrical rooms.
- F. Prior to use of return air ductwork without intake filters clean up and remove dust and debris generated by construction activities.
 - 1. Inspect duct intakes, return air grilles, and terminal units for dust.
 - 2. Clean plenum spaces, including top sides of lay-in ceilings, outsides of ducts, tops of pipes and conduit.
 - 3. Clean tops of doors and frames.
 - 4. Clean mechanical and electrical rooms, including tops of pipes, ducts, and conduit, equipment, and supports.
 - 5. Clean return plenums of air handling units.

6. Remove intake filters last, after cleaning is complete.
- G. Do not perform dusty or dirty work after starting use of return air ducts without intake filters.
- H. Use other relevant recommendations of SMACNA (OCC) for avoiding unnecessary contamination due to construction procedures.
- I. Pathway Interruption: Isolate areas of work as necessary to prevent contamination of clean or occupied spaces. Provide pressure differentials and/or physical barriers to protect clean or occupied spaces.

3.02 BUILDING FLUSH-OUT

- A. Contractor's Option: Either full continuous flush-out OR satisfactory air contaminant testing is required.
- B. Testing Option: Engage testing agency to perform satisfactory air contaminant testing. If the testing fails due high concentrations or other factors, the Contractor shall assist testing agency in supplemental flush-out. If the concentration levels remain to high, the contractor shall comply with the flush-out procedures.
- C. Perform building flush-out before occupancy.
- D. Do not start flush-out until:
 1. All construction is complete.
 2. HVAC systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced for proper operation.
 3. Inspection of inside of return air ducts and terminal units confirms that cleaning is not necessary.
 4. New HVAC filtration media have been installed.
- E. Building Flush-Out: Operate all ventilation systems at normal flow rates with 100 percent outside air until a total air volume of 14,000 cubic feet per square foot (4500 cubic meters per square meter) of floor area has been supplied.
 1. Obtain the Government's concurrence that construction is complete enough before beginning flush-out.
 2. Maintain interior temperature of at least 60 degrees F (15 degrees C) and interior relative humidity no higher than 60 percent.

3. If additional construction involving materials that produce particulates or any of the specified contaminants is conducted during flush-out, start flush-out over.
4. If interior spaces must be occupied prior to completion of the flush-out, supply a minimum of 25 percent of the total air volume prior to occupancy, and:
 - a. Begin ventilation at least three hours prior to daily occupancy.
 - b. Continue ventilation during all occupied periods.
 - c. Provide minimum outside air volume of 0.30 cfm per square foot (0.0015 cu m/s/sq m) or design minimum outside air rate, whichever is greater.
- F. Install new HVAC filtration media after completion of flush-out and before occupancy or further testing.

3.03 AIR CONTAMINANT TESTING

- A. Contractor's Option: Either full continuous flush-out, or satisfactory air contaminant testing is required, not both.
- B. Perform air contaminant testing before occupancy.
- C. Prior to testing, operate the ventilation system within 10% of the design outdoor airflow rate for at least 24 hours.
- D. Conduct baseline indoor-air-quality testing, after construction ends and prior to occupancy, using testing protocols consistent with the EPA's Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Pollutants in Ambient Air, TO-1, TO-11, TO-17, and ASTM Standard Method D5197
- E. Do not start air contaminant testing until:
 1. All construction is complete, including interior finishes.
 2. HVAC systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced for proper operation.
 3. New HVAC filtration media have been installed.
- F. Indoor Air Samples: Collect from spaces representative of occupied areas:
 1. Collect samples while operable windows and exterior doors are closed, HVAC system is running normally as if occupied, with design minimum outdoor air, but with the building unoccupied.

2. Collect samples from spaces in each contiguous floor area in each air handler zone, but not less than one sample per 25,000 square feet (2300 square meters); take samples from areas having the least ventilation and those having the greatest presumed source strength.
 3. Collect samples from height from 36 inches (915 mm) to 72 inches (1830 mm) above floor.
 4. Collect samples from same locations on 3 consecutive days during normal business hours; average the results of each set of 3 samples.
 5. Exception: Areas with normal very high outside air ventilation rates, such as laboratories, do not need to be tested.
 6. When retesting the same building areas, take samples from at least the same locations as in first test.
- G. Outdoor Air Samples: Collect samples at outside air intake of each air handler at the same time as indoor samples are taken.
- H. Analyze air samples and submit report.
- I. Air Contaminant Concentration Limits:
1. Evaluate pollutant concentrations against the maximum allowable concentrations listed in ASHRAE 189.1 Table 10.3.1.4
 2. Formaldehyde: Not more than 27 parts per billion.
 3. PM10 Particulates: Not more than 50 micrograms per cubic meter.
 4. Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOCs): Not more than 500 micrograms per cubic meter.
 5. Chemicals Listed in CAL (CDPH SM) Table 4-1, except Formaldehyde: Allowable concentrations listed in Table 4-1.
 6. Carbon Monoxide: Not more than 9 parts per million and not more than 2 parts per million higher than outdoor air.
- J. Air Contaminant Concentration Test Methods:
1. Formaldehyde: ASTM D5197, EPA 625/R-96/010b Method TO-11A, or EPA 600/4-90/010 Method IP-6.
 2. Particulates: EPA 600/4-90/010 Method IP-10.

3. Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC): EPA 625/R-96/010b Method TO-1, TO-15, or TO-17; or EPA 600/4-90/010 Method IP-1.
4. Chemicals Listed in CAL (CDPH SM) Table 4-1, except Formaldehyde: ASTM D5197, or EPA 625/R-96/010b Method TO-1, TO-15, or TO-17.
5. Carbon Monoxide: EPA 600/4-90/010 Method IP-3, plus measure outdoor air; measure in ppm; report both indoor and outdoor measurements.

3.04 VENTILATION EFFECTIVENESS TESTING

- A. Perform ventilation effectiveness testing before occupancy.
- B. Do not begin ventilation effectiveness testing until:
 1. HVAC testing, adjusting, and balancing has been satisfactorily completed.
 2. Building flush-out or air contaminant testing has been completed satisfactorily.
 3. New HVAC filtration media have been installed.
- C. Test each air handler zone in accordance with ASHRAE Std 129.
- D. If calculated air change effectiveness for a particular zone is less than 0.9 due to inadequate balancing of the system, adjust, and retest at no cost to the Government.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Limited Source Product Requirements
- F. Substitution limitations.
- G. Procedures for Government-supplied products.
- H. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 0102 Project Information and Summary
- B. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- C. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.
- D. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.

1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

1.04 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. At the beginning of the project, generate a comprehensive list of products requiring submittals by the specifications.
 1. Refer also to section 01 3001 - Submittals
- B. Coordinate product submittal schedule with project construction schedule.
- C. Submit schedule to the Government for review within 15 days of Notice to Proceed.
- D. If necessary, revise schedule as requested by the Government
- E. Schedule will be utilized at each progress meeting to review status of required submittals and coordination with project construction schedule.
 1. Update submittal schedule and submit to the Government 48 hours prior to each scheduled progress meeting.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind, from a single source.
- B. Each prime Contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods that are compatible with products and construction methods of other prime or separate Contractors.
- C. If a dispute arises between prime Contractors over concurrently selectable, but incompatible products, the Government will determine which products shall be retained and which are incompatible and must be replaced.
- D. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products which will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
- E. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on an accessible surface that is not conspicuous.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Government, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Government, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. DO NOT USE products having any of the following characteristics:
 - 1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
 - 2. Made of wood from newly cut old growth timber.
- C. Where all other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
 - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 016116.
 - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 016116.
 - 3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.
 - 4. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
 - 5. Result in less construction waste. See Section 017419
 - 6. Are made of recycled materials.
 - 7. If made of wood, are made of sustainably harvested wood, wood chips, or wood fiber.
 - 8. If bio-based, other than wood, are or are made of Sustainable Agriculture Network certified products.
 - 9. Have a published GreenScreen Chemical Hazard Analysis.

2.03 PRODUCT SELECTION

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation.
- B. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
- C. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- D. Product Selection Procedures: Product selection is governed by the Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous Project experience. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
- E. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal" comply with the Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product, unless noted otherwise in specific specification section.
- F. Non-Proprietary Specifications: When the Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of these products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- G. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
- H. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where the Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes or regulations specified.
- I. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Government's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
- J. Where no product available within the specified category matches satisfactorily and also complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the

Contract Documents concerning "substitutions" for selection of a matching product in another product category, or for noncompliance with specified requirements.

- K. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase "...as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures..." or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Government will select the color, pattern and texture from the product line selected.

2.04 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.
- B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

2.05 LIMITED SOURCE PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following products/manufacturers are require to be provided, by name, with substitutions not allowed:
1. Johnson Controls, Inc., for building automation and energy management systems and equipment.
 2. ADVANTOR Systems for furnishing and installation of Intrusion Detection, Access Control, and Closed Circuit TV systems.
 3. Monaco Enterprises, Inc., for fire alarm transceiver antennae for communication with existing base fire alarm reporting systems.
 4. BEST Access System Lockset for door cores/locks. Contractor shall ensure all cylinders and other door hardware components are compatible with specified BEST systems and capable of receiving BEST cores.
 5. Kreiger Door Products for sound/security rated doors specified under section 08 3481.
 6. MBCI BATTENLOK HS concealed fastener standing seam metal roof panels as specified in section 07 4113 Metal Roof Panels as required to match existing roofing assemblies intended to remain.
 7. Carlisle WIP 300 HT High Temperature Protection Self-Adhering Roof Underlayment as specified in section 07 4113 Metal Roof Panels as required to

match existing roofing assemblies intended to remain.

8. ATLAS Roofing ACFoam-II GRF Roof Insulation as specified in section 07 4113 Metal Roof Panels as required to match existing roofing assemblies intended to remain.
 - a. Sole source for roof insulation materials is only required for new high roof areas connecting into existing roof assemblies. Low roof assemblies can utilize roof insulation materials meeting project specification requirements.
 9. MBCI MASTERLINE 16 Concealed Fastening wall panels as specified in section 07 4213 - Ribbed Metal Wall Panels to match existing wall panel assemblies intended to remain.
 10. MBCI ARTISAN concealed fastener metal soffit panels as specified in section 07 4293 to match existing soffit panel assemblies intended to remain.
 11. Shaw Contract 24x24 Modular Carpet Tile, Style Captivate as as specified in section 09 6813 - Tile Carpeting to match existing carpet tile intended to remain.
 12. Interior door and room signage as specified in section 10 1400 to match existing room signage intended to remain.
 13. Belgard Moduline precast concrete unit pavers as specified in section 32 1413 to match existing pavers at the adjacent Supply and Simulator facilities.
 14. Kaba Mas, LLC, for high security combination locks specified in section 08 3481.
- B. Refer to the Government's limited source justification(s) included with the project solicitation for additional information.

2.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

- A. The Government will consider requests for substitutions only within 30 days after date established in Notice to Proceed.

1. Substitutions received after this time period may be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Government.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- C. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
 2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to the Government.
 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
 5. Will reimburse the Government for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- D. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- E. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
 1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
 2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 3. The Government will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
- F. Conditions: The Contractor's substitution request will be received and considered by the Government only when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Government; otherwise requests will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
 1. Extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required.
 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of Contract Documents.

3. The request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.
4. The request is directly related to an "or equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
5. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
6. A substantial advantage is offered the Government, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit
7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
9. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warranty.

G. The Government reserves the right to reject any substitutions.

3.02 GOVERNMENT-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. The Government's Responsibilities

1. Arrange for and deliver Government reviewed shop drawings, product data and samples, to Contractor.
2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site unless specifically noted otherwise.
3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections and service.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. Review Government reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.

2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with the Government
3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

- F. If approved by the Government, provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- I. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- J. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- K. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- L. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- M. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.
- N. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
- O. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- P. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.
- Q. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 016116 - VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT
RESTRICTIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. VOC restrictions for product categories listed below under "DEFINITIONS."
- B. All products of each category that are installed in the project must comply; The Government's project goals do not allow for partial compliance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3001 - Submittals: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 3225 Project Sustainability Summary
- C. Section 01 3329 Sustainable Design Reporting
- D. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Procedures for testing and certifications.
- E. Section 015719 - Temporary Environmental Controls: Procedures and testing.
- F. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, substitutions and product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. VOC-Restricted Products: All products of each of the following categories when installed or applied on-site in the building interior:
 - 1. Adhesives, sealants, and sealer coatings.
 - 2. Carpet.
 - 3. Carpet cushion.
 - 4. Carpet tile.
 - 5. Resilient floor coverings.
 - 6. Wood flooring.
 - 7. Paints and coatings.

8. Insulation.
 9. Gypsum board.
 10. Acoustical ceilings and panels.
 11. Cabinet work.
 12. Wall coverings.
 13. Composite wood and agrifiber products used either alone or as part of another product.
 14. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- B. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- C. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- D. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. CAL (CHPS LEM) - Low-Emitting Materials Product List; California Collaborative for High Performance Schools (CHPS); current edition at www.chps.net/.
- B. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers 2017, v1.2.
- C. CRI (GLCC) - Green Label Testing Program - Approved Product Categories for Carpet Cushion; Carpet and Rug Institute; Current Edition.
- D. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products Current Edition.
- E. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; UL Environment; current listings at <http://productguide.ulenvironment.com/QuickSearch.aspx>.
- F. GreenSeal GS-36 - Standard for Adhesives for Commercial Use 2013.
- G. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications 1989, with Amendment (2017).

- H. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products Current Edition.
- I. ASHRAE 189.1 - Standard for the Design of High-Performance Green Buildings

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Evidence of Compliance: Submit for each different product in each applicable category.
- C. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. All VOC-Restricted Products: Provide products having VOC content of types and volume not greater than those specified in State of California Department of Health Services Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions From Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Current GREENGUARD Children & Schools certification; www.greenguard.org.
 - b. Current Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus certification; www.carpet-rug.org.
 - c. Current SCS Floorscore certification; www.scs-certified.com.
 - d. Current SCS Indoor Advantage Gold certification; www.scs-certified.com.
 - e. Product listing in the CHPS Low-Emitting Materials Product List at www.chps.net/manual/lem_table.htm.
 - f. Current certification by any other agencies acceptable to CHPS.
 - g. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with CHPS requirements for getting a product listed in the Low-Emitting Materials Product List; report must include laboratory's statement that the product meets the specified criteria.

- B. Adhesives and Joint Sealants: Provide only products having volatile organic compound (VOC) content not greater than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
 - b. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
 - c. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.
- C. Aerosol Adhesives: Provide only products having volatile organic compound (VOC) content not greater than required by GreenSeal GS-36.
1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Current GreenSeal Certification.
 - b. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with GreenSeal GS-36 requirements.
 - c. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
- D. Paints and Coatings:
1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - a. Provide flat and non flat top coats, primers, under coats, and anti-corrosive coatings products having volatile organic compounds (VOC) content not greater than required by Green Seal Standard GS-11
 - b. Concrete/masonry sealers (waterproofing concrete/masonry sealers), concrete curing compounds, dry fog coatings, faux finishing coatings, fire resistive coatings, floor coatings, graphic arts (sign) coatings, pretreatment wash primers, reactive penetrating sealers, recycled coatings, shellacs (clear and opaque), specialty primers, stains, wood coatings (clear and opaque), specialty primers, stains, wood coatings (clear wood finishes), wood preservatives, and zinc primer products having volatile organic compounds (VOC) content not greater than required by California Air Resources Board Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings or SCAQMD Rule 1113

- c. Basement specialty coatings, high-temperature coatings, low solids coatings, stone consolidants, swimming-pool coatings, tub- and tile-refining coatings, and waterproofing membrane products having volatile organic compounds (VOC) content not greater than required by California Air Resources Board Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings.
 - d. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
 - e. Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) Model Rule, Architectural, Industrial, and Maintenance Coatings; www.otcair.org; specifically:
- 2. Determination of VOC Content:
 - a. Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
 - b. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
 - c. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.
- E. Carpet Cushion: Provide products having VOC content not greater than that required for CRI Green Label certification.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Current Green Label Certification.
 - b. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
- F. Carpet Tile and Adhesive: Provide products having VOC content not greater than that required for CRI Green Label Plus certification.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Current Green Label Plus Certification.
 - b. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.

- G. Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel, and Agrifiber Products: Provide products that comply with one of the following:
1. Third-party certification shall be submitted indicating compliance with the California Air Resource Board's (CARB) Regulation, Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products. Third-party certifier shall be approved by CARB.
 2. CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (commonly referred to as California Section 01350) and shall comply with the limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces
 3. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Government reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to the Government
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017000 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Dust Control.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Demonstration and instruction of Government personnel.
- I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- J. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 0102 Projection Information & Summary
- B. Section 01 3001 - Submittals: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- D. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- E. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- F. Section 015100 - Temporary Utilities: Temporary heating, cooling, and ventilating facilities.
- G. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.

- H. Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 5. Work of the Government or separate Contractor.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
- B. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to the Government. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant

to ongoing construction activities,

- C. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- D. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- E. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 - 1. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
 - 2. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.
 - 3. Refer to division 31 specifications for additional requirements.
- F. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

- C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- G. After Government occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of the Government's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify the Government four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer Representative(s), other meeting participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify the Government of any discrepancies discovered.

- C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- D. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- E. Promptly report to the Government the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- F. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to the Government
- G. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- H. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.
- I. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- J. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- K. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- L. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out batter boards for structures, building foundations, column grids and locations, floor levels and control lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical Work.
- M. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes and invert elevations by instrumentation and similar appropriate means.
- N. Existing utilities and equipment: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction. Furnish information necessary to adjust, move or relocate existing structures, utility poles, lines, services or other appurtenances located in, or affected by construction. Coordinate with local authorities having jurisdiction with construction.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. Refer to specification section 01 0450 for additional requirements.

3.07 DUST CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide continuous (7 days per week, 24 hours per day) fugitive dust control measures within the limits of the construction site, related sites and adjacent streets and roads. Dust control shall be provided for, but not be specifically limited to, the stabilization of unpaved roads, haul roads, access roads, spoil sites, borrow and material sources, excavations, embankments, stockpiles, and all other areas which become potential sources of dust as a result of construction activities.
- B. In order to control fugitive dust emissions, Contractor shall apply the following procedures and techniques:
 - 1. Cover loads of materials, debris and waste materials taken from construction sites as needed to suppress dust during transit.
 - 2. Water down or apply other approved dust control measures to the construction site, haul roads and public access roads as needed to suppress dust.
 - 3. All mud and dirt shall be removed from vehicles prior to entering a paved or graveled area or road. Any mud or dirt that is carried out onto paved or graveled surfaces shall be removed from surfaces immediately and no less than daily.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

- D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training.
- B. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Government personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.
- D. Demonstration to include identification of air filter locations and filter replacement procedures.

3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.13 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

- F. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, drainage systems.
- H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Beneficial Occupancy.
- B. Refer to requirements of the contract for additional requirements.
- C. Beneficial Occupancy
 - 1. Notify the Government when work is considered ready for Beneficial Occupancy inspection.
 - 2. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for the Government's beneficial occupancy inspection.
 - 3. Notify the Government of intended date of Beneficial Occupancy as early as is feasibly possible. The Government will schedule Final Inspection of the work with the Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer's Representative(s), Architect, Architect's Consultants, Base Fire Department, and other required attendees.
 - 4. Upon completion of the Final Inspection, if the work is deemed to have achieved beneficial occupancy, the Government will distribute a Certificate of Beneficial Occupancy with "Punch List" of items required to be corrected by the Contractor prior to Final Acceptance of the Work.
- D. Final Acceptance
 - 1. Correct items of work listed in executed Certificates of Beneficial Occupancy.
 - 2. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative when work is considered finally complete.

3. Submit a certified copy of the Government's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and the list has been endorsed and dated by the Contracting Officer Representative.
 4. Upon completion of re-inspection, the Contracting Officer will prepare a certificate of final acceptance, or advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
 5. If necessary, re-inspection will be repeated until all items of work are completed.
 6. Submit final meter readings for utilities and similar data as of the date of Beneficial Occupancy.
 7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 8. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation as outlined in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
- E. Conduct Beneficial Occupancy inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Government's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to the Contracting Officer.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Beneficial Occupancy or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Government.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Government requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may NOT be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
 - 1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
 - 2. Corrugated cardboard.
 - 3. Wood pallets.
 - 4. Clean dimensional wood: May be used as blocking or furring.
 - 5. Land clearing debris, including brush, branches, logs, and stumps; see Section 311000 - Site Clearing for use options.
 - 6. Concrete.
 - 7. Bricks.
 - 8. Concrete masonry units.
 - 9. Asphalt paving.
 - 10. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
 - 11. Glass.
 - 12. Gypsum drywall and plaster.
 - 13. Plastic buckets.

14. Carpet, carpet cushion, carpet tile, and carpet remnants , both new and removed: DuPont (<http://flooring.dupont.com>) and Interface (www.interfaceinc.com) conduct reclamation programs.
 15. Paint.
 16. Plastic sheeting.
 17. Rigid foam insulation.
 18. Windows, doors, and door hardware.
 19. Plumbing fixtures.
 20. Mechanical and electrical equipment.
 21. Fluorescent lamps (light bulbs).
 22. Acoustical ceiling tile and panels.
- E. HPSB Compliance for this project is dependent on diversion of 60 percent, by weight or volume, of potential landfill trash/waste by recycling and/or salvage.
- F. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.
- G. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.
- H. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
1. Burning on the project site.
 2. Burying on the project site.
 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
 5. Incineration, either on- or off-site.
- I. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3225 Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures and project documentation.
- D. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- E. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- F. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.
- G. Section 311000 - Site Clearing: Handling and disposal of land clearing debris.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. HPSB Submittals: Submit Waste Management Plan and Waste Disposal Reports.
- C. Submit Waste Management Plan within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award of Bid, or prior to any trash or waste removal, whichever occurs sooner; submit projection of all trash and waste that will require disposal and alternatives to landfilling.
- D. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
 - 1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.
 - 2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).
 - 3. Landfill Alternatives: List all waste materials that will be diverted from landfills by reuse, salvage, or recycling.

- a. List each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled.
4. Meetings: Describe regular meetings to be held to address waste prevention, reduction, recycling, salvage, reuse, and disposal.
5. Materials Handling Procedures: Describe the means by which materials to be diverted from landfills will be protected from contamination and prepared for acceptance by designated facilities; include separation procedures for recyclables, storage, and packaging.
6. Transportation: Identify the destination and means of transportation of materials to be recycled; i.e. whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler.
7. Recycling Incentives: Describe procedures required to obtain credits, rebates, or similar incentives.
- E. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
 1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
 2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Contracting Officer.
 3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification of material.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
 - c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
 - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
 4. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
 - a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.

- b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
 - c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
 - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
 - e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
- 5. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
 - a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters).
 - c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
- 6. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator as project requires.
 - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.06 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Include separate sections in plan for demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing, and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 - 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
 - 1. Total quantity of waste.

2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
5. Revenue from recycled materials.
6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals, for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 015000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 016000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 017000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Government, and Architect.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate

stages of the project.

- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
 - 1. Pre-bid meeting.
 - 2. Pre-construction meeting.
 - 3. Regular job-site meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
 - 1. As a minimum, provide:
 - a. Separate area for storage of materials to be reused on-site, such as wood cut-offs for blocking.
 - b. Separate dumpsters for each category of recyclable.
 - c. Recycling bins at worker lunch area.
 - 2. Provide containers as required.
 - 3. Locate enclosures out of the way of construction traffic.
 - 4. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
 - 5. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.

- I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017800 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3001 - Submittals: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- C. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- D. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- E. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- F. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to the Government with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. The Contracting Officer Representative will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Government comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 3. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:

1. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Beneficial Occupancy, prior to final Application for Payment.
2. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Beneficial Occupancy, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 1. Drawings.
 2. Specifications.
 3. Addenda.
 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by the Government.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 1. Field changes of dimension and detail.

2. Details not on original Contract drawings.
- G. The Government will review project record documents on a monthly basis to ensure changes in the work are being accurately recorded.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- D. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- E. Provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:

1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- D. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- E. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- F. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- G. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- H. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- I. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- J. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- K. Include test and balancing reports.
- L. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Government personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- D. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.
- E. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch (216 by 280 mm) three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 3 inch (76 mm) maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- G. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- H. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- I. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- J. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- K. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- L. Arrange content by systems under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Manual.
- M. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, in three parts as follows:
 - 1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
 - 2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:

- a. Significant design criteria.
 - b. List of equipment.
 - c. Parts list for each component.
 - d. Operating instructions.
 - e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
 - f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
- a. Shop drawings and product data.
 - b. Certificates.
 - c. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.
- N. Provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed dividers and space for insertion of data.
- O. Table of Contents: Provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, and Contractor with name of responsible parties; schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.
- P. Combine all of the above listed documents into a tabbed and organized electronic file in .pdf format for review. Update the electronic file as requested by the Government until documents are complete and acceptable to the Government. Following acceptance of the electronic file, print and bind one hard copy, as described above, and deliver it to the Government.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with the Government's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Beneficial Occupancy is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.

- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch (216 by 279 mm) three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
- G. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- H. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
- I. Combine all of the above listed documents into a tabbed and organized electronic file in .pdf format for review. Update the electronic file as requested by the Government until documents are complete and acceptable to the Government. Following acceptance of the electronic file, print and bind one hard copy, as described above, and deliver it to the Government.

3.07 SUSTAINABILITY DOCUMENTATION

- A. Refer to section 01 3329 Sustainable Design Reporting.
- B. Contractor to submit all required sustainability documentation prior to project closeout.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Government personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. All software-operated systems.
 - 2. HVAC systems and equipment.
 - 3. Plumbing equipment.
 - 4. Electrical Systems and equipment.
 - 5. Items specified in individual product Sections.
 - 6. ADVANTOR Security Systems.
- C. Training of Government personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
 - 1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
 - 2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
 - 3. Fixtures and fittings.
 - 4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements: Additional requirements applicable to demonstration and training.
- C. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal procedures; except:

1. Make all submittals specified in this section, and elsewhere where indicated for commissioning purposes, directly to the Commissioning Authority.
 2. Submit one copy to the Commissioning Authority, not to be returned.
 3. Make commissioning submittals on time schedule specified by Commissioning Authority.
 4. Submittals indicated as "Draft" are intended for the use of the Commissioning Authority in preparation of overall Training Plan; submit in editable electronic format, Microsoft Word 2003 preferred.
- B. Draft Training Plans: The Government will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
1. Submit to Commissioning Authority for review and inclusion in overall training plan.
 2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
 - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
 - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
 - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
 - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
 - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
 - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
 - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
 - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.

1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

D. Training Reports:

1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.
4. Include Commissioning Authority's formal acceptance of training session.

E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for the Government's subsequent use.

1. Format: DVD Disc.
2. Label each disc and container with session identification and date.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.**
1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by the Government**

- B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless Government personnel training is specified.
- C. Demonstration may be combined with Government personnel training if applicable.
- D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
 - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Beneficial Occupancy.
 - 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
 - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Beneficial Occupancy.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Commissioning Authority will prepare the Training Plan based on draft plans submitted.
- B. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- C. The Government will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- D. Do not start training until Functional Testing is complete, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- F. The Commissioning Authority is responsible for determining that the training was satisfactorily completed and will provide approval forms.
- G. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Government personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by the Government; once schedule has been approved by the Government failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for the Government to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- H. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Government personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by the Government.
- I. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:

1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- J. Product- and System-Specific Training:
1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- K. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 019113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Commissioning is intended to achieve the following specific objectives; this section specifies the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning:
 - 1. Verify that the work is installed in accordance with Contract Documents and the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions, and that it receives adequate operational checkout prior to startup: Startup reports and Prefunctional Checklists executed by Contractor are utilized to achieve this.
 - 2. Verify and document that functional performance is in accordance with Contract Documents: Functional Tests executed by Contractor and witnessed by the Commissioning Authority are utilized to achieve this.
 - 3. Verify that operation and maintenance manuals submitted to the Government are complete: Detailed operation and maintenance (O&M) data submittals by Contractor are utilized to achieve this.
 - 4. Verify that the Government operating personnel are adequately trained: Formal training conducted by Contractor is utilized to achieve this.
- B. Commissioning, including Functional Tests, O&M documentation review, and training, is to occur after startup and initial checkout and be completed before Beneficial Occupancy and Functional Completion.
- C. The Commissioning Authority directs and coordinates all commissioning activities; this section describes some but not all of the Commissioning Authority's responsibilities.
- D. The Commissioning Authority is employed by the Government
 - 1. The contractor will be accountable for those responsibilities outlined in specification section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements, and for compliance with the Commissioning Plan and correction of deficiencies, re-inspection, and re-testing, as applicable at no extra cost to the Government.

1.02 SCOPE OF COMMISSIONING

- A. The following are to be commissioned:
- B. Plumbing Systems:

1. Water heaters.
 2. Booster pumps.
 3. Water Meter.
- C. HVAC System, including:
1. Major and minor equipment items.
 2. Piping systems and equipment.
 3. Ductwork and accessories.
 4. Terminal units.
 5. Control system.
 6. Variable frequency drives.
- D. Electrical Systems:
1. Power quality.
 2. Emergency power systems.
 3. Uninterruptible power systems.
 4. Lighting controls other than manual switches.
 5. Electricity Meter.
- E. Electronic Safety and Security:
1. Security system, including doors and hardware.
 2. Fire and smoke alarms.
- F. Communications:
1. Voice and data systems.
 2. Public address/paging.
- G. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.

- H. Indoor Air Quality Procedures: The Commissioning Authority will coordinate; Contractor will execute; see Section 015719 - Temporary Environmental Controls.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 015719 - Temporary Environmental Controls: Precautions and procedures; smoking room testing; building flush-out.
- D. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: General startup requirements.
- E. Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals: Scope and procedures for operation and maintenance manuals and project record documents.
- F. Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training: Scope and procedures for Government personnel training.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. CSI/CSC MF - Masterformat 2016.
- B. PEGI (Samples) - Sample Forms for Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Performance Tests Current Edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals, for submittal procedure, except:
- B. Product Data: If submittals to Architect do not include the following, submit copies as soon as possible:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product data, cut sheets, and shop drawings.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 3. Startup, operating, and troubleshooting procedures.
 - 4. Fan and pump curves.
 - 5. Factory test reports.
 - 6. Warranty information, including details of Owner's responsibilities in regard to keeping warranties in force.

- C. Manufacturers' Instructions: Submit copies of all manufacturer-provided instructions that are shipped with the equipment as soon as the equipment is delivered.
- D. Startup Plans and Reports.
- E. Completed Prefunctional Checklists.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required Functional Testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of the Government.
- B. Calibration Tolerances: Provide testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply:
 - 1. Temperature Sensors and Digital Thermometers: Certified calibration within past year to accuracy of 0.5 degree F (0.3 degree C) and resolution of plus/minus 0.1 degree F (0.05 degree C).
 - 2. Pressure Sensors: Accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not full range of meter), calibrated within the last year.
 - 3. Calibration: According to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged; affix calibration tags or keep certificates readily available for inspection.
- C. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to the Government; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of the Government.
- D. Dataloggers: Independent equipment and software for monitoring flows, currents, status, pressures, etc. of equipment.
 - 1. Dataloggers required to for Functional Tests will be provided by the Commissioning Authority and will not become the property of the Government .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COMMISSIONING PLAN

- A. Commissioning Authority will prepare the Commissioning Plan.
 - 1. Attend meetings called by the Commissioning Authority for purposes of completing the commissioning plan.
 - 2. Require attendance and participation of relevant subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and manufacturer representatives.
- B. Contractor is responsible for compliance with the Commissioning Plan.
- C. Commissioning Plan: The commissioning schedule, procedures, and coordination requirements for all parties in the commissioning process.
 - 1. Commissioning will be phased (by floors, for example) to minimize the total construction time.
- D. Basis of Design Documentation (BOD): Detailed documentation of the functional requirements of the project; descriptions of the systems, components, and methods chosen to meet the design intent; assumptions underlying the design intent.
 - 1. Basis of Design Documentation is to be prepared by the Government.
- E. Commissioning Schedule:
 - 1. Submit anticipated dates of startup of each item of equipment and system to Commissioning Authority within 60 days after start of work.
 - 2. Re-submit anticipated startup dates monthly, but not less than 4 weeks prior to startup.
 - 3. Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Tests are to be performed in sequence from components, to subsystems, to systems.
 - 4. Provide sufficient notice to Commissioning Authority for delivery of relevant Checklists and Functional Test procedures, to avoid delay.

3.02 DOCUMENTATION IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

- A. Give each submitted form or report a unique identification; use the following scheme.
- B. Type of Document: Use the following prefixes:

1. Startup Plan: SP-.
 2. Startup Report: SR-.
 3. Prefunctional Checklist: PC-.
 4. Functional Test Procedure: FTP-.
 5. Functional Test Report: FTR-.
- C. System Type: Use the first 4 digits from CSI/CSC MF (Master Format), that are applicable to the system; for example:
1. 2300: HVAC system as a whole.
 2. 2320: HVAC Piping and Pumps.
 3. 2330: HVAC Air Distribution.
- D. Component Number: Assign numbers sequentially, using 1, 2, or 3 digits as required to accommodate the number of units in the system.
- E. Test, Revision, or Submittal Number: Number each successive iteration sequentially, starting with 1.
- F. Example: PC-2320-001.2 would be the Prefunctional Checklist for equipment item 1 in the HVAC piping system, probably a pump; this is the second, revised submittal of this checklist.

3.03 STARTUP PLANS AND REPORTS

- A. Startup Plans: For each item of equipment and system for which the manufacturer provides a startup plan, submit the plan not less than 8 weeks prior to startup.
- B. Startup Reports: For each item of equipment and system for which the manufacturer provides a startup checklist (or startup plan or field checkout sheet), document compliance by submitting the completed startup checklist prior to startup, signed and dated by responsible entity.
- C. Submit directly to the Commissioning Authority.

3.04 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. A Prefunctional Checklist is required to be filled out for each item of equipment or other assembly specified to be commissioned.

1. No sampling of identical or near-identical items is allowed.
 2. These checklists do not replace manufacturers' recommended startup checklists, regardless of apparent redundancy.
 3. Prefunctional Checklist forms will not be complete until after award of the contract; the following types of information will be gathered via the completed Checklist forms:
 - a. Certification by installing contractor that the unit is properly installed, started up, and operating and ready for Functional Testing.
 - b. Confirmation of receipt of each shop drawing and commissioning submittal specified, itemized by unit.
 - c. Manufacturer, model number, and relevant capacity information; list information "as specified," "as submitted," and "as installed."
 - d. Serial number of installed unit.
 - e. List of inspections to be conducted to document proper installation prior to startup and Functional Testing; these will be primarily static inspections and procedures; for equipment and systems may include normal manufacturer's start-up checklist items and minor testing.
 - f. Sensor and actuator calibration information.
 4. PECI (Samples) found at <http://www.peci.org/library/mcpgs.htm> indicate anticipated level of detail for Prefunctional Checklists.
- B. Contractor is responsible for filling out Prefunctional Checklists, after completion of installation and before startup; witnessing by the Commissioning Authority is not required unless otherwise specified.**
1. Each line item without deficiency is to be witnessed, initialed, and dated by the actual witness; checklists are not complete until all line items are initialed and dated complete without deficiencies.
 2. Checklists with incomplete items may be submitted for approval provided the Contractor attests that incomplete items do not preclude the performance of safe and reliable Functional Testing; re-submission of the Checklist is required upon completion of remaining items.
 3. Individual Checklists may contain line items that are the responsibility of more than one installer; Contractor shall assign responsibility to appropriate installers or

subcontractors, with identification recorded on the form.

4. If any Checklist line item is not relevant, record reasons on the form.
 5. Contractor may independently perform startup inspections and/or tests, at Contractor's option.
 6. Regardless of these reporting requirements, Contractor is responsible for correct startup and operation.
 7. Submit completed Checklists to Commissioning Authority within two days of completion.
- C. Commissioning Authority is responsible for furnishing the Prefunctional Checklists to Contractor.
1. Initial Drafts: Contractor is responsible for initial draft of Prefunctional Checklist where so indicated in Contract Documents.
 2. Provide all additional information requested by Commissioning Authority to aid in preparation of checklists, such as shop drawing submittals, manufacturers' startup checklists, and O&M data.
 3. Commissioning Authority may add any relevant items deemed necessary regardless of whether they are explicitly mentioned in Contract Documents or not.
 4. When asked to review the proposed Checklists, do so in a timely manner.
- D. Commissioning Authority Witnessing: Required for:
1. Each piece of primary equipment, unless sampling of multiple similar units is allowed by the commissioning plan.
 2. A sampling of non-primary equipment, as allowed by the commissioning plan.
- E. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to the Government.
1. If difficulty in correction would delay progress, report deficiency to the Commissioning Authority immediately.

3.05 FUNCTIONAL TESTS

- A. A Functional Test is required for each item of equipment, system, or other assembly specified to be commissioned, unless sampling of multiple identical or near-identical units is allowed by the final test procedures.

- B. Contractor is responsible for execution of required Functional Tests, after completion of Prefunctional Checklist and before closeout.
- C. Commissioning Authority is responsible for witnessing and reporting results of Functional Tests, including preparation and completion of forms for that purpose.
- D. Contractor is responsible for correction of deficiencies and re-testing at no extra cost to the Government; if a deficiency is not corrected and re-tested immediately, the Commissioning Authority will document the deficiency and the Contractor's stated intentions regarding correction.
 - 1. Deficiencies are any condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that is not in compliance with Contract Documents or does not perform properly.
 - 2. When the deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor completes the form certifying that the item is ready to be re-tested and returns the form to the Commissioning Authority; the Commissioning Authority will reschedule the test and the Contractor shall re-test.
 - 3. Identical or Near-Identical Items: If 10 percent, or three, whichever is greater, of identical or near-identical items fail to perform due to material or manufacturing defect, all items will be considered defective; provide a proposal for correction within 2 weeks after notification of defect, including provision for testing sample installations prior to replacement of all items.
 - 4. Contractor shall bear the cost of Government and Commissioning Authority personnel time witnessing re-testing.
 - 5. Contractor shall bear the cost of Government and Commissioning Authority personnel time witnessing re-testing if the test failed due to failure to execute the relevant Prefunctional Checklist correctly; if the test failed for reasons that would not have been identified in the Prefunctional Checklist process, Contractor shall bear the cost of the second and subsequent re-tests.
- E. Functional Test Procedures:
 - 1. Some test procedures are included in Contract Documents; where Functional Test procedures are not included in Contract Documents, test procedures will be determined by the Commissioning Authority with input by and coordination with Contractor.
 - 2. Examples of Functional Testing:

- a. Test the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems (rather than just components) using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint).
 - b. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc.
 - c. Systems are run through all the HVAC control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequence's state.
 - d. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Functional Testing; spot checking of TAB by demonstration to the Commissioning Authority is Functional Testing.
3. PECI (Samples) found at <http://www.peci.org/library/mcpgs.htm> indicated anticipated level of detail for Functional Tests.
- F. Deferred Functional Tests: Some tests may need to be performed later, after Beneficial Occupancy, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design or other site conditions; performance of these tests remains the Contractor's responsibility regardless of timing.

3.06 SENSOR AND ACTUATOR CALIBRATION

- A. Calibrate all field-installed temperature, relative humidity, carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, and pressure sensors and gauges, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on this piece of equipment shall be calibrated. Sensors installed in the unit at the factory with calibration certification provided need not be field calibrated.
- B. Calibrate using the methods described below; alternate methods may be used, if approved by Commissioning Authority and the Government beforehand. See PART 2 for test instrument requirements. Record methods used on the relevant Prefunctional Checklist or other suitable forms, documenting initial, intermediate and final results.
- C. All Sensors:
 1. Verify that sensor location is appropriate and away from potential causes of erratic operation.
 2. Verify that sensors with shielded cable are grounded only at one end.

3. For sensor pairs that are used to determine a temperature or pressure difference, for temperature make sure they are reading within 0.2 degree F (0.1 degree C) of each other, and for pressure, within tolerance equal to 2 percent of the reading, of each other.
4. Tolerances for critical applications may be tighter.

D. Sensors Without Transmitters - Standard Application:

1. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches (150 mm) of the site sensor.
2. Verify that the sensor reading, via the permanent thermostat, gauge or building automation system, is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-measured value.
3. If not, install offset, calibrate or replace sensor.

E. Sensors With Transmitters - Standard Application.

1. Disconnect sensor.
2. Connect a signal generator in place of sensor.
3. Connect ammeter in series between transmitter and building automation system control panel.
4. Using manufacturer's resistance-temperature data, simulate minimum desired temperature.
5. Adjust transmitter potentiometer zero until 4 mA is read by the ammeter.
6. Repeat for the maximum temperature matching 20 mA to the potentiometer span or maximum and verify at the building automation system.
7. Record all values and recalibrate controller as necessary to comply with specified control ramps, reset schedules, proportional relationship, reset relationship and P/I reaction.
8. Reconnect sensor.
9. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches (150 mm) of the site sensor.
10. Verify that the sensor reading, via the permanent thermostat, gauge or building automation system, is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-

measured value.

11. If not, replace sensor and repeat.
 12. For pressure sensors, perform a similar process with a suitable signal generator.
- F. Sensor Tolerances for Standard Applications: Plus/minus the following maximums:
1. Watthour, Voltage, Amperage: 1 percent of design.
 2. Pressure, Air, Water, Gas: 3 percent of design.
 3. Air Temperatures (Outside Air, Space Air, Duct Air): 0.4 degrees F (0.2 degree C).
 4. Relative Humidity: 4 percent of design.
 5. Barometric Pressure: 0.1 inch of Hg (340 Pa).
 6. Flow Rate, Air: 10 percent of design.
 7. Flow Rate, Water: 4 percent of design.
 8. Flow Rate, Steam: 3 percent of design.
 9. AHU Wet Bulb and Dew Point: 2.0 degrees F (1.1 degrees C).
 10. Hot Water Coil and Boiler Water Temperature: 1.5 degrees F (0.8 degrees C).
 11. Cooling Coil, Chilled and Condenser Water Temperatures: 0.4 degrees F (0.2 degree C).
 12. Combustion Flue Temperature: 5.0 degrees F (2.8 degrees C).
 13. Oxygen and CO2 Monitors: 0.1 percentage points.
 14. CO Monitor: 0.01 percentage points.
 15. Natural Gas and Oil Flow Rate: 1 percent of design.
- G. Critical Applications: For some applications more rigorous calibration techniques may be required for selected sensors. Describe any such methods used on an attached sheet.
- H. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:
1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.

2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
 3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
 4. Command valve/damper to open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
 5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
 6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).
- I. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not associated with coils.
1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.
 2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.

3.07 TEST PROCEDURES - GENERAL

- A. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the Functional Tests. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments and problem-solving.
- B. Provide all necessary materials and system modifications required to produce the flows, pressures, temperatures, and conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return all affected equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.
- C. Sampling: Where Functional Testing of fewer than the total number of multiple identical or near-identical items is explicitly permitted, perform sampling as follows:
1. Identical Units: Defined as units with same application and sequence of operation; only minor size or capacity difference.
 2. Sampling is not allowed for:
 - a. Major equipment.
 - b. Life-safety-critical equipment.
 - c. Prefunctional Checklist execution.

3. XX = the percent of the group of identical equipment to be included in each sample; defined for specific type of equipment.
 4. YY = the percent of the sample that if failed will require another sample to be tested; defined for specific type of equipment.
 5. Randomly test at least XX percent of each group of identical equipment, but not less than three units. This constitutes the "first sample."
 6. If YY percent of the units in the first sample fail, test another XX percent of the remaining identical units.
 7. If YY percent of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining identical units.
 8. If frequent failures occur, resulting in more troubleshooting than testing, the Commissioning Authority may stop the testing and require Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units prior to continuing testing.
- D. Manual Testing: Use hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts, or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the "observation").
- E. Simulating Conditions: Artificially create the necessary condition for the purpose of testing the response of a system; for example apply hot air to a space sensor using a hair dryer to see the response in a VAV box.
- F. Simulating Signals: Disconnect the sensor and use a signal generator to send an amperage, resistance or pressure to the transducer and control system to simulate the sensor value.
- G. Over-Writing Values: Change the sensor value known to the control system in the control system to see the response of the system; for example, change the outside air temperature value from 50 degrees F to 75 degrees F to verify economizer operation.
- H. Indirect Indicators: Remote indicators of a response or condition, such as a reading from a control system screen reporting a damper to be 100 percent closed, are considered indirect indicators.
- I. Monitoring: Record parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using dataloggers or the trending capabilities of the relevant control systems; where monitoring of specific points is called for in Functional Test Procedures:

1. All points that are monitored by the relevant control system shall be trended by Contractor; at the Commissioning Authority's request, Contractor shall trend up to 20 percent more points than specified at no extra charge.
2. Other points will be monitored by the Commissioning Authority using dataloggers.
3. At the option of the Commissioning Authority, some control system monitoring may be replaced with datalogger monitoring.
4. Provide hard copies of monitored data in columnar format with time down left column and at least 5 columns of point values on same page.
5. Graphical output is desirable and is required for all output if the system can produce it.
6. Monitoring may be used to augment manual testing.

3.08 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional requirements.
- B. Add design intent documentation furnished by the Architect to manuals prior to submission to the Government.
- C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to Commissioning Authority for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Authority.
- D. Commissioning Authority will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to the Government.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 024100 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.
- B. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.
- C. Dustproofing

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 000102 - Project Information and Summary
- B. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- D. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Current Edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals
- B. Site Plan: Showing:
 - 1. Vegetation to be protected.
 - 2. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
 - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
 - 3. Include a summary of safety procedures.

4. Demolition Plan shall include a detailed project schedule which incorporates the project phasing requirements and durations identified in Section 01 1000 - Summary.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.
- E. Phasing and Dustproofing Plan: See Part 3.06 below.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

- A. Remove paving, concrete pads and curbs as required to accomplish new work.
- B. Remove items as indicated on the drawings.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 1. Obtain required permits.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
 4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
 7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
 9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances

and exits from removal operations.

10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from the Government.
- C. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- E. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Contracting Officer. Hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.
- F. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
 1. Comply with requirements of Section 017419 - Waste Management.
 2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
 3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
- G. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- B. Do not disrupt public utilities or utilities affecting the existing building or other buildings on base without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Contracting Officer.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Contracting Officer

- E. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using barricades if necessary.
 - 1. Coordinate with the Government to apply for and receive required dig permits in advance of excavation work required by the project.
- F. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
- G. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.
- H. Do not disrupt utilities without written authorization from designated base personal. Coordinate required utility disruptions to limit impact on base personnel.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Contracting Officer before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 015000 .
 - 2. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary egress enclosures as required to maintain and protect existing egress opening in the event of an emergency.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.

2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site daily.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Conceal all debris, junk, trash, and demolished materials inside the building or in closed lid exterior containers so as to prevent dust and debris from becoming air borne.
- D. When required, or when directed by contracting officer, wet down all debris, junk, trash, and demolished materials immediately prior to removal of these materials from the project site as required to prevent dust and debris from becoming air borne during transfer of materials from storage containers to vehicle intended to remove the materials from the site.

3.06 DUSTPROOFING

- A. Contractor will be required to erect temporary dust partitions around areas/ equipment intended to remain in service during the work included in this project.
- B. All temporary dust partitions will be required to remain in good repair throughout the duration of the project.
 - 1. Dust partitions will be reviewed by base personnel on a weekly basis. Contractor will be required to make repairs to dust partitions as requested by base personnel.
- C. Phasing and Dustproofing Plan:
 - 1. Prior to beginning demolition, Contractor will be required to submit a phasing and dustproofing plan indicating how the Contactor intends to phase the work as required to keep in service all areas/systems/equipment which are required to remain operation during the work of this contract, as well as proposed measures to protect existing areas/systems/equipment intended to remain in service.
 - 2. Plan shall indicate all applicable materials and construction methods intended to be used to erect temporary dustproofing partitions.
 - 3. Plan shall indicate means, methods, and proposed timing for removal of temporary dustproofing. Timing of temporary dustproofing shall be coordinated with and included as a line item in the Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 4. Submit plan to Contracting Officer well in advance of proposed demolition activities to allow sample time for review by base personnel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 027110 - FOUNDATION DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including requirements of the Government's Solicitation and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- C. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes foundation, subsoil drainage systems.
- B. Related Sections. The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 31 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 - 2. Division 33 Section "Storm Drainage" for connections to storm drainage systems.
 - 3. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete cleanout anchors.
 - 4. Division 7 Section for waterproofing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for the following:
 - 1. Solid pipe for tight joints.
 - 2. Perforated piping.
 - 3. Drainage conduits.
- C. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.

- a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
- b. Total weight of products provided

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experience Installer who has completed foundation drainage systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate foundation drainage system installation with excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
- B. Coordinate piping termination with storm drainage system.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITION

- A. Site Information: Verify all existing utility conditions.
- B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by the Government or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

1.07 HPSB REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials specified shall have a post-consumer content as follows:
 1. Steel - Recycled Content: 30% Post-consumer content, minimum.
 2. HDPE - Recycled Content: 100% Post-consumer content, minimum.
 3. PVC - Recycled Content: 5% Post-consumer content, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. General: Include pipes, fittings, couplings, and joint materials.
- B. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra-Heavy classes, hub-and-spigot ends, gray, cast iron, for gasketed joints.
 1. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber, of thickness matching class of pipe.

- C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, bell-and-spigot ends, for gasketed joints.
 - 1. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.
- D. Perforated, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 2729, bell-and-spigot ends, for loose joints.

2.02 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. Description: Rubber or elastomeric sleeve and band assembly fabricated to match outside diameters of pipes to be joined. Include the following specific sleeve materials, where available:
 - 1. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2. Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.
 - 3. Dissimilar Pipes: Compatible with pipe materials being joined.
 - 4. Bands: Stainless steel, at least 1 at each pipe insert.

2.03 SLEEVES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53; Type F or Type E, Grade A; Schedule 40; galvanized.
- B. Cast-Iron Sleeves: Cast or fabricated wall pipe with integral water stop, made for this application.
- C. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe.

2.04 DRAINAGE CONDUITS

- A. Description: Smooth, rigid, perforated, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit system, with fittings. Conduit system is equivalent to ASTM D 2729 PVC piping.
 - 1. Conduit: Extruded from ASTM D 4216, PVC compound material. Special fittings with outlet include 4-inch outlet connection.
 - 2. Minimum Flow Rate: Equal to or greater than 4-inch.
 - 3. Couplings: PVC fittings.

2.05 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, ASTM D 448, coarse aggregate, Size No. 57, with 100 percent

passing 1-1/2 inch sieve and not more than 5 percent passing No. 8 sieve.

B. Aggregate Fill: Refer to drawings and geotechnical report.

2.06 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRIC

A. Geotextile Fabric:

1. Nonwoven geotextile made up of polypropylene fibers with the following characteristics
 - a. Non-biodegradable and resistant to soil chemicals, acids, and alkali with a pH range of 3 to 12.
 - b. 6.0 oz/square yard weight per ASTM D5261
 - c. 160 grab tensile strength in accordance with ASTM D4632
 - d. 50% grab elongation per ASTM D4632
 - e. 60 lbs trapezoidal tear per ASTM D4533
 - f. CBR Puncture of 410 lbs per ASTM D6241
 - g. 1.5 second permittivity per ASTM D4491
 - h. 110 gpm/square foot water flow rate in accordance with ASTM D4491
 - i. 70% UV resistance @ 500 hours per ASTM D4355

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and areas for suitable conditions where foundation drainage systems are to be installed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

A. Systems with 4-Inch Piping: As follows:

1. Perforated, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sewer pipe and fittings for loose, bell-and-spigot joints.

3.03 SPECIAL PIPE-COUPLING APPLICATIONS

- A. Use where indicated and where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.

3.04 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of foundation drainage system piping.
- B. Install piping beginning at low points of system, true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Bed piping with full bearing, solidly in filtering material. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions and other requirements indicated.
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at a minimum slope of 1.5 percent.
 - 2. Provide recesses in excavation bottom to receive bells of pipe bell ends. Lay pipe with bells facing upslope and with spigot end entered fully into adjacent bell.
 - 3. Apply and compact impervious fill material to raise low areas or where unsatisfactory bearing soil may occur.
- C. Use increases, reducers, and couplings made for different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings being connected. Reduction of pipe size in direction of flow is prohibited.
- D. Maintain swab or drag in piping with tight joints and pull past each joint as it is completed.
- E. Extend piping and connect to site storm drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.

3.05 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. General: Join and install pipe and fittings as indicated and according to the following.
- B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: With rubber compression gaskets according to CISPI "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Volume I. Use gaskets that match class of pipe and fittings.
- C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings: As follows:
 - 1. Join ASTM D 3034 sewer pipe and fittings with elastomeric seal gaskets according to ASTM D 2321.

2. Join ASTM D 2729 perforated, sewer pipe and fittings with loose, bell-and-spigot joints.
 3. Install according to ASTM D 2321.
 4. Install perforated pipe with perforation down.
- D. System Piping Joints: Make joints using system manufacturer's seals and couplings, except where otherwise specified.
- E. Join piping made of different materials and dimensions with special couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and that fit both pipe materials and dimensions.

3.06 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves in locations and at elevations indicated.

3.07 DRAINAGE CONDUIT INSTALLATION

- A. Install according to manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated. Coordinate placement with other foundation drainage materials.
1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for securing drainage conduits to substrate. Use adhesives and mechanical fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Protect installed conduits during backfilling.
 2. Do not use drainage conduits as protection over waterproof membrane, unless otherwise approved by waterproofing-membrane manufacturer.

3.08 SOIL MATERIAL INSTALLATION

- A. Filter Fabric: Place filter fabric as detailed on drawings.
- B. Filtering Material: Place filtering material surrounding drainage pipe as detailed on the drawings.
- C. Drainage Fill: Place fill over drain piping after accessory testing and covering with filtering material and filter fabric. Cover piping to width of at least 6 inches on each side and above top of pipe to within 18 inches of finish grade. Place fill material in layers not exceeding 3 inches in loose depth, and compact each layer placed.
1. Place 1 layer of synthetic drainage fabric, overlapping edges at least 4 inches, over drainage fill material.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test drain piping with water or visually check piping to ensure free flow before backfilling. Remove obstructions, replace damaged components, and repeat test until results are satisfactory.
 - 1. Place additional filtering material to depth of 4 inches around sides and top of drains after testing.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Concrete building frame members.
- C. Concrete for composite floor construction.
- D. Floors and slabs on grade.
- E. Concrete reinforcement.
- F. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- G. Concrete curing.
- H. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance and Sustainable Buildings for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3225 Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- D. Section 32 1313 - Concrete Paving
- E. Section 079005 - Joint Sealers: Sealants for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.
- F. Section 07 1300 - Sheet Waterproofing
- G. Section 07 2650 Integrally Bonded Underslab Vapor Protection

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction 2020.
- D. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction 2015.
- E. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- F. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting 2020.
- G. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting 2016.
- H. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete 2016.
- I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete 2019, with Errata (2021).
- J. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- K. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete; 2007.
- L. ASTM A497/A497M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Deformed, for Concrete; 2007.
- M. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.
- N. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete 2018.
- O. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates 2018.
- P. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens 2021.
- Q. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete 2022a.

- R. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50 mm] Cube Specimens) 2021.
- S. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.
- T. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete 2020.
- U. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- V. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete 2019.
- W. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete 2019, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- X. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete 2022.
- Y. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete 2020a.
- Z. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete 2016.
- AA. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete 2021.
- BB. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink) 2020.
- CC. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures 2020.
- DD. ASTM D994/D994M - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type) 2011 (Reapproved 2022).
- EE. COE CRD-C 513 - Handbook for Concrete and Cement Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops 1974.
- FF. COE CRD-C 572 - Handbook for Concrete and Cement Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop 1974.
- GG. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2022, with Errata.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
- C. Samples for Pigment Color Selection: Submit manufacturer's complete sample chip set, including pigment number and required dosage rate for each color.
- D. Verification Samples: Submit sample chips of specified colors indicating pigment numbers and required dosage rates, for subsequent comparison to installed concrete.
- E. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- F. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.
- H. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.
- I. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:
- J. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements:
 - 1. Retain list below with either paragraph above. Edit to suit Project.
 - 2. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - 4. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 5. Admixtures.
 - 6. Waterstops.
 - 7. Curing materials.
 - 8. Floor and slab treatments.
 - 9. Bonding agents.

10. Adhesives.
 11. Vapor retarders.
 12. Epoxy joint filler.
 13. Joint-filler strips.
 14. Repair materials.
- K. Formwork Shop Drawings: Design and engineering of formwork are Contractor's responsibility.
1. Delete subparagraph below if no shoring and reshoring are required.
 2. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and installing and removing reshoring.
- L. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Include material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, arrangement, and supports of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.
- M. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
1. Indicate amounts of mix water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- N. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Total weight of products provided
 2. If any fly ash, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, rice hull ash, or other waste material is used in mix designs to replace Portland cement, submit the total volume of concrete cast in place, mix design(s) used showing the quantity of portland cement replaced, reports showing successful cylinder testing, and temperature on day of pour if cold weather mix is used.

3. For products having Biologically Based Products, documentation indicating percentages of Biologically-Based Products.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
 1. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.
- D. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed concrete Work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 1. Delete subparagraph below if not required.
 2. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association's Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities.
- F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency as provided by the Contractor, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548. Retesting if failed test to be provided and paid for by the General Contractor.
 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
- G. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, each aggregate from one source, and each admixture from the same manufacturer.
- H. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1.07 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content. A minimum post-consumer recycled content of 30% is required for reinforcing steel.
- B. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high Biobased content where possible.
 - 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific biobased content thresholds, if applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI 347R to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI 117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
 - 1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Contractor's choice of materials that will provide smooth, stain-free final appearance including:
 - a. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - b. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - 1) Select one of four subparagraphs below or revise to suit Project. First imparts glossy finish, second imparts matte finish, and third and fourth impart coarser-textured finish depending on face-ply characteristics.
 - 2) High-density overlay, Class 1, or better.
 - 3) Medium-density overlay, Class 1, or better, mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - 4) Structural 1, B-B, or better, mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - 5) B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1, or better, mill oiled and edge sealed.

2. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
 3. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.
- D. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
 2. Form-Release agent to contain a minimum Biobased content of 87% per the USDA's standards
- E. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
1. Delete or revise subparagraphs below to suit Project.
 2. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.
 3. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
 4. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa).
1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
 2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain type.

1. Form: Coiled Rolls.
2. Mesh Size and Wire Gage: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch (1.29 mm).
 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
 - a. Provide solid concrete bricks to support bottom mats of spread footings and bottom bars in grade beams where rebar support will be in direct contact with soil. Concrete brick sizes as required to provide specified concrete cover.
 - b. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 3. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain-steel bars, ASTM A 615, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
 1. Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- D. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class N.
- E. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, proportioned in accordance with ACI 211.1.
- F. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- C. High Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type F.

- D. Water Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type E.
- E. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.
- F. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab on Grade Vapor Retarder:
 - 1. Underslab on Grade Vapor Protection: Refer to section 07 2650 Integrally Bonded Underslab Vapor Protection
- B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch (48 MPa).

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.
- B. Epoxy Bonding System:
 - 1. Two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces.
 - 2. Class and grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - a. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- C. Waterstops: Rubber, complying with COE CRD-C 513.
 - 1. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
 - 2. Profile: Flat, dumbbell with center bulb.
- D. Reglets: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, with temporary filler to prevent concrete intrusion during placement.
 - 1. Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.0217-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick galvanized steel sheet.

- E. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep sealant pocket after removal.
- F. Joint Filler: Nonextruding, resilient asphalt impregnated fiberboard, felt, or cork, complying with ASTM D 1751, 1/4 inch thick (6 mm thick) and 4 inches deep (200 mm deep); tongue and groove profile.
- G. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, not less than 0.0336 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- H. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Shore A hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.
- I. Sealant and Primer: As specified in Section 079005.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.
 - 1. Polyethylene film, white opaque, minimum nominal thickness of 4 mil, 0.004 inch (0.102 mm).
 - 2. White-burlap-polyethylene sheet, weighing not less than 3.8 ounces per square yard (1.71 kg/sq m).
- B. Evaporation Retarder:
 - 1. Waterborne, monomolecular film forming retarder manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - 2. Provide product meeting the recommendations of the following American Institute Publications:
 - a. ACI 302 Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
 - b. ACI 308 Guide to Curing Concrete
 - c. ACI 305 Recommended Practices for Hot Weather Concreting
 - d. ACI 345 Guide for Concrete highway Bridge and Deck Construction.
- C. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry.

- D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.
- E. Curing Compound:
 - 1. Water-based acrylic curing and sealing compound with the following characteristics:
 - a. AASHTO M148 Type 1, Class A and B
 - b. ASSTM C309 Type 1, Class A and B
 - c. Maximum VOC content of 20 g/L
 - d. Tested per CDPH/EHLB Standard Method V1.2-2017 Emission Testing Method
 - 2. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and at a rate of +/- 200 square feet per gallon.
- F. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
 - 1. Replace as much Portland cement as possible with fly ash, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, or rice hull ash as is consistent with ACI recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
 - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ qualified, independent testing agency acceptable to the Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Footings and Retaining Walls Piers: Proportion normal-weight concrete mix as follows:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 - 2. Maximum Slump: 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 3. Maximum Slump for Concrete Containing High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: 8 inches (200 mm) after admixture is added to concrete with 2- to 3-inch (50- to 100-mm) slump.

- D. Slab-on-Grade and slab over metal deck: Proportion normal-weight concrete mix as follows:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
 - 2. Maximum Slump: 4 inches (100 mm).
- E. Suspended Slabs, Beams, and Columns: Proportion normal-weight concrete mix as follows:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3000 psi.
 - 2. Maximum Slump: 4 inches (100 mm).
- F. Outside Porches and Associated Concrete: Proportion normal-weight concrete mix as follows:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3000 psi (34.5 MPa).
 - 2. Maximum Slump: 4 inches (100 mm).
- G. Cementitious Materials: For concrete exposed to deicers, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements.
- H. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash: 20 percent.
- I. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.53 for concrete with a 28 day compressive strength of $F'_c = 3000$ psi.
- J. Limit water - soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- K. Air Content: Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content of 4 to 6 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
 - 1. Use water-reducing admixture or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

2.09 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.10 MIXING

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.
- C. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.
 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage

to concrete.

- B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.
- C. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in accordance with bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
 - 2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.
- D. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.
- E. Ensure vapor barrier is installed in accordance with project specifications prior to placing concrete. Refer to division 07.

3.03 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until concrete structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Select surface classes, usually two or more, from subparagraphs below. Indicate where each class applies. Classes are taken from ACI 347R. See Evaluations.
 - 2. Class A, 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 1. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.04 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork, for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work, that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete provided concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Leave formwork, for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements, that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved the following:
 - 1. At least 75 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.
- C. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- D. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched or damaged forms for concrete surfaces unless approved by the Government.

3.05 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor bolts, accurately located, to elevations required.
 - 2. Install reglets to receive top edge of foundation sheet waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated and required.

3.06 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor barrier. Repair damage and reseal vaporbarrier before placing concrete. Refer to division 07.
- B. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
- C. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging and offset end laps in both directions. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- D. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.
 - 1. Shop- or field-weld reinforcement according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

3.07 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Granular Fill: Cover compacted subgrade with granular fill, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch (0 mm) or minus 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- B. Refer to specification section 07 2650 Integrally Bonded Underslab Vapor Protection

3.08 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.
- C. Notify the Contracting Officer not less than 48 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.
- D. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- E. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.09 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
- D. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- E. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by the Government.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of slabs on grade.
 - 2. Form from preformed, plastic keyway-section forms, or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
 - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.

5. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 6. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- F. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness, as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
- G. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (12 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- H. Dowel Joints: Install dowel sleeves and dowels or dowel bar and support assemblies at joints where indicated.
1. Use dowel sleeves or lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.10 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).
 2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).
 3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).

- B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.
- C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work.
Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.11 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints as indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of Work. Field-fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.12 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement, unless approved by the Government.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
- D. Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24 inches (600 mm) and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic, to avoid cold joints.
 - 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment. Use equipment and procedures for consolidating concrete recommended by ACI 309R.
 - 2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the vibrator. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mix constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, free of humps or hollows, before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows, when hot-weather conditions exist:
1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Finishing Formed Surfaces

1. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding ACI 347R limits for class of surface specified.
 - a. Apply to concrete surfaces of retaining walls to be covered with earth backfill.
2. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm) in height.
 - a. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, or painting.
 - b. Do not apply rubbed finish to smooth-formed finish.
3. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished concrete:
 - a. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
4. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Finishing Floors and Slabs

1. General: Comply with recommendations in ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
2. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

- a. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to surfaces to receive trowel finish, and to floor and slab surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
3. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first trowel finish and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighthen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - a. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system
 - b. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, measured within 24 hours according to ASTM E 1155/E 1155M for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - 1) Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
 - 2) For slab on grade areas receiving thin set tile, the overall minimum values of flatness shall be, F(F) 50 and the levelness, F(L) 35. Local values of flatness shall be, F(F) 35, and levelness, F(L) 20.
4. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a partial trowel finish, stopping after second troweling, to surfaces indicated and to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. Immediately after second troweling, and when concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

3.14 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete Work.
- B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.15 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of

coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.16 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 - 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days old.
 - 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

3.17 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six months. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.
- B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements: All retesting as a result of failed test to be provided by and paid for by the General Contractor.
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mix exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31; cast and laboratory cure one set of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and two at 28 days. Hold fourth specimen for future specimen for future testing if required. Discard if not required.
 - a. The contractor shall engage a qualified independent testing laboratory to make, field cure, and test standard cylinder specimens. The results of these tests shall be used by the contractor to evaluate field curing and for form removal.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
- C. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
- D. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
- E. Test results shall be reported in writing to the Government, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-and 28-day tests.
- F. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by the Government but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

- G. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by the Government. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by the Government.

3.19 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by the Government. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to the Government's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.2-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by the Government.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch

(0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.

2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mix as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to the Government's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to the Government's approval.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033680 - CONCRETE POLISHING AND DYING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including requirements of the Government's Solicitation and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- C. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- E. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes polished concrete finish for interior concrete floors denoted on Finish Schedule as PDC (Polished Dyed Concrete). Polished concrete finished for pre-cast concrete, vertical cast-in-place concrete, and exterior concrete are specified in the sections for those types of concrete.
- B. Furnish all labor, material, equipment and services necessary for the dry diamond grinding and polishing of concrete floors.
- C. Applying densifying impregnator/sealer and polishing to specified sheen level and aggregate exposure.
- D. Concrete must be cured a minimum of 28 days prior to polishing.
- E. Installation of PDC indicates acceptance of the concrete substrate.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 1. ASTM C779, Standard Test Method for Abrasion of Horizontal Concrete Surfaces
 - 2. ASTM C805, Impact Strength
 - 3. ASTM G23-81, Ultraviolet Light and Water Spray
 - 4. ASTM 1028, Co-Efficient of Friction

5. ASTM C 150, Type I, II Portland cement conformity, depending on soil conditions
6. ASTM C 33, Aggregate conformity

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Submittal Procedures in Division 1 Sections.
- B. Product data for concrete densifying impregnator, penetrating sealer, concrete dyes, joint filler and any other chemicals used in the process.
- C. Applicators qualification data.
- D. Polished concrete samples: size 6"x6" for each Polished Concrete finish required.
- E. Maintenance procedures for Polished Concrete using diamond impregnated cleaning pads.
- F. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Total weight of products provided
 2. For products having Biologically Based Products, documentation indicating percentages of Biologically-Based Products
 3. For products containing VOCs, documentation (material safety data sheets (MSDS), third-party certificates, or test reports) showing printed statement of VOC content.
 - a. VOC Content Limitations: For the specified products, submit documentation of conformance with Specification Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions. For products using electricity, documentation showing printed statement that device meets FEMP designated efficiency requirements or Energy Star qualified

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Basis of design: Polished Concrete
- B. Certified Contractors:

1. Pre-qualified contractors meeting ALL requirements set forth within specifications.
2. Substitutions will be allowed or approved only per contract document requirements and Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- C. Pre-Pour Installation Conference: Conduct conference at project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Sections “Special Conditions” and “Administrative Requirements”.
- D. Provide project names, addresses, contact names, phone numbers, of at least three (3) projects of similar scope and size completed by the installer.
- E. Manufacturer’s Certification: Provide letter of certification stating that the installer is a certified applicator and is familiar with proper procedures and installation requirements recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Mock-ups:
 1. Mock-ups to be approximately 100 square feet per color and finish in location indicated or if not indicated, as directed by the the Government.
 2. Install mock-ups to verify selections made under sample submittal and to demonstrate methods and workmanship proposed for the project.
 3. Control joints should be included in mock-up. Sawing performed by General Contractor can begin as soon as the surface is firm enough not to displace any of the aggregate.
 4. Edges should be included in mock-up.
- G. Protection: General Contractor shall protect areas to receive polished concrete finish at all times during construction to prevent oils, dirt, metal, excessive water and other potentially damaging materials from affecting the finished concrete surface. Protection measures listed below shall begin immediately after the concrete slab is poured:
 1. All hydraulic powered equipment shall be diapered to avoid staining of the concrete.
 2. All vehicle parking shall be prohibited on the finish slab area. If necessary to complete their scope of work, drop clothes shall be placed under vehicles at all times.
 3. No pipe cutting machine shall be used on the finish floor slab.

4. Steel shall not be placed on the finish slab to avoid rusting.
5. Acids and acidic detergents will not come in contact with slab.
6. All painters will use drop cloths on the concrete. If paint gets on the concrete, it must be removed immediately.
7. All trades will be informed that the slab must be protected at all times.

H. Environmental Limitations

1. Comply with manufacturers written instructions for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation and other conditions affecting chemical performance.
2. Application of finish system shall take place a minimum of 21 days prior to fixture and trim installation and/or Beneficial Occupancy.
3. Finished concrete area shall be closed to traffic during finish floor application and after application, for the time as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 POLISHING MATERIALS

- A. Three-phase 480 Volt generator
- B. Three (3) head or four (4) head counter rotating, variable speed, electric floor grinding/polishing machines with at least 600 pounds down pressure.
- C. Dust extraction system, pre-separator, and squeegee attachments with minimum flow rating of 322 cubic feet per minute.
- D. Grinding Tools
 1. Metal bonded diamonds 16, 25, 40, 80, and 150 grits
 2. Resin bonded diamonds 100, 200, 400, 800 and 1500 grits
- E. Grinding Pads for Edges
 1. 30, 60 and 120 grits
 2. 100, 200, 400 and 800 grits
- F. Hand Grinder with dust extraction attachment and pads.

G. **Densifier:** A concrete hardener chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless which hardens and densifies concrete surfaces to protect against abrasion, dusting, and absorption of liquids.

1. Provide a product with the following characteristics:

- a. Specific Gravity: 1.10
- b. pH 11.0
- c. Weight per Gallon of 9.2 lbs
- d. 14.5% active content
- e. 14.5% total solid content
- f. 0 g/L VOC Content

H. **Control Joint and Sawcut Filler,** two part polyurea.

1. Provide a product with the following characteristics:

- a. Shore D Hardness of 34 to 36 per ASTM D2240
- b. Shore A Hardness of 84 to 88 per ASTM D2240
- c. Tensile Strength @ 7 Days of 660 psi (4.6 MPa) per ASTM D412
- d. Elongation @ 7 Days of 220% to 260% per ASTM D412
- e. Chemical Resistance as follows:
 - 1) ASTM D1308, Good Rating for Brake Fluid, Ethylene Glycol, and Sulfuric Acid (10%).
 - 2) ASTM D1308, Excellent Rating for Acetic Acid (5%), Alcohol (10%), Alkalies, Ammonium Hydroxide (10%), Diesel Fuel, Gasoline, Hydrochloric Acid (20%), JP-4 Jet Fuel, Used Motor Oil, Salt Water, Sodium Hydroxide (10%)

I. **Dye:** A penetrating dye that chemically combines with cured concrete to produce permanent, variegated or translucent color effects. Available in water-based or solvent-based formulas.

1. Color as required to match existing polished and dyed concrete intended to remain.s
- J. Stain Guard: Protect from debris and contaminants.
 1. Provide a product with the following characteristics:
 - a. Specific Gravity: 1.08
 - b. pH 11.0
 - c. Weight per Gallon of 8.99 lbs
 - d. 22% active content
 - e. 22% total solid content per ASTM D2369
 - f. less than 100 g/L VOC Content
- K. Diamond Impregnated Cleaning Pads

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Installer shall examine and approve concrete substrate for conditions affecting performance of finish. General Contractor shall correct conditions that are found to be out of compliance with the requirements of this section. Repairs are not acceptable unless specifically approved on a case-by-case basis by the Government.
- B. Verify that base slab meets finish and surface profile requirements listed in Division 3, Section “Cast in Place Concrete”.
- C. Provide floor clean of materials and debris.
- D. Protect adjacent surfaces as required to prevent damage by the concrete polishing procedure.
- E. Set up grinding machine, dust extraction system, tooling and generator.
- F. Ensure floor cured to accept polishing application.

3.02 POLISHED CONCRETE APPLICATION

- A. Applicator shall examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be provided and the General Contractor shall correct conditions detrimental to the timely and proper completion of the work and the Applicator shall not proceed until

unsatisfactory conditions are resolved.

- B. Fill construction joints and cracks with filler products as specified in accordance with manufacturers instructions colored to match (or contrast) with concrete color as specified by the Government. All control joint and decorative sawcut filling must be performed prior to grinding application.
- C. Grind the concrete floor to within 2-3 inches of walls with 16, 25, 40 and 80 grit removing construction debris, floor slab imperfections and until there is a uniform scratch pattern and desired concrete aggregate exposure is achieved. Vacuum the floor thoroughly using a squeegee vacuum attachment. Utilize the least aggressive diamond tooling necessary to remove all debris and to achieve uniform scratch pattern.
- D. Grind the edges with 30, 60, and 120 grit grinding pads, prior to grinding the floor with each step on the larger diamond grinder, removing all of the scratches from the previous grit. Vacuum the floor thoroughly after each grind using a squeegee vacuum attachment.
- E. Grind the floor to within 2-3 inches of walls with metal bonded diamond grits of 150 and/or 300, grinding 90 degrees from each previous grind and removing all the scratches from the previous grit. Vacuum the floor thoroughly after each grind using a squeegee vacuum attachment.
- F. Polish the floor with resin bonded diamond grits of 100, 200, 400, first polishing the edges (if specified) with pads of the same grit and then the field of the floor, removing all scratches from the previous grit. After each polish, clean the floor thoroughly using a vacuum with a squeegee attachment. After the 400 grit polishing step thoroughly clean the floor with a mop or auto-scrubber to prepare for dye (if specified).
- G. Apply dye color per manufacturer's recommendations. Apply two (2) coats of dye to achieve desired coloration.
- H. Apply densifying impregnator undiluted as per manufacturer's specifications and guidelines. Cover the entire work area liberally and allow to sit for ten (10) minutes. Apply again to areas where the densifying impregnator has soaked in and allow to sit for an additional thirty (30) minutes. Squeegee excess material off the floor.
- I. Polish the floor with resin bonded diamond grit of 800, first polishing the edges (if specified) with pads of the same grit and then the field of the floor, removing all scratches from the previous grit. After polishing, clean the floor thoroughly using clean water and an auto scrubber or a mop and a wet vacuum.

- J. Apply stain guard with a micro-fiber applicator and burnish with a fine 800 grit, or very fine 1500 grit diamond impregnated cleaning pad.
- K. Upon completion, the work shall be ready for final inspection and acceptance by the Government.

PART 4 – SCHEDULES

4.01 SHEEN

- A. Polished Concrete Level 2 1500 grit (Medium Gloss Finish):
 - 1. At a distance of 30 to 50 feet the floor will reveal moderate reflection.
 - a. Yield a 40 to 60 degree sheen, as measured by a Horiba IG-310

END OF SECTION

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete block.
- B. Clay facing brick.
- C. Mortar and grout.
- D. Reinforcement and anchorage.
- E. Flashings.
- F. Lintels.
- G. Accessories.
- H. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 04 7200 - Cast Stone Masonry
- E. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Loose steel lintels.
- F. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation for cavity spaces.
- G. Section 07 6200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- H. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.
- I. Section 07 6500 - Wall Flashing

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures 2022.
- B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specification For Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International; 2008.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- F. ASTM C62 - Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale) 2017.
- G. ASTM C67/C67M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile 2021.
- H. ASTM C67 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile 2017.
- I. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units 2022.
- J. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement 2018.
- K. ASTM C129 - Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units 2017.
- L. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units 2022b.
- M. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.
- N. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale) 2022.
- O. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019a, with Editorial Revision.
- P. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout 2018.

- Q. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry 2022.
- R. ASTM C744 - Standard Specification for Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units 2021.
- S. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry 2020.
- T. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete 2016.
- U. BIA Technical Notes No. 13 - Ceramic Glazed Brick Exterior Walls 2017.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all relevant installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.
- C. Samples: Submit four samples of decorative block units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- F. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. Construct a masonry wall as a mock-up panel sized and as indicated on drawings; include mortar and accessories, structural backup, wall openings, flashings, and wall insulation in mock-up, and other materials. Provide repurposed masonry samples as required and approved by the Government.
- B. Mock up may not remain as part of the work. Locate mockup adjacent to job trailer. Mockup will serve as the standard for expected quality of masonry work for the duration of the project.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

1.08 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
 - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches (400 by 200 mm) and nominal depths as indicated on drawings for specific locations.
 - 2. Special Shapes: Provide non-standard blocks configured for corners.
 - 3. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
 - a. Hollow block, as indicated.
 - b. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture where indicated.

2.02 BRICK UNITS

- A. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS Smooth, Grade SW.
 - 1. Color and texture to match Architect's sample.
 - 2. Color and texture: Shall be Equal to the brick found on the existing building 1303. Contractor to obtain Government's approval of brick selection prior to commencing order.

3. Nominal size: As indicated on drawings.
4. Special shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect.

2.03 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.
- B. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- C. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
 1. Color(s): Color to be selected by the Government from manufacturer's full range of colors as required to match the mortar installed on the existing building 1303.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60 (420) deformed billet bars; galvanized.
- B. Joint Reinforcement: Use ladder type joint reinforcement where vertical reinforcement is involved and truss type elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) width, 0.105 inch (2.7 mm) thick, 24 inch (610 mm) length, with 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) long, 90 degree bend at each end to form a U or Z shape or with cross pins, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M Class B.
- D. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M
 1. Type: Truss or ladder. 16" on center vertically
 2. Material: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, mill galvanized to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3
 3. Size: 0.1875 inch (4.8mm) side rods with 0.1875 inch (4.8mm) cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage on each exposure.
- E. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage from masonry face.

1. Concrete frame: Dovetail anchors of bent steel strap, nominal 1 inch (25 mm) width x 0.024 in (0.61 mm) thick, with trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch (4.75 mm) thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
 2. Steel frame: Crimped wire anchors for welding to frame, 0.25 inch (6.3 mm) thick, with trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch (4.75 mm) thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- F. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
 2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch (4.75 mm) thick.
 3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3 inches (76 mm).

2.05 FLASHINGS

- A. Thru Wall Flashing - Refer to Division 07.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints. Field locate as required prior to installation. Control Joint spacing shall not exceed maximum spacing as indicated on structural drawings.
- B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; maximum lengths available.
- C. Weeps:
1. Polypropylene Weep:
 - a. Honeycomb design
 - b. Polypropylene material tested in accordance with ASTM D2240, D790B, D638, and D1238B
 - c. Size: 3/8" thickness x height and depth necessary to fill entire joint of masonry construction of which it is installed. Provide custom sizes if necessary.
 2. Tube Weep: 3/8" diameter clear plastic tube weep.

- D. Mortar Net: Fluid conducting non-absorbent Polyester mesh 16" x 96" x 3/4". Use multiple layers at bottom of wall and above through wall flashing when air space depth exceeds masonry mat thickness by 3/8'.
- E. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials, as recommended by brick and mortar manufacturer.
- F. Where horizontal reinforcement is specified, provide prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.
- G. Stainless Steel Termination Bar install continuous termination bar - refer to Section 07 6500.

2.07 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
 - 1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
 - 2. Exterior, loadbearing masonry: Type S.
 - 3. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type S.
 - 4. Interior, loadbearing masonry: Type S.
- B. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.
- C. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches (50 mm) or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches (50 mm).
- D. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.
- B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F (32 degrees C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

3.04 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Bond: Running.
 - 2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches (200 mm).
 - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.
- D. Brick Units:
 - 1. Bond: Running.
 - 2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches (200 mm).
 - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

- B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- D. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- E. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.
- F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- H. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled or resilient base is scheduled.
- I. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.
- J. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

3.06 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

- A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches (600 mm) on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.
- B. Provide top of wall weeps at 24" on center horizontally, above through-wall flashing, above shelf angles, lintels, and at bottom of walls. Locate as indicated on the drawings and at the top of all masonry veneer air space cavities as directed by the Government. Locate at consistent elevations within 8" of the top of the masonry cavities.
 - 1. Install tube weeps in lieu of polypropylene weeps where top of wall conditions occurs in cast stone. Locate tube weep at bottom edge of stone unit and locate weep at all head joints.
- C. Install cavity vents in veneer and cavity walls at 32 inches (800 mm) on center horizontally below shelf angles and lintels and near top of walls.
- D. Provide and install tube weeps in lieu of polypropylene weeps at cast stone application on top of through wall flashings, above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls. Provide tube weeps at all head joints in cast stone veneer at locations described above and as indicated in the drawings.

3.07 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

- A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.
- B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.
- C. Install cavity mortar control panels continuously throughout exterior masonry cavities during construction of exterior wythe, complying with manufacturer's installation instructions. Verify that airspace width is no more than 3/8 inch (9 mm) greater than panel thickness. Install horizontally between joint reinforcement. Stagger end joints in adjacent rows. Fit to perimeter construction and penetrations without voids.

3.08 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - SINGLE WYTHER MASONRY

- A. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches (400 mm) each side of opening.
- B. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches (150 mm).

3.09 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches (400 mm) on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches (400 mm) each side of opening.
- C. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches (150 mm).
- D. Masonry Back-Up: Embed anchors to bond veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 16 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and end of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.
- E. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 16" on center vertically and 16 " on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.

3.10 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGES - CAVITY WALL MASONRY

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches (400 mm) on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches (400 mm) each side of openings.
- C. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches (150 mm).

- D. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Space anchors at maximum of 16 inches (400 mm) horizontally and 16 inches (400 mm) vertically.

3.11 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
- B. Refer to Division 7 for flashing requirements.

3.12 LINTELS

- A. Install loose steel lintels over openings of size required for loading if not specified otherwise.
- B. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings where steel or precast concrete lintels are not scheduled.

3.13 GROUTED COMPONENTS

- A. Reinforce bond beams with 2 scheduled bars. 1 inch (25 mm) from bottom web.
- B. Lap splices minimum 24 bar diameters.
- C. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of dimensioned position.
- D. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
- E. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for a minimum 12 inches (300mm) either side of opening.

3.14 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.
- B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.15 BUILT-IN WORK

- A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames and glazed frames and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.
- B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

- C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
 - 1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches (300 mm) from framed openings.
- D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.16 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Alignment of Columns: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- B. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm/3 m) and 1/2 inch in 20 ft (13 mm/6 m) or more.
- D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch (13 mm) in two stories or more.
- E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft (3 mm/m) and 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm/3 m); 1/2 inch in 30 ft (13 mm/9 m).
- F. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch (minus 6.4 mm, plus 9.5 mm).
- G. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.17 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for chases. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall employ an independent testing agency to complete the following tests. Refer to section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
 - 1. Clay Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of clay masonry in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M requirements, sampling 5 randomly chosen units for each 50,000 installed.

2. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compliance with requirements of this specification.
3. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples.

3.19 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.20 PROTECTION

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 044313 - ADHERED MASONRY VENEER SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Scope of work - Provide stone specified in section 04 7200, stone installation materials and accessories as indicated on drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for complete and proper installation. This specification is for the installation of interior stone cladding as specified in Section 04 7200 Cast Stone Masonry.
- B. Related Documents - provisions within the solicitation requirements, Division 1 - General Requirements, and the Drawings apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Installation Products; adhesives, mortars, grouts and sealants
- B. Thresholds, trim, cementitious backer units and other accessories specified herein.

1.03 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED UNDER THIS SECTION

- A. Cast Stone veneer - Specified in section 04 7200 - Cast Stone Masonry.

1.04 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- B. Section 04 2000 Unit Masonry
- C. Section 04 7200 Cast Stone Masonry
- D. Section 05 4000 Cold Form Framing
- E. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants
- F. Section 09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) A118.1 - A118.15 American National Standard Specifications For The Installation Of Ceramic Tile
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) C150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement

- C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) C482 Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Ceramic Tile to Portland Cement
- D. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) C847 Standard Specification for Metal Lath
- E. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) C955 Standard Specification for Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Board and Metal Plaster Bases
- F. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) D226 Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing And Waterproofing
- G. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) D1248 Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substances by Joint Sealants
- H. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) D4397 Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
- I. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- J. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) E96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
- K. International Organization for Standardization (ISO) 13007 Standards for Grouts and Adhesives
- L. Materials And Methods Standards Association (MMSA) Bulletins 1-16
- M. Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association (ML/SFA) 540 Lightweight Steel Framing Systems Manual
- N. Tile Council Of North America (TCNA) Handbook For Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

1.06 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Stone veneer, installed over metal stud wall and cementitious backing board using latex Portland cement mortar and latex Portland cement grout.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and manufacturers' product data under provisions of Section (01 3001)

- B. Submit manufacturers' installation instructions.
- C. Submit proof of warranty.
- D. Submit sample of installation system demonstrating compatibility/functional relationships between adhesives, mortars, grouts and other components under provision of Section (01 3001) Submit proof from ceramic tile manufacturer or supplier verifying suitability of tile or stone veneer for specific application and use; including dimensional stability, water absorption, freeze/thaw resistance (if applicable), resistance to thermal cycling, and other characteristics that the may project may require. These characteristics must be reviewed and approved by the project design professional(s).
- E. Submit list from manufacturer of installation system/adhesive/mortar/grout identifying a minimum of three (3) similar projects, each with a minimum of three (3) years service.
- F. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installation System Manufacturer (single source responsibility): Company specializing in adhesives, mortars, grouts and other installation materials with thee (3) years minimum experience and ISO 9001 certification. Obtain installation materials from single source manufacturer to insure consistent quality and full compatibility.
- B. Submit laboratory confirmation of adhesives, mortars, grouts and other installation materials:
 - 1. Identify proper usage of specified materials using positive analytical method.
 - 2. Identify compatibility of specified materials using positive analytical method.
 - 3. Identify proper color matching of specified materials using a positive analytical method.
- C. Installer qualifications: company specializing in installation of ceramic tile, thin brick, manufactured masonry veneer, mosaic, and trim unit with three (3) years documented

experience with installations of similar scope, materials and design.

1.09 MOCK-UPS

- A. Provide mock-up of each type/style/finish/size/color of stone veneer, mosaic, and trim unit along with respective installation adhesives, mortars, grouts and other installation materials.

1.10 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Pre-installation conference: At least three weeks prior to commencing the work attend a meeting at the jobsite to discuss conformance with requirements of specification and job site conditions. Representatives of the Government, general contractor, tile subcontractor, Tile Manufacturer, Installation System Manufacturer and any other parties who are involved in the scope of this installation must attend the meeting.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Acceptance at Site: deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels, including grade seal, intact until time of use, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store tile and stone veneers and installation system materials in a dry location; handle in a manner to prevent chipping, breakage, and contamination.
- C. Protect latex additives, organic adhesives, epoxy adhesives and sealants from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; store at room temperature when possible.
- D. Store Portland cement mortars and grouts in a dry location.

1.12 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Provide ventilation and protection of environment as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Prevent carbon dioxide damage to ceramic tile, thin brick, manufactured masonry veneer, mosaic, and trim unit as well as adhesives, mortars, grouts and other installation materials, by venting temporary heaters to the exterior.
- C. Maintain ambient temperatures not less than 50°F (10°C) or more than 100°F (38°C) during installation and for a minimum of seven (7) days after completion. Setting of Portland cement is retarded by low temperatures. Protect work for extended period of time and from damage by other trades. Installation with latex Portland cement mortars requires substrate, ambient and material temperatures at least 37°F (3°C). There is to be no ice in substrates. Freezing after installation will not damage latex Portland

cement mortars. Protect Portland cement based mortars and grouts from direct sunlight, radiant heat, forced ventilation (heat & cold) and drafts until cured to prevent premature evaporation of moisture. Epoxy mortars and grouts require surface temperatures between 60°F (16°C) and 90°F (32°C) at time of installation. It is the General Contractor's responsibility to maintain temperature control.

1.13 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of tile work with related work.
- B. Proceed with tile work only after curbs, vents, drains, piping, and other projections through substrate have been installed and when substrate construction and framing of openings have been completed.

1.14 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor warrants the work of this Section to be in accordance with the Contract Documents and free from faults and defects in materials and workmanship for a period of 15 years. The manufacturer of adhesives, mortars, grouts and other installation materials shall provide a written twenty fifteen (15) year warranty, which covers materials and labor.

1.15 MAINTENANCE

- A. Submit maintenance data. Include cleaning methods, cleaning solutions recommended, stain removal methods, as well as polishes and waxes recommended.

1.16 EXTRA MATERIALS STOCK

- A. Upon completion of the work of this Section, deliver to the Government 2% minimum additional tile and trim shape of each type, color, pattern and size used in the Work, as well as extra stock of adhesives, mortars, grouts and other installation materials for the Government's use in replacement and maintenance. Extra stock is to be from same production run or batch as original tile and installation materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES -ADHERED VENEER

- A. Waterproofing / Crack Suppression / Air & Water Barrier Membrane to be thin, cold applied, single component liquid and load bearing. Reinforcing fabric to be non-woven rot-proof specifically intended for waterproofing membrane. Waterproofing Membrane to be non-toxic, non-flammable, and non-hazardous during storage, mixing, application and when cured. It shall be certified by IAPMO and ICC approved as a shower pan

liner and shall also meet the following physical requirements:

1. Hydrostatic Test (ASTM D4068): Pass
 2. Elongation @ break (ASTM D751): 20-30%
 3. System Crack Resistance (ANSI A118.12): Pass (High)
 4. 7 day Tensile Strength (ANSI A118.10): >265 psi (1.8 MPa)
 5. 7 day Shear Bond Strength (ANSI A118.10): >200 psi (1.4 MPa)
 6. 28 Day Shear Bond Strength (ANSI A118.4): >214 psi (1.48 - 2.4 MPa)
 7. Service Rating (TCA/ASTM C627): Extra Heavy
 8. Total VOC Content: < 0.05 mg/m³
- B. Galvanized, diamond metal lath: flat expanded type, weighing not less than 3.2 lb. per yd² (1.4 kg/m²). Metal lath shall comply with ASTM C847.
- C. Cleavage membrane: 15 pound asphalt saturated, non-perforated roofing felt complying with ASTM
1. D226, 15 pound coal tar saturated, non-perforated roofing felt complying with ASTM D227 or 4.0 mils
 2. (0.1 mm) thick polyethylene plastic film complying with ASTM D4397.
- D. Cementitious backer board units: size and thickness as specified in section 09 2116, complying with ANSI A118.9.

2.02 INSTALLATION MATERIALS -ADHERED VENEER

- A. Latex Portland Cement Thin Bed Mortar for thin set to be weather, frost, shock resistant, non-flammable and meet the following physical requirements:
1. Compressive strength (ASTM C270): 2900 psi (20 MPa)
 2. Shear bond strength (ANSI A118.4 5.2.4): 300 psi (2.1 MPa)
 3. Sag On Wall (EN 1308): 0.0mm
 4. Total VOC Content: < 0.05 mg/m³
- B. Latex Portland Cement Pointing Mortar to be weather, frost and shock resistant, as well as meet the following physical requirements:

1. Compressive Strength (ASTM C91): 4100 psi (28.3 MPa)
2. Total VOC Content: < 0.05 mg/m³

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTRATE EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces to be covered with stone veneer, trim unit, and waterproofing are:
 1. Sound, rigid and conform to good design/engineering practices;
 2. Systems, including the framing system and panels, over which ceramic tile will be installed shall be in conformance with the International Building Code (IBC) or applicable building codes.
 3. Clean and free of dust, dirt, oil, grease, sealers, curing compounds, laitance, efflorescence, form oil, loose plaster, paint, and scale;
 4. For thin-bed Ceramic tile installations when a cementitious bonding material will be used, including medium bed mortar: maximum allowable variation in the tile substrate - for tiles with edges shorter than 15" (375mm), maximum allowable variation is 1/4" in 10' (6mm in 3m) from the required plane, with no more than 1/16" variation in 12" (1.5mm variation in 300mm) when measured from the high points in the surface. For tiles with at least one edge 15" (375mm) in length, maximum allowable variation is 1/8" in 10' (3mm in 3m) from the required plane, with no more than 1/16" variation in 24" (1.5mm variation in 600mm) when measured from the high points in the surface. For modular substrate units, such as exterior glue plywood panels or adjacent concrete masonry units, adjacent edges cannot exceed 1/32" (0.8mm) difference in height. For thick bed (mortar bed) ceramic tile and stone installations, maximum allowable variation in the installation substrate to be (1/4" in 10' (6mm in 3m).
 5. Not leveled with gypsum or asphalt based compounds
- B. Advise General Contractor and the Government of any surface or substrate conditions requiring correction before tile work commences. Beginning of work constitutes acceptance of substrate or surface conditions.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION - ADHERED VENEERS - FRAMED CONSTRUCTS

- A. CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNIT (CBU) OVER STEEL FRAMING
 1. All designs, specifications and construction practices shall be in accordance with industry standards. Refer to latest editions of:

2. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) “Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members” [www.steel.org];
 - a. Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA) “Product Technical Information” and “ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc. Report ER-4943P” [www.ssma.com];
 - b. Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association “Steel Framing Systems Manual.”
3. Prior to commencing work, installer must submit to the Government for approval, shop drawings showing wall/façade construction and attachment details. All attachments must be designed to prevent transfer of building or structural movement to the wall/façade.
4. Construct all framing with galvanized or other rust resistant steel studs and channels; minimum requirements:
 - a. Stud Gauge: 16 gauge (1.5mm);
 - b. Stud Steel: conforming to ASTM A570 - latest edition with a minimum yield point of 50 ksi;
 - c. Stud Spacing: not to exceed 16” (400mm) on center;
 - d. Stud Width: 6” (150mm);
 - e. Horizontal Bridging: Not to exceed 4’ (1.2m) on center; 16 gauge CR channel typical or as specified by structural engineer.
5. Studs shall be seated squarely in the channel tracks with the stud web and flange abutting the track web, plumbed or aligned, and securely attached to the flanges or web of both the upper and lower tracks by welding. Similarly connect horizontal bridging/purlins and anti-racking diagonal bracing as determined by structural engineer. Grind welds smooth and paint with rust inhibiting paint. Finished frame and components must be properly aligned, square and true.
6. Provide adequate support of framing elements during erection to prevent racking, twisting or bowing. Lay out the CBU installation so all board edges are supported by metal framing (studs vertically and purlins horizontally). Cut/fit CBU and add additional framing elements as required to support board edges. Stagger boards in courses to prevent continuous vertical joints and allow 3/16” (3-5mm) between sheets.

7. Fasten the CBU with 7/8" (22mm) minimum length, non-rusting, self-imbedding screws for metal studs (BUILDEXâ Catalog item 10-24 17/16 Wafer T3Z or equivalent). Fasten the boards every 6" (150mm) at the edges and every 8" (200mm) in the field. Stagger placement of screws at seams. Place screws no less than 3/4" (9mm), and no more than 1" (25mm), from board edges.
8. Tape all the board joints with the alkali resistant 2" (50mm) wide reinforcing mesh provided by the CBU manufacturer imbedded in the same mortar used to install the ceramic tile, mosaic, pavers, brick or stone.
9. Compliance with design criteria and state and local building codes must approved and certified by a qualified structural engineer. Use more stringent design criteria when necessary to comply with state and local building code stiffness requirements for thin veneers.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ADHERED VEENERS

- A. Adhered Veneers (Pointed/Grouted - Masonry Veneer Manufacturer's Association Methodology): Moisten the back of each veneer unit and the top of the scratch coat so the surfaces appear damp but are free of standing water. Install masonry veneer adhesive mortar in compliance with current revisions of Masonry Veneer Manufacturer's Association (MVMA) "Installation Guide for Adhered Concrete Masonry Veneer" and/or veneer manufacturer's specific written installation instructions. Use the appropriate installation tools to ensure proper bedding of veneer unit. Work the masonry veneer adhesive mortar into good contact with the back of the veneer unit making sure the entire unit is buttered to a nominal 1/2" (12mm) thickness. **DO NOT COVER JUST THE PERIMETER!** Buttered masonry veneer units should be firmly worked onto the scratch coat and slid slightly back and forth or with a slight rotating motion. Allow installation to set until firm. Clean excess latex Portland cement mortar from masonry veneer or stone face and joints between pieces. Installing masonry veneer from the top down will minimize cleanup requirements.
- B. Grouting or Pointing (Adhered Veneers):
 1. Pointing Mortar (for joints up to 1/2" (12mm): Allow thin brick, masonry, and stone installations to cure a minimum of 24 hours @ 70° F (21°C). Verify grout joints are free of dirt, debris or tile spacers. Sponge or wipe dust/dirt off veneer face and remove any water standing in joints. Surface temperature must be between 40-90° F (4-32°C). Use 2 quarts (1.9 L) of clean potable water for 25 lb. (11.4 kg) of Premium Pointing Mortar. Place water in a clean mixing container and add mortar slowly. Mix with a slow speed mixer to a smooth stiff consistency. Allow mortar to slake for 5 minutes. Remix mortar. Pointing mortar/grout may be

installed using a grout bag, filling the joints to the desired depth, ensuring the mortar is forced into all voids. The curing time will can vary significantly with temperature and humidity. Once applied allow to firm to “thumbprint” hardness, trowel, rake and/or dry, soft bristled brush to the desired finish.

- C. Adjusting: Correction of defective work for a period of one (1) year following Beneficial Occupancy, return to job and correct all defective work. Defective work includes, without limitation, tiles broken in normal abuse due to deficiencies in setting bed, loose tiles or grout, and all other defects which may develop as a result of poor workmanship.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean excess mortar/epoxy from veneer surfaces with water before they harden and as work progresses. Do not contaminate open grout/caulk joints while cleaning. Sponge and wash veneers diagonally across joints. Do not use acids for cleaning. Polish with clean dry cloth. Remove surplus materials and leave premises broom clean.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished installation.
- B. Due to the slow rate of portland cement hydration and strength development at low temperatures, protect installations exposed to these conditions from traffic for longer than normal periods. Protection applies to the substrate, the installation of adhesives and joint grouts, post-installation (rain and temperature protection) until suitable cure, and also the storage and handling of the cladding material. Extend period of protection of tile work at lower temperatures, below 60°F (15°C), and at high relative humidity (>70% R.H.) due to retarded set times of mortar/adhesives. For every 18°F (10°C) below 70°F (21°C) installation materials take twice as long to cure. Large format tiles and stones also require longer curing periods in cooler temperature / high humidity environments.
- C. Keep finished work undisturbed until full cure. Suitable protection is to be included in the scope of work.
- D. Each component must reach a proper cure prior to installing the subsequent installation product.
- E. Tent / shade and heat areas that will be subjected to the elements, or freezing temperatures, during installation and cure periods.
- F. Protect newly installed exterior adhered veneer installations from direct exposure to rain for 7 days at 70 degrees Fahrenheit / 21 degrees Celsius. Protection and corrective

action primarily requires temporary enclosures or tarpaulins prior to, during, and immediately after installation to shield from rain. If prolonged exposure occurs, surfaces that appear dry may be saturated internally and require testing to determine suitability of certain overlay substrates, membranes, and adhesives. Protection applies to the substrate, the installation of adhesives and joint grouts, post-installation (rain and temperature protection) until suitable cure, and also the storage and handling of the cladding material.

G. Replace, or restore, work of other trades damaged or soiled by work under this section.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 047200 - CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cast Stone: An architectural stone unit manufactured to copy fine grain texture and color of natural cut stone used in unit masonry applications. Meets ASTM C 1364 requirements.
- B. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry: Installation of cast stone in conjunction with masonry.
- E. Section 04 4313 - Adhered Masonry Veneer System
- F. Section 07 6500 - Wall Flashing
- G. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints indicated to be left open for sealant.
- H. Section 079005 - Joint Sealers: Materials and execution methods for sealing soft joints in cast stone work.
- I. Section 07 6500 - Wall Flashing

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete 2019, with Errata (2021).
- B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.

- C. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete; 2007.
- D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.
- E. ASTM A767/A767M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2019.
- F. ASTM A884/A884M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- G. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2018a.
- H. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates 2018.
- I. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.
- J. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019a, with Editorial Revision.
- K. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete 2019, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- L. ASTM C642 - Standard Test Method for Density, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete 2021.
- M. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete 2016.
- N. ASTM C1364 - Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualification Data: Documentation showing compliance with specified requirements.
- C. Product Data: Test results of cast stone components made previously by the manufacturer.
 - 1. Include one copy of ASTM C1364 for the Government's use.

- D. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods, anchors, and piece numbers.
 - 1. Provide Alabama licensed engineer's stamp on drawings.
 - 2. Reuse of Architect's drawings for shop drawings is not allowed.
 - 3. The cast stone manufacturer shall provide and be responsible for all cast stone engineering design including support connections, anchors, wall ties, internal reinforcement and method of attachment to building substrate / structural steel / metal stud framing, etc.
- E. Mortar Color Selection Samples. provide for the Government's and owner written approval.
- F. Verification Samples: Pieces of actual cast stone components not less than 12 inches (305 mm) square, illustrating range of color and texture to be anticipated in components furnished for the project.
 - 1. Prior to ordering materials, the Contractor shall receive written approval of color selection from the Government.
- G. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm with a minimum of 5 years of experience in producing cast stone of the types required for project.
 - 1. Adequate plant capacity to furnish quality, sizes, and quantity of cast stone required without delaying progress of the work.
 - 2. Products previously produced by plant and exposed to weather that exhibit satisfactory appearance.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. Construct a masonry wall as a mock-up panel sized and as indicated on drawings; include mortar and accessories, structural backup, wall openings, flashings, and wall insulation in mock-up, and other materials. Provide re-purposed masonry samples as required and approved by the Government.
- B. Mock up may not remain as part of the Work. Locate mockup adjacent to job trailer. Mockup will serve as the standard for expected quality of masonry work for the duration of the project.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.
- B. Number each piece individually to match shop drawings and schedule.
- C. Store cast stone components and installation materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Store cast stone components on pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Prevent contact with dirt.
- E. Protect cast stone components during handling and installation to prevent chipping, cracking, or other damage.
- F. Store mortar materials where contamination can be avoided.
- G. Schedule and coordinate production and delivery of cast stone components with unit masonry work to optimize on-site inventory and to avoid delaying the work.

1.08 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

- A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of natural stone, complying with ASTM C90
 - 1. Compressive Strength: As specified in ASTM C1364; calculate strength of pieces to be field cut at 80 percent of uncut piece.

2. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Demonstrated by field experience.
 3. Surface Texture: Smooth, fine grained texture, with no bugholes, air voids, or other surface blemishes visible from distance of 20 feet (6 meters).
 4. Color: Custom color as required to match adjacent cast stone found on the existing Building 1303. Contractor to obtain Government's approval of stone selection prior to ordering.
- B. Units: As indicated on the drawings
1. Provide full bed depth (3- 5/8") units at exterior applications.
 2. Provide thin veneer (1-1/4" depth) units at interior adhered veneer applications.
- C. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated on drawings.
1. Variation from Any Dimension, Including Bow, Camber, and Twist: Maximum of plus/minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) or length divided by 360, whichever is greater, but not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 2. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide:
 - a. Wash or slope of 1:12 on exterior horizontal surfaces.
 - b. Drips on projecting components, wherever possible.
 - c. Raised fillets at back of sills and at ends to be built in.
- D. Reinforcement: Provide reinforcement as required to withstand handling and structural stresses; comply with ACI 318.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.
1. For Units: Type I, color as required to match Owner and Architect 's sample.
 2. For Mortar: Type I or II, except Type III may be used in cold weather.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; granite, quartz, or limestone.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; natural or manufactured sands.
- D. Pigments: ASTM C979, inorganic iron oxides; do not use carbon black.

- E. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- F. Water: Potable.
- G. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M deformed bars, galvanized.
 - 1. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A767/A767M, Class I.
- H. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, galvanized or ASTM A884/A884M, epoxy coated.
- I. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: standard building stone anchors commercially available in a non-corrosive materials such as zinc plated galvanized steel brass or stainless steel Type 302 or 304., of type and size as required for conditions.
- J. Shelf Angles and Similar Structural Items: Hot-dip galvanized steel per ASTM A123/A123M, of shapes and sizes as required for conditions.
- K. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, ASTM C 270 Type N ; do not use masonry cement.
- L. Sealant: As specified in Section 079005.
- M. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine construction to receive cast stone components. Notify the Architect if construction is not acceptable.
- B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 042000 and Section 04 4313 based upon stone installation application.
- B. Mechanically anchor cast stone units indicated; set remainder in mortar.

C. Setting:

1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
2. Set units in a full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
4. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.

D. Accessories: Provide mortar nets, weeps, flashing and other required accessories per Section 04 4000 Units Masonry and Section 07 6500 - Wall Flashing, in compliance with the Cast Stone Institute. caststone.org

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Joints: Make all joints 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), except as otherwise detailed.

1. Provide sealant & backer rod in all joints per manufacturer's requirements. Refer to section 07 9005.
2. Remove excess mortar from face of stone before pointing joints.
3. Point joints with mortar in layers 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) thick and tool to a slight concave profile.
4. Leave the following joints open for sealant:
 - a. Head joints in top courses, including copings, parapets, cornices, sills, and steps.
 - b. Joints in projecting units.
 - c. Joints between rigidly anchored units, including soffits, panels, and column covers.
 - d. Joints below lugged sills and stair treads.
 - e. Joints below ledge and relieving angles.
 - f. Joints labeled "expansion joint".

B. Sealant Joints: Install sealants as specified in Section 079005.

C. Installation Tolerances:

1. Variation from Plumb: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) or 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) or more.
2. Variation from Level: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) or 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 3/8 inch (9 mm) maximum.
3. Variation in Joint Width: Not more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches (3 mm in 900 mm) or 1/4 of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
4. Variation in Plane Between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) difference between planes of adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units.

3.04 REPAIR

- A. Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 20 feet (6 m).
 1. Repair with matching touch-up material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Repair methods and results subject to Government's approval.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean completed exposed cast stone after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.
 1. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaner.
 2. Apply cleaner to cast stone in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
 4. Do not use acidic cleaners.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect completed work from damage.
- B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural steel framing members.
- B. Base plates, shear stud connectors and expansion joint plates.
- C. Grouting under base plates.
- D. Structural steel rails for elevator.
- E. Section Includes: Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 052100 - Steel Joist Framing.
- D. Section 053100 - Steel Decking: Support framing for small openings in deck.
- E. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel fabrications affecting structural steel work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual 2017.
- B. AISC S303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges 2016.
- C. AISC S348 - Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts; 2004.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.

- E. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished 2018.
- F. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- G. ASTM A242/A242M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- H. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength 2021.
- I. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength 2014.
- J. ASTM A325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength (Metric) 2014.
- K. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes 2021a.
- L. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes 2022.
- M. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 2021a.
- N. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.
- O. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink) 2020.
- P. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments 2019.
- Q. ASTM E165/E165M - Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Testing for General Industry 2018.
- R. ASTM E709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing 2021.
- S. ASTM F436 - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers 2011.
- T. ASTM F959 - Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners 2013.

- U. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength 2020.
- V. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination 2020.
- W. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.
 - 2. Indicate cambers and loads.
 - 3. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Total weight of products provided

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN) "Steel Construction Manual."
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- C. Fabricator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

- D. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- E. Design of connections not detailed on the drawings shall be the responsibility of the fabricator. Proposed connections shall be submitted to the engineer of record in the the State in which the Project is located for review.

1.06 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content.
- B. A minimum post-consumer recycled content of 30% is required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Angles and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel W Shapes and Tees: ASTM A992/A992M.
- C. Rolled Steel Structural Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- D. Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A242/A242M high-strength, corrosion-resistant structural steel.
- E. Cold-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.
- F. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Designation SS, Grade 30 hot-rolled, or ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation SS, Grade 30 cold-rolled.
- G. Shear Stud Connectors: Made from ASTM A108 Grade 1015 bars.
- H. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 or ASTM A325M, Type 1, medium carbon, galvanized, with matching compatible ASTM A563 or ASTM A563M nuts and ASTM F436 washers.
- I. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554 Grade 36, plain.
- J. Load Indicator Washers: Provide washers complying with ASTM F959 at connections requiring high-strength bolts.
- K. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- L. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic aggregate type, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M and capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi (48

MPa) at 28 days.

- M. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- N. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- O. Provide and coordinate structural steel requirements by elevator manufacturer. Provide additional steel supports where not shown on drawings as required for installation of fully functioning elevator.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.
- B. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds. Grind exposed welds smooth.
- C. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.
- D. Develop required camber for members.

2.03 FINISH

- A. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide shop testing and analysis of structural steel.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".
- C. Welded Connection: Visually inspect all shop-welded connections. Perform ultrasonic or radiographic test on all full penetration (CJP) and groove welds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC S303 "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges".
- B. Allow for erection loads, and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Government.
- D. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- E. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall employ an independent testing agency to complete the following tests. Refer to section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements..
- B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of field-bolted connections in accordance with AISC "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts", testing at least 20 percent of bolts at each connection. Visually inspect all bolts for snug tight condition.
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all field-welded connections and test at least 20 percent of welds using one of the following:
 - 1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94.
 - 2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
 - 3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Open web steel joists and shear stud connectors, with bridging, attached seats and anchors.
- B. Supplementary framing for floor and roof openings greater than 18 inches (450 mm).
- C. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- E. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing: Superstructure framing.
- F. Section 053100 - Steel Decking: Support framing for openings less than 18 inches (450 mm) in decking.
- G. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Non-framing steel fabrications attached to joists.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISC S348 - Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts; 2004.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.

- D. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength 2021.
- E. ASTM E165/E165M - Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Testing for General Industry 2018.
- F. ASTM E709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing 2021.
- G. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification 2021.
- H. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).
- I. RCSC (HSBOLT) - Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts; Research Council on Structural Connections 2020.
- J. SJI (SPEC) - Catalog of Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders 2011.
- K. SJI Technical Digest No. 9 - Handling and Erection of Steel Joists and Joist Girders 2008.
- L. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer 2004.
- M. SSPC-Paint 25 - Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II; Society for Protective Coatings; 1997 (Ed. 2004).
- N. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate standard designations, joist coding, configurations, sizes, spacings, cambers, locations of joists, joist leg extensions, bridging, connections, and attachments.
- C. Welders' Certificates: Submit manufacturer's certificates, certifying welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work, including that for headers and other supplementary framing, in accordance with SJI (SPEC) Standard Specifications Load Tables and SJI Technical Digest No. 9.

1. Maintain one copy of document on site.
- B. Erector Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- C. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided

1.06 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 1. A minimum post-consumer recycled content of 30% is required.
 2. For products having recycled content, provide documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, handle, store, and protect products to SJI requirements.
- B. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content. A minimum post-consumer recycled content of 30% is required.
 - a. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Open Web Joists: SJI Type K Joists:
 1. Provide bottom chord extensions as indicated.
 2. End bearing of 4 inches (100 mm) on masonry supports, unless shown otherwise.
 3. Finish: Shop primed.
- B. Structural Steel For Supplementary Framing and Joist Leg Extensions: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- D. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Frame special sized openings in joist web framing, if indicated.

2.03 FINISH

- A. Shop prime joists as specified.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be finished in accordance with SSPC-SP 2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Erect joists with correct bearing on supports.
- B. Allow for erection loads. Provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain framing safe, plumb, and in true alignment.
- C. After joist alignment and installation of framing, field weld joist seats to steel bearing surfaces.
- D. Install supplementary framing for floor and roof openings greater than 8 inches ($< \phi$ mm), unless shown otherwise on drawings.
- E. Do not permit erection of decking until joists are braced, bridged, and secured or until completion of erection and installation of permanent bridging and bracing.
- F. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of joist manufacturer.
- G. After erection, prime welds, damaged shop primer, damaged galvanizing, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces specified not to be primed.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall employ an independent testing agency to complete the following tests. Refer to section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
 - 1. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of field-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts", testing at least 20 percent of bolts at each connection.
 - 2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all field-welded connections and test at least 20 percent of welds using one of the following:
 - a. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94.
 - b. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
 - c. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
 - d. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof deck.
- B. Composite floor deck.
- C. Supplementary framing for openings up to and including 18 inches (450 mm).
- D. Bearing plates and angles.
- E. Form deck.
- F. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- E. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete topping over metal deck.
- F. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry Assemblies: Placement of anchors for bearing plates embedded in unit masonry assemblies.
- G. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing: Support framing for openings larger than 18 inches (450 mm) and shear stud connectors.
- H. Section 052100 - Steel Joist Framing: Support framing for openings larger than 18 inches (450 mm) and shear stud connectors.
- I. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel angle concrete stops at deck edges.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- B. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished 2018.
- C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- E. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 2021a.
- F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).
- G. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel 2018.
- H. SDI (DM) - Publication No.30, Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks 2007.
- I. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer 2004.
- J. SSPC-Paint 25 - Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II; Society for Protective Coatings; 1997 (Ed. 2004).
- K. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section - 01 3001 Submittals for submittal procedures
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate deck plan, support locations, projections, openings, reinforcement, pertinent details, and accessories.
- C. Product Data: Provide deck profile characteristics, dimensions, structural properties, and finishes.
- D. Certificates: Certify that products furnished meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

- F. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.
- G. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided

1.05 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content.
 - 1. A minimum post-consumer recycled content of 30% is required.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design deck layout, spans, fastening, and joints in accordance with manufacturers written recommendations in and for the the State in which the Project is located for project conditions.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 5 years of experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Cut plastic wrap to encourage ventilation.
- B. Separate sheets and store deck on dry wood sleepers; slope for positive drainage.
- C. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content. A minimum post-consumer recycled content of 30% is required.
 - a. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STEEL DECK

- A. All Deck Types: Select and design metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual.
 - 1. Calculate to structural working stress design and structural properties specified.

2. Maximum Vertical Deflection of Floor Deck: 1/360 of span.
 3. Maximum Vertical Deflection of Roof Deck: 1/240 of span.
 4. Maximum Vertical Deflection of Form Deck: 1/360 of span.
- B. Roof Deck: Non-composite type, fluted steel sheet:
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
 2. Refer to Structural Drawings for additional requirements
- C. Composite Floor Deck: Fluted steel sheet :
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
 2. Refer to Structural Drawings for additional requirements
- D. Metal Form Deck: Corrugated sheet steel, with provision for ventilation of concrete:
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
 2. Refer to Structural Drawings for additional requirements

2.02 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Bearing Plates and Angles: ASTM A36/A36M steel unfinished.
- B. Stud Shear Connectors: Made from ASTM A 108 Grade 1015 bars.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Fasteners: Galvanized hardened steel, self tapping.
- E. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Flute Closures: Closed cell foam rubber, 1 inch (25 mm) thick; profiled to fit tight to the deck.

2.03 FABRICATED DECK ACCESSORIES

- A. Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Metal closure strips, wet concrete stops, and cover plates, 22 gage (0.8 mm) thick sheet steel for roof and 20 gage for floor; of profile and

size as indicated; finished same as deck.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Erect metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual and manufacturer's instructions. Align and level.
- B. On concrete and masonry surfaces provide minimum 4 inch (100 mm) bearing.
- C. On steel supports provide minimum 2 inch bearing.
- D. Fasten deck to steel support members at ends and intermediate supports at 12 inches (300 mm) on center maximum, parallel with the deck flute and at each transverse flute using methods specified.
 - 1. Welding: Use fusion welds through weld washers.
 - 2. Place and secure special deep fluted sections for integral concrete bridging.
- E. Clinch lock seam side laps, where applicable..
- F. At mechanically fastened male/female side laps fasten at 24 inches (600 mm) on center maximum.
- G. At welded male/female side laps weld at 18 inches (450 mm) on center maximum.
- H. Weld deck in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
- I. At deck openings from 6 inches (150 mm) to 10 inches (254 mm) in size, provide 2 x 2 x 1/4 inch (50 x 50 x 6 mm) steel angle reinforcement. Place angles perpendicular to flutes; extend minimum two flutes beyond each side of opening and fusion weld to deck at each flute.
 - 1. See structural drawings for openings larger than 10 inches.
- J. Where deck (other than cellular deck electrical raceway) changes direction, install 6 inch (150 mm) minimum wide sheet steel cover plates, of same thickness as deck. Fusion weld 12 inches (300 mm) on center maximum.

- K. At floor edges, install concrete stops upturned to top surface of slab, to contain wet concrete. Provide stops of sufficient strength to remain stationary without distortion.
- L. At openings between deck and walls, columns, and openings, provide sheet steel closures and angle flashings to close openings.
- M. Close openings above walls and partitions perpendicular to deck flutes with single row of foam cell closures.
- N. Position roof drain pans with flange bearing on top surface of deck. Fusion weld at each deck flute.
- O. Weld stud shear connectors through steel deck to structural members below.
- P. Immediately after welding deck and other metal components in position, coat welds, burned areas, and damaged surface coating, with touch-up primer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Formed steel stud exterior wall framing.
- B. Exterior wall sheathing (gypsum sheathing).
- C. Formed steel joist, purlin, and rafter framing and bridging as indicated on drawings.
- D. Metal framing system for exterior metal soffits.
- E. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- E. Section 053100 - Steel Decking.
- F. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking and miscellaneous framing.
- G. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry
- H. Section 04 4313 - Adhered Masonry Veneer Systems
- I. Section 04 7200 - Cast Stone Masonry
- J. Section 072500 - Weather Barriers: Weather barrier over sheathing.
- K. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers
- L. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

M. Section 07 4213 - Ribbed Metal Wall Panel

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI SG02-1 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute; 2001 with 2004 supplement. (replaced SG-971)
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- D. ASTM C955 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members 2018, with Editorial Revision.
- E. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories 2020.
- F. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing 2017.
- G. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with work of other sections that is to be installed in or adjacent to the metal framing system, including but not limited to structural anchors, cladding anchors, utilities, insulation, and firestopping.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal procedures
- B. Product Data: Provide data on standard framing members; describe materials and finish, product criteria, limitations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate component details, framed openings, bearing, anchorage, loading, welds, and type and location of fasteners, and accessories or items required of related work.
 - 1. Indicate stud and ceiling joist and rafter layout.
 - 2. Describe method for securing studs to tracks and for bolted framing connections.

3. Provide details and calculations for factory-made framing connectors.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, conditions requiring special attention .
- E. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.07 MOCK-UP

- A. Construct a masonry and metal panel wall as a mock-up panel sized and as indicated on drawings; include mortar and accessories, structural backup, wall openings, flashings, and wall insulation in mock-up, and other materials. Provide repurposed masonry samples as required and approved by the Government.
- B. Mock up may not remain as part of the Work. Locate mockup adjacent to job trailer. Mockup will serve as the standard for expected quality of masonry work for the duration of the project.

1.08 1.08 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content.
- B. A minimum post-consumer recycled content of 30% is required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FRAMING SYSTEM

- A. Provide primary and secondary framing members, bridging, bracing, plates, gussets, clips, fittings, reinforcement, and fastenings as required to provide a complete framing system.
- B. Deliver to site in largest practical sections.
- C. Metal framing as required for exterior metal soffit system.

2.02 FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Studs and Track: ASTM C955; studs formed to channel, "C", or "Sigma" shape with punched web; U-shaped track in matching nominal width and compatible height.
 - 1. All tracks shall be 16 gage minimum. Minimum stud depth and gage shall be indicated on structural drawings. All 16 gage and heavier studs shall be 50 ksi material.
- B. Framing Connectors: Factory-made, formed steel sheet.
 - 1. Material: ASTM A653/A653M SS Grade 33 and 40 (minimum), with G90/Z275 hot dipped galvanized coating for base metal thickness less than 10 gage, 0.1345 inch (3.42 mm), and factory punched holes and slots.
 - 2. Structural Performance: Maintain load and movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100-12.
 - 3. Fixed Connections: Provide non-movement connections for tie-down to foundation, floor-to-floor tie-down, roof-to-wall tie-down, joist hangers, gusset plates, and stiffeners.
 - 4. Rafters: Unpunched structural studs with properties indicated on drawings.

2.03 WALL SHEATHING (GYPSUM SHEATHING)

- A. Wall Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum; ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, square long edges, 5/8 inch Type X fire-resistant (16 mm Type X fire-resistant). Comply with all governing authorities.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bracing, Furring, Bridging: Formed sheet steel, match stud thickness unless noted on drawings; finish to match framing components.

2.05 FASTENERS

- A. Self-Drilling, Self-Tapping Screws, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Hot dip galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated.
- C. Anchorage Devices: Power actuated.
- D. Welding: In conformance with AWS D1.1, when noted on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify field measurements and adjust installation as required.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF STUDS

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and ASTM C1007 requirements.
- B. Align floor and ceiling tracks; locate to wall layout. Secure in place with fasteners at maximum 16 inches (406.4 mm) on center unless noted otherwise. Coordinate installation of sealant with floor and ceiling tracks. Refer to structural drawings for additional information.
- C. Construct corners using minimum of three studs. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs.
- D. Install load bearing studs full length in one piece. Splicing of studs is not permitted.
- E. Install load bearing studs, brace, and reinforce to develop full strength and achieve design requirements.
- F. Install intermediate studs above and below openings to align with wall stud spacing.
- G. Attach cross studs to studs for attachment of fixtures anchored to walls.
- H. Install framing between studs for attachment of mechanical and electrical items, and bridging to prevent stud rotation and buckling.
- I. Touch-up field welds and damaged galvanized surfaces with primer.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOISTS, PURLINS, and RAFTERS

- A. Install framing components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and drawings.
- B. Make provisions for erection stresses. Provide temporary alignment and bracing.

3.04 WALL SHEATHING (GYPSUM SHEATHING)

- A. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using self-tapping screws.

1. Provide steel diagonal bracing at corners.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054400 - COLD-FORMED METAL TRUSSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Light gage cold-formed steel roof trusses.
- B. Anchorages, bracing, and bridging.
- C. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 054000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Light gage structural metal studs, joists, and rafters.
- B. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Floor and roof sheathing.
- C. Section 01 3225 Project Sustainability Summary
- D. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- E. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100-12 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members 2012.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- C. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings 2020.
- D. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification 2021.
- E. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).

F. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel 2018.

G. CFSEI 5000 - Field Installation Guide for Cold-Formed Steel Roof Trusses May 2000.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pre-Installation Meeting: Meet at project site prior to beginning of installation to review requirements. Require attendance by representatives of the following:

1. Truss fabricator.
2. Truss installer.
3. Other entities affected by the work of this section, including but not limited to truss support framing installer, mechanical systems installer, and electrical systems installer.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Span charts.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Show member type, location, spacing, size and gage, methods of attachment, and erection details. Indicate supplemental bracing, strapping, splices, bridging, and accessories.
2. Include truss design drawings, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer registered in the State in which the Project is located, verifying ability of each truss design to meet applicable code and design requirements.
 - a. Include the following:
 - 1) Design criteria.
 - 2) Engineering analysis depicting member stresses and deflections.
 - 3) Member sizes and gages.

- 4) Details of connections at truss joints.
- 5) Truss support reactions.
- 6) Bracing requirements.

D. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:

1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Steel truss fabricator with minimum 10 years of experience designing and fabricating truss systems equivalent to those required for this project and licensed by an acceptable manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced installer approved by truss system fabricator.
- C. Welders: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver trusses and other materials in manufacturer's unopened bundles or containers, each marked with manufacturer's name, brand, type, and grade. Exercise care to avoid damage during unloading, storing, and erection.
- B. Store trusses on blocking, pallets, platforms, or other supports, off the ground and in an upright position, sufficiently braced to avoid damage from excessive bending. Gently slope stored trusses to avoid accumulation of water on interior of truss chord members.
- C. Protect trusses and accessories from contact with earth, corrosion, deformation, mechanical damage, or other deterioration when stored at project site.

1.08 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content.
 1. A minimum post-consumer recycled content of 30% is required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TRUSS DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design: Calculate structural characteristics of cold-formed steel truss members according to AISI S100-12.
- B. Structural Performance: Design, engineer (licensed in the State of Alabama), fabricate, and erect trusses to withstand specified design loads for project conditions within required limits. Provide engineers signed Alabama seal on all drawings.
 - 1. Design Loads & Deflection Limits: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Design trusses to accommodate movement attributable to temperature changes within a range of 120 degrees F (67 degrees C) without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other deleterious effects.

2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Trusses: Light gage steel assemblies providing a complete horizontal framing system for locations indicated, ready for deck installation.
 - 1. Truss Type, Span, and Height: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Chord and Web Members: Fabricate required shapes from commercial quality galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, with minimum yield strength of 40,000 psi (275 MPa); minimum G60/Z180 coating; gages as required for load conditions; provide minimum gage as indicated on the drawings for top and bottom chords and web members; all edges rolled or closed.
 - a. Coordinate truss design with all loads including load imposed by suspended security inspection platform system - see drawings.
 - b. Provide top chords with 2" minimum width.
- B. Bracing, Bridging, and Blocking Members: Fabricate required shapes from commercial quality galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, with minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa); minimum G60/Z180 coating; gages as required for load conditions.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fabricate cold-formed steel trusses plumb, square, true to line, and with secure connections, complying with manufacturer's recommendations and project

requirements.

1. Fabricate trusses using jig templates.
 2. Cut truss members by sawing, shearing, or plasma cutting.
 3. Fasten members in full compliance with instructions of manufacturer. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate trusses to maximum allowable tolerance variation from plumb, level and true line of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:1000).
1. Up to 30 feet (9 m) Long: Maximum plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm) from design length.
 2. Over 30 feet (9 m) Long: Maximum plus or minus 3/4 inch (19 mm) from design length.
 3. Up to 5 feet (1.5 m) High: Maximum plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) from design height.
 4. Over 5 feet (1.5 m) High: Maximum plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm) from design height.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine structure, substrates, and installation conditions. Notify the Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Proceeding with installation indicates installer's acceptance of substrate conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cold-formed steel trusses in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings, using approved fastening methods.
- B. Install temporary erection bracing and permanent bracing and bridging before application of any loads. Erect trusses with plane of truss webs vertical and parallel to each other, accurately located at spacing indicated. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points.
- C. Adequately distribute applied loads to avoid exceeding the carrying capacity of any one joint, truss, or other component.

- D. Exercise care to avoid damaging truss members during lifting and erection and to minimize horizontal bending of trusses.
- E. Removal, cutting, or alteration of any truss chord, web, or bracing member in the field is prohibited, unless approved in advance by the Government and the truss manufacturer.
- F. Repair or replace damaged members and complete trusses as directed and approved in writing by the Government and the truss manufacturer.
- G. Galvanizing Repair: Touch up bare steel with zinc-rich paint in compliance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- H. Field Welding: In accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M, as applicable, and as follows:
 - 1. Connections: Provide fillet, flat, plug, or butt welds, as indicated.
 - 2. Minimum steel thickness for welded connections, 18 gage, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm).
- I. Roof Trusses:
 - 1. Comply with recommendations of CFSEI 5000.
 - 2. Install continuous bridging and permanent truss bracing as indicated.
 - 3. Install roof cross bracing and diagonal bracing as indicated.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Install trusses to maximum allowable tolerance variation from plumb, level, and true to line of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:1000).
- B. Space individual trusses not more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error in placement may not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other material fastened to trusses.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. The Contractor will provide inspection service for inspection of field connections, in accordance with requirements of Section 014000-Quality Requirements.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect trusses from damage by subsequent construction activities.
- B. Repair or replace damaged trusses, truss members, and bracing members; obtain approval in advance by the Contracting Officer and the truss manufacturer for all cutting, repairs, and replacements.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated steel items.
- B. Downspout boots.
- C. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content.
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits
- D. Bollards
- E. Gates for Dumpster Enclosure

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- E. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.
- F. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.
- G. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.
- H. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements 2008 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.

- C. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings 2022.
- D. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2022.
- E. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- F. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- G. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates 2018.
- H. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength 2021.
- I. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength 2014.
- J. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes 2021a.
- K. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing 2021.
- L. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- M. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.
- N. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination 2020.
- O. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).
- P. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings,

elevations, and details where applicable.

1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Welders' Certificates: Submit certification for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.
- D. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where metal fabrications are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts,

anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.08 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content.

1. A minimum post-consumer recycled content of 30% is required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.
- C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- D. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- E. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 33.
- F. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- G. Fasteners:
 - 1. General: Provide Type 304 or 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and for both interior and exterior use where fastening into fire-retardant treated wood. Provide Zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5, where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, class, and substrate required.
 - 2. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 3. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - 4. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3 (ASME B18.6.7M).
 - 5. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
 - 6. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1 (ASME B18.22M).
 - 7. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME B18.21.2M).

8. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - a. Material: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - b. Material: Alloy Group 1 or 2 stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M) and nuts complying with ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).
9. Toggle Bolts: FS FF-B-588, tumble-wing type, class and style as needed.
- H. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials capable of sustaining, without failure, the load imposed within a safety factor of 4, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M) malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- I. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; prime paint finish.
- B. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking; prime paint finish.
- C. Door Frames for Overhead Door Openings and Wall Openings: Channel sections; prime paint finish.

2.04 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

- A. Downspout Boots: Smooth interior without boxed corners or choke points; include integral lug slots, integral cleanout, cleanout cover, and tamper proof fasteners.
 - 1. Provide cast iron boots, at all downspouts with stainless steel anchors as required. Coordinate height required with actual location of storm drainage line and finished grade. Install boots with top elevation at 18:"above finished grade. Coordinate inlet size and discharge size with downspout and storm drain pipe sizing installed on site and all other applicable trades including downspouts. Install per manufacturers' instructions.
 - 2. Material: Cast iron; ASTM A48/A48M; casting thickness 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), minimum.
 - 3. Color: Paint to match existing to remain per specification section 09 9113.
 - 4. Coordinate with Civil storm pipe size and Downspout size.
 - 5. New boots are intended to match existing boots in size, color and configuration. Field verify and coordiante.
- B. Refer to drawings. Remove, salvage, adn reinstall existing downspout boots as indicated. provide new boots matching existing as required based upon downspout quantity and layout. Replace existing boots if damaged during removal and reinstallation. Paint existing, relocated boots.

2.05 FIXED LOUVERED GATES

- A. Electro-Forged Galvanized steel fixed louver.
 - 1. 1-31/32 inch by 1/16 inch main bar
 - 2. 5/32 inch round cross bar forming a 13/16 inch by 5-7/32 inch mesh
 - 3. ASTM 132 Galvanized and Powder Polyester Coated

4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range of colors.
5. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Accessories:
 - a. Provide hinges, flush bolts, hasps, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
 - b. Refer to drawings for additional information/requirements

2.06 GROUT

- A. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.
- B. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.07 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Prime paint steel items.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
- C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- D. Prime Painting: One coat.
- E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.
- F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.08 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-structural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Concealed blocking for miscellaneous items.
- C. Roof-mounted curbs.
- D. Roofing nailers.
- E. Preservative treated wood materials.
- F. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- G. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-5.3.2 - Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Low-Emitting Materials
 - 2. 2-6.1.2 - Biologically Based Products
 - 3. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- E. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- F. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous steel connectors and support angles for wood framing.
- G. Section 072500 - Weather Barriers: Air barrier over sheathing.
- H. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.

- I. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- C. ASTM D2898 - Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing 2010 (Reapproved 2017).
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- E. AWWA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood 2022.
- F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood 2009 (Revised 2019).
- G. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard 2021.
- H. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules 2014.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.
- C. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having Biologically Based Products, documentation indicating percentages of Biologically-Based Products
 - 2. For products containing VOCs, documentation (material safety data sheets (MSDS), third-party certificates, or test reports) showing printed statement of VOC content.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

1.06 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high Biobased content where possible.
 - 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific biobased content thresholds, if applicable
- B. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with the lowest possible VOC content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. Species: Southern Pine, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 3. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Lumber products shall have a minimum Biobased content of 25% as defined by the USDA.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.

2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
 2. Provide Type 304 or 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and for both interior and exterior use where fastening into fire-retardant treated wood.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWWA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
 2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWWA standards.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 1. Interior Type A: AWWA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
 - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
 - b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .

C. Preservative Treatment:

1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWP A U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - c. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - d. Treat lumber less than 18 inches (450 mm) above grade.
2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWP A U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat plywood in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - c. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - d. Treat plywood less than 18 inches (450 mm) above grade.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.
- B. Comply with all applicable codes for combustible material limitations.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

- B. In walls, provide concealed blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- C. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Specifically, provide the following non-structural concealed framing and blocking for contractor and Government furnishings, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
 - 2. Wall brackets.
 - 3. Handrails.
 - 4. Grab bars.
 - 5. Towel and bath accessories.
 - 6. Wall-mounted door stops.
 - 7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
 - 8. Wall paneling and trim.
 - 9. Toilet Partitions.
 - 10. Interior Wall Plaques
 - 11. Lab Equipment
 - 12. Mirror attachment clips.
 - 13. Acoustical Wall Panels.
 - 14. Audio/Visual Equipment
 - 15. Communication Panels.
 - 16. Fire extinguisher cabinets and brackets.
 - 17. T.V. Brackets.
 - 18. Security Equipment.

3.04 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.
- B. Provide wood curb at all roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are specified and where specifically indicated otherwise. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Wall Sheathing: See specification section 05 4000.
- B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches (610 mm) on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
 - 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
 - 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
 - 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
 - 4. Size and Location: As indicated on drawings.

3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch (6 mm) from true position, maximum.
- B. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet (2 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.

- 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.
- B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064100 - ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cabinet hardware.
- B. Plastic Laminate Casework
- C. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-5.3.2 - Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Low-Emitting Materials
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- E. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- F. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.
- G. Section 12 3600 - Countertops

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2009.
- B. ANSI A208.2 - American National Standard for Medium Density Fiberboard for Interior Use; 2009.
- C. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; 2010 (ANSI/BHMA A156.9).

- D. GSA CID A-A-1936 - Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber; Federal Specifications and Standards; Revision A, 1996.
- E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2005.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
 - 1. Minimum Scale of Detail Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot (1:8).
- C. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches (300 mm) square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.
- D. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls, hinges, shelf standards, and locksets, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.
- E. Sustainability Submittals, product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products containing VOCs, documentation (material safety data sheets (MSDS), third-party certificates, or test reports, showing printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. VOC Content Limitations: For the specified products, submit documentation of conformance with Specification Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
 - 1. Company with at least one project in the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this Project.

1.07 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide full size mock-up of typical base cabinet, wall cabinet, and countertop, including hardware, finishes, and plumbing accessories.
- B. Mock up may remain as part of the Finished work once accepted by the Government

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. 10 year written warranty on all products in this section for full replacement due to failure.

1.11 MANUFACTURER QUALIFICATION

- A. Reputable manufacturer with documented experience manufacturing cabinets of equal size, quantity, scope, and quality for a period of not less than 5 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

- A. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.
- B. Cabinets as indicated on drawings:
 - 1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
 - 2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
 - 3. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: CLS Cabinet Liner.
 - 4. Door edges, Drawer edges, Front of cabinet edges, Shelves edges, and Cabinet Face Profiles: 3 mm thick, factory adhered.
 - 5. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
 - 6. Interface Style for Cabinet and Door: Style 1 - Overlay; reveal overlay.

7. Cabinet Design Series: As indicated on drawings.
8. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 50 lbs. per sq. ft..
 - a. Deflection: L/144.
9. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
10. Drawer Side Construction: Doweled or dovetail sides ,sub fronts, and backs together.
11. Refer to finish schedule on the drawings for color selection.

2.02 LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.
- B. Provide specific types as scheduled.
 1. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) nominal thickness, colors as scheduled, finish as scheduled.
 2. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) nominal thickness, colors as scheduled, finish as scheduled.
 3. Cabinet Liner: CLS, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) nominal thickness, through color, colors as scheduled, finish as scheduled.
 4. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure decorative laminate.

2.03 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quartz Countertops - Refer to Section 12 3600.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, flat shaped; smooth finish; self-locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
 1. Color: As selected by the Government from manufacturer's standard range (the intent is to match the adjoining plastic laminate as closely as possible).

2. Use at 3mm at all cabinet faces, doors, drawer fronts, and exposed edges.
- C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.
- D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.
- E. Grommets: Stainless steel grommets for cut-outs. For bidding purposes, calculate at least one per individual work surface unless noted otherwise. The actual locations must be approved by the Government.
- F. Counter top bracket supports: Painted steel, per manufactures standard, comply with ADA

2.05 HARDWARE

- A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.
- B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch (25 mm) spacing adjustments.
- C. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, stainless steel satin finish, 4 inch centers ("U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 100 mm centers).
- D. Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.
- E. Drawer Slides:
 1. Type: Full extension.
 2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade.
 3. Mounting: Side mounted.
 4. Stops: Integral type.
 5. Features: Provide self closing / soft close / stay closed type. (provide actual guide in mock up cabinet)
- F. Hinges: five knuckle grade 1, 270 degrees - stainless steel satin finish , (provide actual hinge in cabinet mock up), provide manufactures recommended screws in all hinge screw holes.

- G. Door Catches: Nylon roller spring catch, dual or self aligning.

2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
- C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.
- D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet (600 mm) from sink cut-outs.
 - 1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.
- E. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Seal cut edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.
- B. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.
- C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.
- D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch (1 mm). Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.
- F. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust installed work.
- B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 070100 - SPECIAL PROJECT ROOFING WARRANTY

PROJECT GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING WARRANTY

NAME OF PROJECT: _____

LOCATION: _____

OWNER: _____

GENERAL CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

DATE OF ACCEPTANCE: _____

DATE OF EXPIRATION: _____

- A. The Roofing, Metal Wall Panel, & Metal Soffit Panel Contractor and General Contractor do hereby certify that the roofing, wall panel, and soffit panel, and metal flashing work included in this contract was installed in strict accordance with all requirements of the plans and specifications and in accordance with approved roofing manufacturers recommendations and provide warranties in accordance with Warranty Requirements per UFC 3-110-03 (Latest Edition) and as specified in individual specifications.
- B. The Roofing, Aluminum Faced Composite Wall Panel, Metal Wall Panel, & Metal Soffit Panel Contractor and General Contractor do hereby guarantee the roofing, wall panels, soffit panels, and metal flashing and associated work including but not limited to all flashing; roof decking and/or sheathing; all material used as a roof substrate or insulation over which roof is applied; metal work; flashing to be absolutely water tight and free from all leaks, due to faulty or defective materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, starting on the date of Beneficial Occupancy of the project. This guarantee does not extend to any deficiency which was caused by the failure of work which the general contractor or his assigns did not damage or did not accomplish or was not charged to accomplish.
- C. Subject to the terms and conditions listed below, the Roofing Contractor and General Contractor also guarantee that during the Guarantee Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to, or replacements of said work, in accordance with the roofing manufacturers recommendations as are necessary to

correct faulty and defective work and/or materials which may develop in the work including, but not limited to: Blisters, delamination, exposed felts, ridges, wrinkles, splits, warped insulation and/or loose flashing etc. in a manner pursuant to the total anticipated life of the roofing system and the best standards applicable to the particular roof type in value and in accordance with construction documents as are necessary to maintain said work in watertight conditions, and further, to respond on or within three (3) calendar days upon proper notification of leaks or defects by the Government.

1. Specifically excluded from this Guarantee are damages to the work, other parts of the building and building contents caused by: (1) lightning, windstorm with wind speeds above specified IBC code requirements, hailstorm and other unusual phenomena of the elements: and (2) fire. When the work has been damaged by any of the foregoing causes, the Guarantee shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by the Roofing Contractor through the General Contractor, and until the cost and expense thereof has been paid by the Government or by the responsible party so designated.
2. During the Guarantee Period, if the Government allows alteration of the work by anyone other the Roofing Contractor through the General Contractor, including cutting, patching and maintenance in connection with penetrations, and positioning of anything on the roof, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said alterations, only for that specific are of the roof. If the Government engages the Roofing Contractor through the General Contractor to perform said alterations, the Guarantee shall not become null and void, unless the Roofing Contractor through the General Contractor, prior to proceeding with said work, shall have notified the Government in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate the work, thereby reasonably justifying a termination of this Guarantee.
3. Future building additions will not void this Guarantee, except for that portion of the future addition that might affect the work under this contract at the point of connection of the roof areas, and any damage caused by such addition. If this contract is for roofing of an addition to an existing building, then this guarantee covers the work involved at the point of connection with the existing roof.
4. During the Guarantee Period, if the original use of the roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use of service more severe than originally specified, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said change.

5. The Government shall promptly notify the Roofing Contractor through the General Contractor of observed, known or suspected leaks, defects or deterioration, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for the Roofing Contractor and General Contractor to inspect the work, and to examine the evidence of such leaks, defects or deterioration.

**IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____
day of the year _____.**

Roofing Contractor's Authorized
Signature

General Contractor's Authorized
Signature

Typed Name and Title

Typed Name and Title

Notary Public

**PROVIDE SEPARATE WARRANTY FOR EACH SUBCONTRACTOR IF METAL
ROOF PANEL, METAL WALL PANEL, AND METAL SOFFIT PANELS, AND METAL
FLASHING WORK IS BEING PERFORMED BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS.**

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 071300 - SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sheet membrane waterproofing system
- B. Below-grade waterproofing accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete substrate.
- B. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary.
- C. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- D. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content
- E. Section 04 2000: Masonry joints prepared to receive flashings.
- F. Section 07 6500 Wall Flashings
- G. Section 22 0000 Plumbing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for membrane.
- C. Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in the Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Membrane Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Commencing of work shall indicate acceptance of substrate by the installer.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. Construct mock-up consisting of 100 sq ft (10 sq m) of horizontal waterproofed panel; to represent finished work including internal and external corners.
- B. Locate where directed.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of this Work.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) for 24 hours before and during application and until liquid or mastic accessories have cured.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for waterproofing failing to resist penetration of water , except where such failures are the result of structural failures of building. Hairline cracking of concrete due to temperature change or shrinkage is not considered a structural failure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Membrane Waterproofing System: a self-adhesive, cold-applied composite sheet consisting of a thickness of 1.4 mm (0.056 in.) of rubberized asphalt and 0.1 mm (0.004 in.) of cross-laminated, high density polyethylene film. Provide rubberized asphalt membrane covered with a release sheet which is removed during installation. No special adhesive or heat shall be required to form laps.

2.02 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES:

Property	Test Method	Typical Value
Color		Dark gray-black
Thickness	ASTM D 3767 Method A	1.5 mm (0.060 in.) nominal
Flexibility, 180, Bend over 25 mm (1 in.), mandrel at -43 C(-45 F)	ASTM D 1970	Unaffected

Tensile Strength, Membrane Die C Modified	ASTM D 412	2240 kN/m ² (325 lb/in. ²) minimum
Tensile Strength, Film	ASTM D 882	34 500 kN/m ² (5 000 lb/in. ²) minimum
Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized Asphalt	ASTM D 412	300% minimum
Crack Cycling -32°C (-25°F), 100 Cycles	ASTM C 836	Unaffected
Lap Adhesion at Minimum Application Temperature	ASTM D 1876	700 N/m (4 lb/in.) - Bituthene 3000 880 N/m (5 lb/in.) - Low Temp
Peel Strength	ASTM D 903	1576 N/m (9 lb/in.)
Puncture Resistance, Membrane	ASTM E 154	222 N (50 lb) minimum
Resistance to Hydrostatic Head	ASTM D 5385	60 m (200 ft) of water
Exposure to Fungi in Soil, 16 weeks	GSA-PBS 07115	Unaffected
Permeance	ASTM E 96 Method B	2.9 ng/m ² sPa (0.05 perms) maximum
Water Absorption	ASTM D 570	0.1% maximum

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide all products to include but limited to (primers,tape, liquid membranes as required for a complete systems for manufacturers 5 year warranty.
- B. Prefabricated Drainage Composite: Drainage Composite shall be designed to promote positive drainage while serving as a protection course
 1. For Vertical Wall Application:
 - a. Drainage Core Properties:
 - 1) High impact polystyrene type
 - 2) 0.44 inch (11 mm) nominal thickness in accordance with ASTM C366 Method B

- 3) 15,000 lbs/ft² (718 kPa) compressive strength in accordance with ASTM D1621 (modified)
- 4) 17 gal/min./ft (211 L/min./m) in accordance with ASTM D4716
- b. Geotextile Properties:
 - 1) Nonwoven Type, Polypropylene
 - 2) 4.0 oz/yd² (136 g/m²) weight in accordance with ASTM D3776
 - 3) 100 lbs (445 N) tensile strength in accordance with ASTM D4632
 - 4) 10 U.S. sieve (0.21 mm) apparent opening size in accordance with ASTM D4751
 - 5) 165 gal/min./ft² (6724 L/min./m²) flow rate in accordance with ASTM D4491
 - 6) 275 lbs (1.22 kN) CBR puncture in accordance with ASTM D6241.
2. For Horizontal Applications:
 - a. Drainage Core Properties:
 - 1) High impact polystyrene type
 - 2) 0.44 inch (11 mm) nominal thickness in accordance with ASTM C366 Method B
 - 3) 18,000 lbs/ft² (862 kPa) compressive strength in accordance with ASTM D1621
 - 4) 17 gal/min./ft (211 L/min./m) in accordance with ASTM D4716
 - b. Geotextile Properties:
 - 1) Nonwoven Type, Polypropylene
 - 2) 8.0 oz/yd² (136 g/m²) weight in accordance with ASTM D3776
 - 3) 205 lbs (912 N) tensile strength in accordance with ASTM D4632
 - 4) 80 U.S. sieve (0.177 mm) apparent opening size in accordance with ASTM D4751

- 5) 90 gal/min./ft² (3668 L/min./m²) flow rate in accordance with ASTM D4491
- 6) 600 lbs (2.66 kN) CBR puncture in accordance with ASTM D6241.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting this work.
- B. Verify items that penetrate surfaces to receive waterproofing are securely installed.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage not designated to receive waterproofing.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; vacuum substrate clean.
- C. Do not apply waterproofing to surfaces unacceptable to membrane manufacturer.
- D. Seal cracks and joints with sealant using depth to width ratio as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- E. Surfaces for Adhesive Bonding: Apply surface conditioner at a rate recommended by manufacturer, and protect conditioner from rain or frost until dry.

3.03 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

- A. Install membrane waterproofing in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Roll out membrane, and minimize wrinkles and bubbles.
- C. Self-Adhering Membrane: Remove release paper layer, and roll out onto substrate with a mechanical roller to provide full contact bond.
- D. Overlap edges and ends, minimum 3 inches (76 mm), seal permanently waterproof by method recommended by manufacturer, and apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.
- E. Reinforce membrane with multiple thickness of membrane material over joints, whether joints are static or dynamic.

- F. Weather lap joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage, and seal joints and seams.
- G. Flexible Flashings: Seal items watertight that penetrate through waterproofing membrane with flexible flashings.
- H. Seal membrane and flashings to adjoining surfaces. Install counterflashing over all exposed edges.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRAINAGE PANEL

- A. Install drainage panels and protection boards in strict accordance with the manufacturers standards and in conjunction with the manufactures system and warranty requirements.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of horizontal membrane installation, dam installation area in preparation for flood testing.
- B. Flood to minimum depth of 1 inch (25 mm) with clean water, and after 48 hours inspect for leaks.
- C. If leaking is found, remove water, repair leaking areas with new waterproofing materials as directed by the Architect; repeat flood test, and repair damage to building.
- D. When area is proven watertight, drain water and remove dam.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Per Manufacturers recommendations
- B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected or uncovered membrane.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction and where indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Provide continuous board insulation on exterior side of metal stud wall sheathing of a minimum of R-7.5 and as indicated on drawings.
- B. Sound batt insulation for filling interior metal stud walls from floor to structure above.
 - 1. Wire ties for holding batt insulation in place.
- C. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-5.3.2 - Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Low-Emitting Materials
 - 2. 2-6.1.2 - Biologically Based Products
 - 3. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- E. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- F. Section 054000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Board insulation as wall sheathing.
- G. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Supporting construction for batt insulation.
- H. Section 07 2119 Spray Foam Insulation
- I. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation 2022.
- B. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
- C. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing 2017.
- D. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board 2022a.
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022.
- G. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 °C 2022.
- H. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- I. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.
- D. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content

- b. Included total weight of products provided
- 2. For products having Biologically Based Products, documentation indicating percentages of Biologically-Based Products
- 3. For products containing VOCs, documentation (material safety data sheets (MSDS), third-party certificates, or test reports) showing printed statement of VOC content.
- 4. VOC Content Limitations: For the specified products, submit documentation of conformance with Specification Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

1.06 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content.
- B. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific biobased content thresholds, if applicable.
- C. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high Biobased content where possible.
 - 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific biobased content thresholds, if applicable.
- D. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with the lowest possible VOC content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL CONDITIONS

2.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation Inside Exterior Masonry Cavity Walls Assemblies: Extruded polystyrene board.

- B. Insulation in Interior Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder at non SAPF or SAPCA perimeter walls. Provide mineral fiber insulation at SAPF and SAPCA perimeter walls. Refer to drawings for SAPF and SAPCA wall locations.

C. FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

1. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Complies with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
 - a. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - b. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - c. R-value (RSI-value); 1 inch (25 mm) of material at 72 degrees F (22 C): 5 (0.88), minimum.
 - d. Board Size as required to coordinate with specified masonry anchor spacings.
 - e. Board Thickness as required to provide minimum R Value:
 - f. Board Edges: Square.
 - g. Board Density: 1.6 lb/cu ft (26 kg/cu m).
 - h. Minimum compressive strength: 25 PSI, ASTM D1621
 - i. Sustainability Requirements:
 - 1) Minimum Biobased content per USDA: 7%
 - 2) Minimum Recycled Content: Total Recovered Materials: 9%

D. SOUND BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

1. Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C 665; Type 1, friction fit.
 - a. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - b. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - c. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.

- d. Facing: Asphalt treated Kraft paper, one side.
- e. Provide in all interior metal stud walls continuous from floor to structure above unless specifically noted otherwise to provide insulated envelope for sound isolation.
- f. Provide in thicknesses as required to fill stud widths.
- g. Refer to drawings for additional requirements on STC rating requirements.
- h. Sustainability Requirements:
 - 1) Minimum Biobased content per USDA: 25%L. Minimum Recycled Content: Total Recovered Materials(25%)
 - 2) Minimum Recycled Content: Total Recovered Materials: 25%
- 2. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; unfaced flame spread index of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84
 - a. Thickness: as required to completely fill wall cavity.
 - b. Provide at interior walls identified as "SAPF" or "SAPCA" walls.
 - c. Sustainability Requirements:
 - 1) Minimum Biobased content per USDA: 25%
 - 2) Minimum Recycled Content: Total Recovered Materials: 75%

E. ACCESSORIES

- 1. Wire Ties:
 - a. Provide wire ties as required to hold sound batt insulation in place where gypsum wall board or other materials are not present on both sides of wall assembly.
- 2. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

- A. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
 - 1. Full bed 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- B. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties, Z clips, and other components .
- C. Install boards horizontally on walls.
 - 1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
 - 2. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.
- D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.
- E. Coordinate work of this section with construction of air barrier seal specified in Section 07 2500.
 - 1. Coordinate as required to ensure air barrier is installed continuously on top of sheathing prior to installation of masonry anchors. After installation of masonry anchors and z-clips-subgirt, re-install air barrier on top of anchors as required to seal penetrations in air barrier and metal z-panel clips - Girts. After installation of air barrier on masonry anchors, install rigid insulation as required in this specification section. Coordinate with section 07 2500.

3.03 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- C. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.
- D. Install wire ties to hold insulation batts in place. Refer to 2.04.
- E. Install as required to achieve specified STC ratings where applicable.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072119 - SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Foamed-in-place insulation.
 - 1. In exterior cold formed metal framed wall cavity provide open cell spray foam insulation with a R value of not less than R- 13 between exterior sheathing and interior gypsum wall board .
- B. At junctions of dissimilar wall and roof materials and in exterior soffit and fascia conditions provide closed cell spray foam insulation of R value not less than R-25 and coat as required by applicable codes with protective intumescent coating. Comply with all applicable codes for flame spread and smoke development index.
- C. Other locations as indicated on the drawings and as required where indications are not shown provide complete insulated envelope.
- D. Protective intumescent coating.
- E. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-5.3.2 - Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Low-Emitting Materials
 - 2. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 3. 2-6.1.2 - Biologically Based Products
 - 4. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- E. Section 05 3100 - Metal Decking

- F. Section 05 4000 - Cold Form Metal Framing
- G. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry
- H. Section 07 2550 - Weather Barriers
- I. Section 07 4213 - Metal Soffit Panels
- J. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2004
- B. ASTM C1029 - Standard Specification for Spray-Applied Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Thermal Insulation; 2009.
- C. ASTM D1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2010.
- D. ASTM D1622 - Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2008.
- E. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics 2019.
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022.
- H. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen 2004 (Reapproved 2012).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide product description, insulation properties, overcoat properties, and preparation requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- D. Certificates: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Provide written verification from manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with all adjacent materials to include, metal studs, gypsum board, exterior sheathing, and weather barrier.
- F. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content
 - b. Include total weight of products provided
 - 2. For products having Biologically Based Products, documentation indicating percentages of Biologically-Based Products
 - 3. For products containing VOCs, documentation (material safety data sheets (MSDS), third-party certificates, or test reports) showing printed statement of VOC content.
 - 4. VOC Content Limitations: For the specified products, submit documentation of conformance with Specification Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke limitations.

1.08 MOCK-UP

- A. Refer to 01 4000 for mock requirements.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply foam when temperature is below that specified by the manufacturer for ambient air and substrate.

1.10 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 - 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.
- B. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high Biobased content where possible.
 - 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific biobased content thresholds, if applicable.
- C. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with the lowest possible VOC content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Foamed-In-Place Insulation: Low-density, flexible, open celled, water vapor permeable polyurethane foam; foamed on-site, using blowing agent of water or non-ozone-depleting gas. Provide in all places unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Physical Characteristics:
 - a. Density (ASTM D1622) 0.45 - 0.50 lbs/cubic foot
 - b. Aged Thermal Resistance (R-Value at 1 inch per ASTM C 518) 3.81 SF H degree F / BTU
 - c. Air Leakage (ASTM E 283) Air Impermeable IAW 2006, 2009, 2012 IRC, IBC, & IECC requirements.
 - d. Air Permeance at 75 Pa @ 3. 5" (ASTM E 283) 0.001 L / sm^2
 - e. Air Permeance @ 50 Pa @ 3.5" (ASTM E 2178) 0.001 L/sm^2
 - f. Air Permeance @ 100 Pa @ 3.5" (ASTM E 2178) 0.003 L/sm^2

- g. Air Permeance @300 Pa @ 3.5" (ASTM E 2178) 0.008 L/sm²
- h. Water Vapor Permeance @ 3.5" (ASTM E96) 6.33 perms
- i. Water Vapor Permeance @ 5.5" (ASTM E96) 4.03 perms
- j. Water Vapor Permeance @ 7" (ASTM E96) 3.17 perms
- k. Water Vapor Permeance @ 10" (ASTM E96) 2.20 perms
- l. Sound Transmission Class (STC) (ASTM E 413) 49-51
- m. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) (ASTM C 423) 75
- n. Compressive Strength (ASTM D 1621) 0.7 psi
- o. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 1623) 5.6 psi
- p. Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E 84)
 - 1) Class I at 6" thick
 - 2) Flame Spread Index - 21
 - 3) Smoke Developed - 216
- q. NFPA 285 compliant
- 2. Sustainability Requirements:
 - a. Minimum Biobased Content per the USDA: 7%
 - b. Minimum Recycled Content: Total Recovered Materials: 5%
- B. Foamed-In-Place Insulation: Medium-density, rigid or semi-rigid, closed cell polyurethane foam; foamed on-site, using blowing agent of water or non-ozone-depleting gas.
 - 1. Physical Properties:
 - a. Core Density (ASTM D 1622) 2.0 -2.4 lb per cubic foot
 - b. Aged Thermal Resistance (ASTM C 518) 7.4 sf h degree F / BTU
 - c. Air Leakage @ 75 Pa @ 1" (ASTM E 283) < 0.02 L / sm²
 - d. Air Permeance @ 75 PA @ 1" (ASTM E 2178) < 0.02 L / sm²

- e. Compressive Strength (ASTM D 1621) 31 psi
 - f. Tensile Strength (ASTM D 1623) 44 psi
 - g. Dimensional Stability @ 158 degree F, 97% RH (168 hours) (ASTM D 2126) -3.7% (% volume change)
 - h. VOC Emissions - meets Greenguard Gold Criteria
 - i. Fungi Resistance (ASTM C 1338) No fungal growth.
 - j. Closed Cell Content (ASTM D 2856) 98%
 - k. Surface Burning Characteristics, 4" Thick (ASTM E 84) Flame Spread < 15, Smoke Development < 450.
2. Product Approval:
- a. International Code Council Evaluation Services Report #3210
 - b. Approved for non-structural walls in building types I, II, III, IV, and V construction under IBC.
 - c. Approved for exterior walls in building types I, II, III, and IV construction.
 - d. Passed AC 377 Appendix X compliant NFPA 286.
3. Sustainability Requirements:
- a. Minimum Biobased Content per the USDA: 7%
 - b. Minimum Recycled Content: Total Recovered Materials: 5%

2.02 PROTECTIVE INTUMESCENT COATINGS:

- A. Provide application (mils/thickness as required to achieve required ratings) over spray foam insulation for a minimum 25 minute fire barrier in all locations where spray foam insulation is not protected by approved fire barriers and is not in a plenum space (ie: gypsum board), as required by all applicable codes include but not limited to IBC 2009, IMC Current Issue. NFPA 286, UBC 263, ASTM 84-98, ASTM D3359, toxicity test B SS 7239. Application must meet all applicable codes and all requirements of all governing authorities, and all local authorities having jurisdiction.
- 1. Coordinate with insulation to be installed on site. Provide manufacturer's written verification that coating is compatible with insulation and meets requirements of all codes/regulations. Provide all primers and accessories as recommended by

manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify work within construction spaces or crevices is complete prior to insulation application.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter that may inhibit insulation or overcoat adhesion.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from over spray or dusting.
- B. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply insulation by spray method, to a uniform monolithic density without voids.
- C. Apply to achieve a thermal resistance R-value of [R-13 at wall applications, R-25 at roof, fascia and soffit applications.
 - 1. For spray foam R value only
 - 2. Provide number of applications as required for R-value.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspections and tests will be performed by an independent testing agency under provisions of Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit subsequent construction work to disturb applied insulation.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Requirements of the Government's Solicitation and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Materials and installation methods for fluid applied, vapor permeable air barrier membrane system located in the non-accessible part of the wall.
 - 2. Materials and installation methods to bridge and seal air leakage pathways in window and door openings, control and expansion joints, masonry ties, piping and other penetrations through the wall assembly.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 04 2000 – Unit Masonry
 - 2. Section 05 4000 – Cold-Formed Metal Framing
 - 3. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry
 - 4. Section 07 1300 – Sheet Waterproofing
 - 5. Section 07 6200 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
 - 6. Section 07 9005 – Joint Sealers
- C. Provide single source manufacturers for Section 07 2500 Weather Barrier, Section 07 6500 Wall Flashing, Termination Bars (refer to 07 6500), and termination bar sealants (refer to 07 9005) as required to ensure compatibility among all products installed as a part of the moisture control assembly at the exterior walls.
 - 1. Where single source cannot be provided, notify the Government and provide written verification from manufacturers of all products intended for installation to ensure products from multiple manufacturers are compatible.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air Barrier Assembly: The collection of air barrier materials and auxiliary materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall. (Referred to as Air Barrier on drawings).

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
1. The building envelope shall be designed and constructed with a continuous air barrier to control air leakage into, or out of the conditioned space. An air barrier shall also be provided for interior partitions between conditioned space and space designed to maintain temperature or humidity levels which differ from those in the conditioned space by more than 50% of the difference between the conditioned space and design ambient conditions. The air barrier shall have the following characteristics:
 - a. It must be continuous, with all joints made airtight.
 - b. It shall have an air permeability not to exceed 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. under a pressure differential of 0.3 in. water. (1.57 psf.) (equal to 0.02L/sq. m @ 75 Pa.).
 - c. It shall be capable of withstanding positive and negative combined design wind, fan and stack pressures on the envelope without damage or displacement, and shall transfer the load to the structure. It shall not displace adjacent materials under full load.
 - d. It shall be durable or maintainable.
 - e. The air barrier shall be joined in an airtight and flexible manner to the air barrier material of adjacent systems, allowing for the relative movement of systems due to thermal and moisture variations and creep. Connection shall be made between:
 - 1) Walls and windows or doors.
 - 2) Different wall cladding systems.

- 3) Wall over unconditioned space.
- 4) Walls across construction, control and expansion joints.
- 5) Walls to utility, pipe and duct penetrations.
- 6) All penetrations of the air barrier and paths of air infiltration/exfiltration shall be made airtight.
- f. Recoat over all penetrations after air barrier initial installation to include but not limited to screws for brick ties and termination bars.

1.05 REFERENCES

- A. The following standards and publications are applicable to the extent referenced in the text. The most recent version of these standards is implied unless otherwise stated.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1. C920 Specifications for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - 2. C1193 Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
 - 3. D412 Standard Test Methods for Rubber Properties in Tension
 - 4. D570 Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
 - 5. D1004 Test Method for Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
 - 6. D1876 Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives
 - 7. D1938 Test Method for Tear Propagation Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
 - 8. D1970 Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
 - 9. D4258 Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating
 - 10. D4263 Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
 - 11. E96 Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - 12. E154 Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover

13. E162 Test Method for Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Source
14. E1186 Practice for Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Retarder Systems
15. E2178-01 Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of air barrier.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 1. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.
 2. Include details of mockups.
- C. Samples: Submit representative samples of the following for approval:
 1. Fluid applied membrane
 2. Transition tape
 3. Through Wall Flashing
- D. Product Certificates: For air barriers, certifying compatibility of air barrier and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier; signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for air barriers, submit certified test report showing compliance with requirements specified for ASTM E2178.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Manufacturer:** Air barrier systems shall be manufactured and marketed by a firm with a minimum of 5 years experience in the production and sales of waterproofing. Manufacturers proposed for use, but not named in these specifications shall submit evidence of ability to meet all requirements specified, and include a list of projects of similar design and complexity completed within the past five years.
- B. **Applicator Qualifications:** A firm experienced in applying air barrier materials similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. **Mockups:** Before beginning installation of air barrier, provide air barrier work for exterior wall assembly mockups, incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, door frame and sill, insulation, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air barrier membrane.
 - 1. Coordinate construction of mockup to permit inspection by the Government of air barrier before external insulation and cladding is installed.
 - 2. If the Government determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
- D. **Pre-Installation Conference:** A pre-installation conference shall be held prior to commencement of field operations to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work. Preinstallation conference shall include the Contractor, Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer Representative(s), installer, Architect, and system manufacturer's field representative. Agenda for meeting shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Review of submittals.
 - 2. Review of surface preparation, minimum curing period and installation procedures.
 - 3. Review of special details and flashings.
 - 4. Sequence of construction, responsibilities and schedule for subsequent operations.
 - 5. Review of mock-up requirements.
 - 6. Review of inspection, testing, protection and repair procedures.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials and products in labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations and material safety data sheets. Protect from damage from sunlight, weather, excessive temperatures and construction operations. Remove damaged material from the site and dispose of in accordance with applicable regulations.
- B. Do not double-stack pallets of fluid applied membrane components on the job site. Provide cover on top and all sides, allowing for adequate ventilation.
- C. Protect fluid-applied membrane components from freezing and extreme heat.
- D. Sequence deliveries to avoid delays, but minimize on-site storage.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air barrier manufacturer. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of air barrier. Do not apply air barrier to a wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

1.10 MOCK UP

- A. Provide mock up per 01 4000 Quality Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FLUID-APPLIED, VAPOR PERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier with the following minimum characteristics:

Property	Typical Value	Test Method
Air permeance at a test pressure of 0.3 in. water (75 Pa) on CMU block	<0.0004 cfm/ft ² (<0.002 L/s/m ²)	ASTM E2178
Assembly air permeance at test pressure of 1.57 psf (75 Pa) ¹	<0.0008 cfm/ft ² (<0.004 L/s/m ²)	ASTM E2357
Water vapor transmission	11.2 perms	ASTM E96—method B
Peel adhesion to concrete block (CMU)	20 lbs/in.	ASTM D903
Peel adhesion of Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing	3 lbs/in.	ASTM D903
Peel adhesion to glass faced wall board ²	5 lbs/in.	ASTM D903
Pull adhesion to glass faced wall board ²	50 psi	ASTM D4541
Pull adhesion to concrete	200 psi	ASTM D4541
Tensile strength	300 psi	ASTM D412—die C
Elongation	300%	ASTM D412—die C
Color	Green	
Solids content	50% (approx.)	
Density	8.6 lbs/gal	
Drying time @ 50% R.H. 68°F—initial set ³	4 hours	
Drying time @ 50% R.H. 68°F	24 hours	
UV exposure limit	6 months	ASTM D412, ASTM E96—method B
Nail sealability	Pass	ASTM D1970
Low temperature flexibility and crack bridging -15°F (at -26°C)	Pass	ASTM C836

2.02 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The products included in this specification section are tested and warranted as a system. The Contractor shall provide products, components, and accessories from a single manufacturer. Refer also to paragraph 1.02(C) above. The system provided must:
1. Meet published product performance criteria.
 2. Provide documentation from the proposed manufacturers of independent third party listings or engineering judgements that the proposed system substitution meets the NFPA 285 (fire propagation), ASTM E2357 (air leakage), and ASTM E331 (water penetration) requirements.
 3. Provide documentation from the proposed manufacturers of independent third party testing that the proposed system substitution meets the ASTM C794 (adhesion) and AAMA 713 (compatibility) requirements.

2.03 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by air barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with air barrier membrane. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Liquid Membrane for Details and Terminations: Provide Liquid Membrane as recommended by air barrier manufacturer.
- C. Wall Primer (for Use with Throughwall Flashing and Tapes Applied to Substrate): Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of air barrier

material.

1. Flash Point: No flash to boiling point
 2. Solvent Type: Water
 3. VOC Content: Not to exceed 10 g/l
 4. Application Temperature: -4°C (25°F) and above
 5. Freezing point (as packaged): -7°C (21°F)
- D. Flexible Membrane Wall Flashing: 0.8 mm (32 mils) of self-adhesive rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 0.2 mm (8 mil) of cross-laminated, high-density polyethylene film to provide a min. 1.0 mm (40 mil) thick membrane. Membrane shall be interleaved with disposable silicone-coated release paper until installed, conforming with the following:
1. Water Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96, Method B: 2.9 ng/m²sPa (0.05 perms) max.
 2. Water Absorption: ASTM D570: max. 0.1% by weight
 3. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E154: 356 N (80 lbs.) min.
 4. Tear Resistance
 - a. Initiation ASTM D1004: min. 58 N (13.0 lbs.) M.D.
 - b. Propagation ASTM D1938: min. 40 N (9.0 lbs.) M.D.
 - 1) Lap Adhesion at -4°C (25°F): ASTM D1876: 880 N/m (5.0 lbs./in.) of width
 - 2) Low Temperature Flexibility ASTM D1970: Unaffected to -43°C (-45°F)
 - 3) Tensile Strength: ASTM D412, Die C Modified: min. 5.5 MPa (800 psi)
 - 4) Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized Asphalt: ASTM D412, Die C: min. 200%.
- E. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air barrier manufacturer's approved tape.
- F. Transition Tape: 0.8 mm (32 mils) of self-adhesive rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 0.2 mm (8 mil) of cross-laminated, high-density polyethylene film to provide a min. 1.0 mm (40 mil) thick membrane. Membrane shall be interleaved with

disposable silicone-coated release paper until installed, conforming with the following:

1. Water Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96, Method B: 2.9 ng/m²sPa (0.05 perms) max.
 2. Water Absorption: ASTM D570: max. 0.1% by weight
 3. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E154: 356 N (80 lbs.) min.
 4. Tear Resistance
 - a. Initiation ASTM D1004: min. 58 N (13.0 lbs.) M.D.
 - b. Propagation ASTM D1938: min. 40 N (9.0 lbs.) M.D.
 5. Lap Adhesion at -4°C (25°F): ASTM D1876: 880 N/m (5.0 lbs./in.) of width
 6. Low Temperature Flexibility ASTM D1970: Unaffected to -43°C (-45°F)
 7. Tensile Strength: ASTM D412, Die C Modified: min. 5.5 MPa (800 psi)
 8. Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized Asphalt: ASTM D412, Die C: min. 200%.
- G. Substrate Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- H. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft (24 to 32 kg/cu. m) density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
- I. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low-modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.

2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are struck flush and completely filled with mortar.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Refer to manufacturer's literature for requirements for preparation of substrates. Surfaces shall be sound and free of voids, spalled areas, loose aggregate and sharp protrusions. Remove contaminants such as grease, oil and wax from exposed surfaces. Remove dust, dirt, loose stone and debris. Use repair materials and methods that are acceptable to manufacturer of the fluid-applied air barrier system.
- B. Exterior sheathing panels: Ensure that the boards are sufficiently stabilized with corners and edges fastened with appropriate screws. Pre-treat all board joints with 50 - 75mm (2-3 in.) wide, manufacturer's recommended self-adhesive tape. Gaps greater than 6mm (1/4 in.) should be filled with mastic or caulk, allowing sufficient time to fully cure before application of the tape and fluid applied air barrier system.
- C. Related Materials: Treat construction joints and install flashing as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.
- E. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- F. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- G. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or liquid membrane at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- H. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.03 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Gypsum Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) with sealant according to ASTM C1193 and with air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply tape to joint prior to installing fluid air barrier membrane.

3.04 AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Prior to screw attaching masonry anchors, as specified in Section 04 2000, to the substrate (paperless gypsum sheathing, as specified in Section 05 4000), the vapor permeable, fluid-applied membrane air barrier must be applied. The vapor permeable, fluid-applied membrane is then reapplied over the masonry anchor after the masonry anchor is screw attached to assure a waterproof condition if required by the membrane air barrier manufacturer.
- B. Apply air barrier membrane to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Apply air barrier membrane within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
- D. Apply a continuous unbroken air barrier to substrates according to the following minimum thickness. Apply membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: 90-mil (2.4-mm) wet film thickness, 45-mil (1.2-mm) dry film thickness or as recommended by the manufacturer to achieve the minimum product performances specified according to type application.
- E. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by the Government's testing agency.
- F. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air barrier components.

3.05 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. Install strips, transition strips, and auxiliary materials according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
 - 1. Install all flashings only after application of air barrier.

- B. Apply primer to substrates to receive transition tapes at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by transition tape in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing not covered with air membrane material with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier membrane continuously to floor-to floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over both substrates. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.
 - 1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant.
- H. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Following completion of the weather barrier systems, an authorized representative of the manufacturer shall visit the site and inspect the completed air barrier installation prior to concealing air barrier systems.
- B. Manufacturer's representative shall furnish a letter to the Government on the manufacturer's letterhead stating that the system has been reviewed and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

- C. If deficiencies are noted by the Manufacturer's' representative, the deficiencies should be corrected, inspected, and accepted by the manufacturer prior issuance of the letter of acceptance.

3.07 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. Remove and replace air barrier exposed for more than 150 days.
- C. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- D. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 072650 - INTEGRALLY BONDED UNDERSLAB VAPOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Integrally bonded underslab vapor protection for installation on grade and below grade applications.
- B. Contractor to schedule and conduct a Pre-Waterproofing Conference that addresses all concerns of waterproofing, including but not limited to: Location, application, inspections, protection of installed materials, eliminating the trapping of construction moisture, special Government needs, etc. Attendees to be Contracting Officer's Representative, Architect, Contracting Officer, Contractor, Manufacturer's representative, any other trades as applicable, etc.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 07 1300 - Sheetwaterproofing

1.03 SUMMARY

- A. The Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to, underslab vapor retarder/barrier membrane that forms an integral bond to poured concrete for use below slabs on grade and below grade. Shown on architectural drawings as vapor barrier.
- B. Related sections include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Section 03 3000 – Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's product data, installation instructions and membrane samples for approval.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. The following standards and publications are applicable to the extent referenced in the text.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. D 412 – Standard Test Methods for Rubber Properties in Tension
 - 2. D 903 - Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds

3. D 3767 – Standard Practice for Rubber – Measurements of Divisions
4. E 96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
5. E 154 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
6. E 1643 – Standard Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

1. ACO 302.1R-96 Addendum Vapor Retarder Location: For slabs locate retarder in direct contact with the slab (not beneath a layer of granular fill).

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials: For each type of material required for the work of this section, provide primary materials which are the products of one manufacturer.
- B. Schedule Coordination: Schedule work such that members will not be left exposed to weather for longer than that recommended by the manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect from damage from weather, excessive temperature and construction operations. Remove and dispose of damaged material in accordance with applicable regulations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Underslab on grade Integrally Bonded Vapor Protection: A 0.5mm (0.021 in) nominal thickness composite sheet membrane comprising 0.4mm (0.016 in) of high density polyethylene film, and layers of specially formulated synthetic adhesive layers. The membrane shall form an integral and permanent bond to poured concrete to prevent vapor migration at the interface of the membrane and structural concrete. Provide membrane with the following physical properties:

Property	Typical Value	Test Method
Test Method	0.5mm (0.021 in)	0.5mm (0.021 in)
Water Vapor Permeance	0.03 perms	ASTM E96 Method B

Tensile Strength	38 lb/in	ASTM E154
Elongation	300%	ASTM D412
Puncture Resistance	41 lb	ASTM D4833
Peel Adhesion to Concrete	>4 lb/in	ASTM D903

B. Accessories

1. Provide all accessories required by manufacturer for complete installation and warranties.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXECUTION

- A. The installer shall examine conditions of substrates and other conditions under which this work is to be performed and notify the Contractor, in writing, of circumstances detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- B. Comply with all manufactures instructions for specific products.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Earth and stone substrates shall be well compacted to produce an even, solid substrate. Remove loose aggregate or sharp protrusions. Concrete substrates shall be smooth or broom finished and monolithic. Remove standing water prior to membrane applications.
- B. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E1643-98, including but not limited to, the following:
 1. Apply membrane with the HDPE film facing the prepared substrate. Remove the release liner during application.
 2. Apply succeeding sheets by overlapping the previous sheet 50 mm (2 in) along the marked lap line. End Laps should be staggered to avoid a buildup of layers.
 3. Taped Lap Method – Provide manufacturer's standard to secure and seal the overlaps. Over band the lap with the 100mm (4 in) wide tape using the lap line for alignment. Remove Plastic release liner to ensure bond to concrete.
 4. Mix and apply liquid detailing compound to seal around penetrations such as drainage pipes, etc.

3.03 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place concrete within 30 days. Inspect membrane and repair any damage with patches manufacturer's standard tape. Ensure all liner is removed from membrane and tape before concrete placement.

3.04 WARRANTY

- A. The Waterproofing Contractor and General Contractor shall provide a five (5) year, non-prorated, no dollar limit warranty subject to the terms and conditions as rendered in the Project Waterproofing Warranty included at the end of this section.

PROJECT WATERPROOFING WARRANTY

NAME OF PROJECT: _____

PROJECT LOCATION: _____

OWNER : _____

WATERPROOFING

CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

DATE OF ACCEPTANCE: _____

DATE OF EXPIRATION: _____

- B. The Waterproofing Contractor and General Contractor do hereby certify that the underground waterproofing work included in this contract was installed in strict accordance with all requirements of the plans and specifications and in accordance with approved waterproofing manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. The Waterproofing Contractor and General Contractor do hereby guarantee the waterproofing and associated work including but not limited to all underground vertical and horizontal waterproofing to be water tight and free from all leaks, due to faulty or defective materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, starting on the date of Beneficial Occupancy of the project.
- D. Subject to the terms and conditions listed below, the Waterproofing Contractor and General Contractor also guarantee that during the Guarantee Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to, or replacements of said work, in accordance with the waterproofing manufacturers recommendations as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and/or materials which may develop in the work including. Anticipated life of the waterproofing systems and the best standards applicable to the particular waterproofing type in value and in accordance with construction documents as are necessary to maintain said work in watertight conditions, and further, to respond on or within seven (7) calendar days upon proper notification of leaks or defects by the Government.
1. During the Guarantee Period, if the Government allows alteration of the work by anyone other the Waterproofing Contractor or General Contractor, including

cutting, patching and maintenance in connection with penetrations, and positioning of anything effecting the below grade waterproofing, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said alterations

2. Future building additions will not void this Guarantee, except for that portion of the future addition that might affect the work under this contract at the point of connection of the waterproofed areas, and any damage caused by such addition.
3. The Government shall promptly notify the Waterproofing Contractor or General Contractor of observed, known or suspected leaks, defects or deterioration, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for the Waterproofing Contractor or General Contractor to inspect the work, and to examine the evidence of such leaks, defects or deterioration.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed

this _____ day of _____ (year).

Waterproofing Contractor's
Authorized Signature

General Contractor's
Authorized Signature

Typed Name and Title

Typed Name and Title

Notary Public

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074113 - METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Mechanically-seamed, standing seam metal roof panels, with related metal trim and accessories.
- B. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- E. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for structural steel framing supporting metal panels.
- F. Division 05 Section "Steel Decking" for continuous metal decking supporting metal panels.
- G. Division 05 Section "Cold Formed Metal Trusses"
- H. Division 07 Section "Metal Wall Panels" for factory-formed metal wall [and soffit] panels.
- I. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for formed sheet metal copings, flashings, reglets, and roof drainage items in addition to items specified in this Section.
- J. Division 07 Section "Roof Specialties" for manufactured copings, reglets, and roof drainage items in addition to items specified in this Section.
- K. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied Joint Sealants

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA): www.aamanet.org
 - 1. AAMA 621 - Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) & Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates.
 - 2. AAMA 809.2 - Voluntary Specification Non-Drying Sealants.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): www.asce.org/codes-standards
 - 1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM): www.astm.org
 - 1. ASTM A 653 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 2. ASTM A 755 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
 - 3. ASTM A 792/A 792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55 % Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 4. ASTM A 980 - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Ultra High Strength Cold Rolled.
 - 5. ASTM C 645 - Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
 - 6. ASTM D 226 - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
 - 7. ASTM D 1003 - Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics.
 - 8. ASTM D 2244 - Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
 - 9. ASTM D 4214 - Test Methods for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films.
 - 10. ASTM E 1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

11. ASTM E 1646 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
 12. ASTM E 1680 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems.
 13. ASTM E 1980 - Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces.
- D. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC): www.coolroofs.org/productratingprogram.html
1. CRRC-1-2008 - CRRC Product Rating Program.
- E. International Accreditation Service (IAS):
1. IAS AC 472 - Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems, Part B.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): www.ul.com
1. UL 580 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
- G. US Environmental Protection Agency: www.energystar.gov/index.cfm
1. Energy Star Reflective Roof Products.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Prior to erection of framing, conduct preinstallation meeting at site attended by Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer Representative(s), Architect, manufacturer's technical representative, inspection agency and related trade contractors.
1. Coordinate building framing in relation to metal panel system.
 2. Coordinate openings and penetrations of metal panel system.
 3. Coordinate work of Division 07 Sections "Roof Specialties" and openings and penetrations and manufacturer's accessories with installation of metal panels.
 4. Coordinate roofing slopes as required by manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal roof panel assembly and accessories from a single manufacturer providing fixed-base roll forming, and accredited under IAS AC 472 Part B.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Refer to part 2. Utilize manufacturers listed, substitutions no permitted.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer certified by metal panel manufacturer with minimum of five years experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope.
 - 1. Installer's Field Supervisor: Experienced mechanic certified by metal panel manufacturer supervising work on site whenever work is underway.

1.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for specified products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of metal panels. Include details of each condition of installation, panel profiles, and attachment to building. Provide details at a minimum scale 1-1/2-inch per foot of edge conditions, joints, fastener and sealant placement, flashings, openings, penetrations, roof accessories, lightning arresting equipment, and special details. Make distinctions between factory and field assembled work.
 - 1. Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with metal panel system installation.
 - 2. Include data indicating compliance with performance requirements.
 - 3. Include structural data indicating compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Samples for Verification: Provide 12-inch- (305 mm-) long section of each metal panel profile. Provide color on sample panel verifying color selection. Color to match existing roof assembly.
- D. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance of products with requirements, witnessed by a professional engineer.
 - 2. Qualification Information: For Installer firm and Installer's field supervisor.
 - 3. IAS Accreditation Certificate: Indicating that manufacturer is accredited under provisions of IAS AC 472.
 - 4. Manufacturer's Warranties: Sample copy of manufacturer's standard warranty.
- E. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:

1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - 1) Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - 2) Total weight of products provided

F. Closeout Submittals

1. Maintenance data.
2. Manufacturer's Warranty: Executed copy of manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect products of metal panel system during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage. Protect panels and trim bundles during shipping.
1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect metal panel system and accessory items without misshaping panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.
 2. Store in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions. Provide wood collars for stacking and handling in the field.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes, profiles, and locations of roof curbs and other roof-mounted equipment and roof penetrations, based upon sizes of actual selected equipment.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty per the section 07 0100 Special Project 5 Year Warranty.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit materials and workmanship warranty for the roofing system. The warranty period shall not be less than 20 years from the date of Beneficial Occupancy of the work. The warranty shall provide that if within the warranty period the metal roofing system becomes non-watertight or shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the roofing system resulting from defective materials or installed workmanship the repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship shall be the responsibility of the roofing system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while

under warranty shall be performed within 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Government in writing. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time will constitute grounds for having the repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the manufacturer.

- C. Special Weather tightness Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, without monetary limitation for 20 years from date of Beneficial Occupancy.
- D. Special Panel Finish Warranty: On Manufacturer's standard form, in which Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panels that evidence deterioration of factory-applied finish within the warranty period, as follows:
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System:
 - a. Color fading in excess of 5 Hunter units per ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of No. 8 rating per ASTM D4214.
 - c. Failure of adhesion, peeling, checking, or cracking.
 - d. Warranty Period: [25] years from date of Beneficial Occupancy.

1.10 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 - 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide metal roof panel system meeting performance requirements as determined by application of specified tests by a qualified testing facility on manufacturer's standard assemblies.
- B. Recycled Content: For Steel Products: Minimum Total Recovered Materials Content - 30%
- C. Radiative Property Performance:
 - 1. Solar Reflectance Index: Minimum 78 for roof slopes of 2:12 or less and 29 for roof slopes greater than 2:12 under medium wind conditions, per ASTM E 1980.

2. Energy Star Qualified: Listed on USDoE ENERGY STAR Roof Products Qualified Product List.
 3. Energy Performance: Listed in CRRC Rated Product Directory, with minimum properties as required by applicable Energy efficiency or High-Performance Green Building standard.
- D. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of indicated loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on uniform pressure, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed indicated on drawings.
 - a. Wind Uplift Testing: Certify capacity of metal panels by actual testing of proposed assembly per ASTM E 1592.
 2. Deflection Limits: Withstand inward and outward wind-load design pressures in accordance with applicable building code with maximum deflection of L/240 of the span with no evidence of failure.
 3. Seismic Performance: Comply with ASCE 7, Section 9, "Earthquake Loads."
- E. Wind Uplift Resistance: Comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift class UL-90.
- F. Air Infiltration, ASTM E 1680: Maximum 0.25 cfm/sq. ft. (1.27 L/s per sq. m) at static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- G. Water Penetration Static Pressure, ASTM E 1646: No uncontrolled water penetration at a static pressure of 12 lbf/sq. ft. (575 Pa).
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variations in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure caused by thermal expansion and contraction. Allow for deflection and design for thermal stresses caused by temperature differences from one side of the panel to the other.

2.02 METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Mechanically-seamed, Concealed Fastener, Metal Roof Panels: Structural metal roof panel consisting of formed metal sheet with vertical ribs at panel edges, installed by lapping and mechanically interlocking edges of adjacent panels, and attaching panels to supports using concealed clips and fasteners in a weathertight installation.
1. MBCI BATTENLOK HS panel. No substitutions allowed.

2. Provide custom color as required to match existing metal roofing assemblies at building 1303 intended to remain.
3. Refer to specification section 01 6000 Product Requirements and the Government's solicitation documents for limited source justification associated with the listed product/manufacturer.

2.03 METAL ROOF PANEL ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide complete metal roof panel assembly incorporating trim, copings, fasciae, gutters and downspouts, and miscellaneous flashings, in manufacturer's standard profiles and profiles as indicated. Provide required fasteners, closure strips, thermal spacers, splice plates, support plates, and sealants as indicated in manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and finish of metal panel face sheet.
- C. Panel Clips: Provide panel clip of type specified, at spacing indicated on approved shop drawings.
 1. Two-piece Floating: ASTM C 645, with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z180) hot-dip galvanized zinc coating, configured for concealment in panel joints, and identical to clips utilized in tests demonstrating compliance with performance requirements. Provide bearing plates for panel clips.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws and other acceptable corrosion-resistant fasteners recommended by roof panel manufacturer. Where exposed fasteners cannot be avoided, supply fasteners with EPDM or neoprene gaskets, with heads matching color of metal panels by means of factory-applied coating.
- E. Joint Sealers: Manufacturer's standard or recommended liquid and preformed sealers and tapes, and as follows:
 1. Factory-Applied Seam Sealant: Manufacturer's standard hot-melt type.
 2. Tape Sealers: Manufacturer's standard non-curing butyl tape, AAMA 809.2.
- F. Steel Sheet Miscellaneous Framing Components: ASTM C 645, with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
- G. Insulation:
 1. ATLAS Roofing ACFoam-II GRF Roof Insulation. No substitutions allowed.

2. Thickness: Provide two layers of 2.2" thick insulation board (4.4" total thickness) as required to match existing roof assembly.
3. Refer to specification section 01 6000 Product Requirements and the Government's solicitation documents for limited source justification associated with the listed product/manufacturer.

H. Roofing Underlayment:

1. Carlisle WIP 300 HT High Temperature Protection Self-Adhering Roof Underlayment. No substitutions allowed.
2. Refer to specification section 01 6000 Product Requirements and the Government's solicitation documents for limited source justification associated with the listed product/manufacturer.

I. Information Card

1. For each roof, provide a typewritten card, laminated in plastic and framed for interior display or a photoengraved 0.032 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Card to be 8 1/2 by 11 inches minimum and contain the information listed on form 1 provide by the Government. Install card near point of access to roof, or where indicated.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide factory fabricated and finished metal panels and accessories meeting performance requirements, indicated profiles, and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate metal panel joints configured to accept factory-applied sealant providing weathertight seal and preventing metal-to-metal contact and minimizing noise resulting from thermal movement.
- C. Form panels in continuous lengths for full length with no end laps.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings. Form from materials matching metal panel substrate and finish.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Finishes, General: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

- B. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: 0.2 – 0.3 mil primer with 0.7 - 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat, AAMA 2605, meeting solar reflectance index requirements.
 - 1. Provide exact match to existing roof panels intended to remain. Provide manufacturer's custom color if required to provide exact match.
- C. Interior Finish: 0.5 mil (0.013 mm) total dry film thickness consisting of primer coat and wash coat of manufacturer's standard light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine metal panel system substrate and supports with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of metal panel installation.
 - 1. Inspect metal panel support substrate to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings. Confirm presence of acceptable supports at recommended spacing to match installation requirements of metal panels.
 - 2. Panel Support Tolerances: Confirm that panel supports are within tolerances acceptable to metal panel system manufacturer but not greater than the following:
 - a. 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 20 foot (6.1 m) in any direction.
 - b. 3/8 inch (9 mm) over any single roof plane.
- B. Correct out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with insulated metal roof panel system installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install sub-framing, girts, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members according to ASTM C 754 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Flashings: Provide flashings as required to complete metal roof panel system. Install in accordance with Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and approved shop drawings.

3.03 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Mechanically-Seamed, Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels: Install weathertight metal panel system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings. Install metal roof panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated, free of waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses, and distortions. Anchor panels and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement.
- B. Attach panels to supports using clips, screws, fasteners, and sealants recommended by manufacturer and indicated on approved shop drawings.
 - 1. Fasten metal panels to supports with concealed clips at each location indicated on approved shop drawings, with spacing and fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
 - 3. Provide weatherproof jacks for pipe and conduit penetrating metal panels of types recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.

3.04 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panel trim, flashing, and accessories using recommended fasteners and joint sealers, with positive anchorage to building, and with weather tight mounting. Provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel assembly, including trim, copings, flashings, sealants, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 2. Comply with details of assemblies utilized to establish compliance with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Provide concealed fasteners except where noted on approved shop drawings.
 - 4. Set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently weather resistant.

- B. Joint Sealers: Install joint sealers where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal panel assemblies, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Prepare joints and apply sealants per requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants"
- C. Install self adhered roofing underlayment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install thermal insulation board in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, uplift requirements, and all warranty requirements of the roof and insulation systems manufacturers.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Roofing Consulting Services:
 - 1. The Government will engage the services of a Professional Roof Consultant. The Consultant must be listed as a Professional Member of the Roof Consultants Institute (RCI, Inc.). The Consultant shall attend the pre-roofing/wall meeting and perform no less than three (3) inspections during the installation of the new metal wall panel system(s) (1-start up inspection, 2 –Interim inspection, 3 – Final inspection). The consultant must document all site visits with photographs and written reports. All reports shall be forwarded to the Government with documentation of the job progress and any deficiencies noted during the inspections. The Contractor will be required to make any and all repairs to deficiencies noted by the roofing consultant at no additional cost to the Government. Upon completion of all punch list items, the Roof Consultant shall provide a letter of certification to the Government stating the new wall/roof system has been installed per the requirements of the contract documents, manufacturer's requirements, and all warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative
 - 1. The representative shall have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and with installations in the geographical area where construction will take place. The manufacturer's representative shall be an employee of the manufacturer with at least 5 years experience in installing the roof system. The representative shall be available to preform field inspections and attend meetings as required herein, and as requested by the Government.

C. Manufacturer's Field Inspections

1. Manufacturer's technical representative shall visit the site as necessary during the installation process to assure panels, flashings, and other components are being installed in a satisfactory manner. Manufacturer's technical representative shall perform a field inspection during the first 20 square of roof panel installation and at Beneficial Occupancy prior to issuance of warranty, as a minimum, and as otherwise requested by the Government. Additional inspections shall not exceed one for 100 squares of total roof area with the exception that follow-up inspections of previously noted deficiencies or application errors shall be performed as requested by the architect. Each inspection visit shall include a review of the entire installation to date. After each inspection, a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative, shall be submitted to the Government noting the overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective actions in detail. Notify the Government a minimum of 3 workings days prior to site visit by manufacturer's technical representative.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective films immediately in accordance with metal roof panel manufacturer's instructions. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- B. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired to the satisfaction of the Government.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 074213 - RIBBED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ribbed-profile, concealed fastener metal wall panels, with related metal trim, and accessories.
- B. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- E. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing supporting metal panels.
- F. Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for cold-formed metal framing supporting metal panels.
- G. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for thermal insulation installed behind metal panels.
- H. Division 07 Section "Air Barriers" for air barriers within wall assembly and adjacent to wall assembly.
- I. Division 07 Section "Metal Soffit Panels" for soffit panels installed with metal wall panels.
- J. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashing items in addition to items specified in this Section.

K. Division 07 Section "Continuous Insulation Channels"

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA): www.aamanet.org
 - 1. AAMA 809.2 Voluntary Specification Non-Drying Sealants.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): www.asce.org/codes-standards
 - 1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM): www.astm.org <<http://www.astm.org>>:
 - 1. ASTM A755 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
 - 2. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 3. ASTM C920 - Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - 4. ASTM D2244 - Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
 - 5. ASTM D4214 - Test Methods for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films.
 - 6. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
 - 7. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
 - 8. ASTM E1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- D. International Accreditation Service (IAS):
 - 1. IAS AC472 Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems, Part B.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal panel assemblies and accessories from a single manufacturer accredited under IAS AC472, Part B.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Refer to part 2. Utilize manufacturers listed, substitutions no permitted.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer with minimum of five years experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope.
 - 1. Installer's Field Supervisor: Experienced mechanic supervising work on site whenever work is underway.
- D. Steel Construction Publications: Comply with published recommendations in the following, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC): "Steel Construction Manual."
 - 2. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): "Cold Formed Steel Design Manual."

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Prior to erection of framing, conduct preinstallation meeting at site attended by Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer Representative(s), Architect, metal panel installer, metal panel manufacturer's technical representative, inspection agency and related trade contractors.
 - 1. Coordinate building framing in relation to metal panel system.
 - 2. Coordinate openings and penetrations of metal panel system.
 - 3. Coordinate work of Division 07 Sections "Roof Specialties" and "Roof Accessories" and openings and penetrations and manufacturer's accessories with installation of metal panels.

1.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for specified products. Include data indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of metal panels. Include details of each condition of installation, panel profiles, and attachment to building. Provide details at a minimum scale 1-1/2-inch per foot of edge conditions, joints, fastener and sealant placement, flashings, openings, penetrations, and special details. Make distinctions between factory

and field assembled work.

1. Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with metal panel system installation.
 2. Include structural data indicating compliance with performance requirements and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Samples for Verification: Provide 12-inch- (305 mm-) long section of each metal panel profile. Provide color chip verifying color selection. Color to match existing soffit panels.
- D. Informational Submittals
1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance of products with requirements.
 2. Qualification Information: For Installer firm and Installer's field supervisor.
 3. IAS Accreditation Certificate: Indicating that manufacturer is accredited under provisions of IAS AC472 Part B.
 4. Manufacturer's warranty: Unexecuted sample copy of manufacturer's warranty.
- E. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided
- F. Closeout Submittals
1. Maintenance data.
 2. Manufacturer's Warranty: Executed copy of manufacturer's warranty.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect products of metal panel system during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage. Protect panels and trim bundles during shipping.

1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect metal panels and accessory items without misshaping panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.
2. Store in accordance with Manufacturer's written instruction. Provide wood collars for stacking and handling in the field.
3. Shield foam insulated metal panels from direct sunlight until installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty per the section 07 0100 Special Project Warranty by roofing and metal wall panel contractor and General Contractor.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panel assemblies that fail in materials and workmanship within 15 years from date of Beneficial Occupancy.
- C. Special Weather tightness Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, without monetary limitation for 15 years from date of Beneficial Occupancy.
- D. Special Panel Finish Warranty: On Manufacturer's standard form, in which Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panels that evidence deterioration of factory-applied finish within the warranty period, as follows:
 1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System:
 - a. Color fading in excess of 5 Hunter units per ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of No. 8 rating per ASTM D4214.
 - c. Failure of adhesion, peeling, checking, or cracking.
 - d. Warranty Period: [25] years from date of Beneficial Occupancy.

1.09 MOCK -UP

- A. Include ribbed metal wall panels in project mock-up. Refer to drawing sheet A4.1 for wall mockup requirements.

1.10 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:

1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide metal panel system meeting performance requirements as determined by application of specified tests by a qualified testing facility on manufacturer's standard assemblies.
- B. Recycled Content: For Steel Products: Minimum Total Recovered Materials Content - 30%
- C. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of indicated loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, as determined by ASTM E1592:
 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on uniform pressure, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed indicated on drawings.
 - a. Wind Negative Pressure: Certify capacity of metal panels by actual testing of proposed assembly.
 2. Deflection Limits: Withstand inward and outward wind-load design pressures in accordance with applicable building code with maximum deflection of L/120 of the span with no evidence of failure.
- D. Wall Panel Air Infiltration, ASTM E283:
 1. 0.002 cfm/sq. ft. air infiltration at static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
 2. 0.003 cfm/sq. ft. air infiltration at static-air-pressure difference of 12.00 lbf/sq. ft. (575 Pa).
- E. Wall Panel Water Penetration Static Pressure, ASTM E331: No uncontrolled water penetration at a static pressure of 20.00 lbf/sq. ft. (958 Pa).
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variations in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure caused by thermal expansion and contraction. Allow for deflection and design for thermal stresses caused by temperature differences from one side of the panel to the other.

2.02 FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Ribbed-Profile, Concealed Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Structural metal panels consisting of formed metal sheet with fastener leg for concealed attachment to wall framing.
 - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A792/A792M, structural quality, Grade 50, Coating Class AZ50 pre-painted by the coil-coating process per ASTM A755/A755M.-
 - a. MBCI MASTERLINE 16 Concealed Fastening wall panels. No substitutions allowed.
 - b. Provide custom color as required to match existing wall panel assemblies at building 1303 intended to remain.
 - c. Refer to specification section 01 6000 Product Requirements and the Government's solicitation documents for limited source justification associated with the listed product/manufacturer.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS & ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide complete metal panel assemblies incorporating trim, copings, fascia, gutters and downspouts, and miscellaneous flashings. Provide required fasteners, closure strips, and sealants as indicated in manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Sub-framing Z-girts:
 - 1. Refer to section 07 4800
- C. Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and finish of metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws and other acceptable fasteners recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Where exposed fasteners cannot be avoided, supply corrosion-resistant fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of factory-applied coating, with weathertight resilient washers.
- E. Panel Sealants:
 - 1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.

2. Concealed Joint Sealant: Non-curing butyl, AAMA 809.2.
3. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Urethane sealant, single-component, ASTM C920 Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, A, M, G, O.
4. Tape Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl type.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide factory fabricated and finished metal panels, trim, and accessories meeting performance requirements, indicated profiles, and structural requirements.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Finishes, General: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: 0.2 – 0.3 mil primer with 0.7 - 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat, AAMA 2605, meeting solar reflectance index requirements.
 1. Provide exact match to existing wall panels intended to remain. Provide manufacturer's custom color if required to provide exact match.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine metal panel system substrate with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of metal panels.
 1. Inspect framing that will support insulated metal panels to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings and are within tolerances acceptable to metal panel manufacturer and installer. Confirm presence of acceptable framing members at recommended spacing to match installation requirements of metal panels.
- B. Correct out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with insulated metal panel installation.

3.02 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Concealed-Fastener Formed Metal Panels: Install metal panel system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, project drawings, and referenced publications. Install metal panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor panels and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement.
- B. Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each location indicated on approved shop drawings, at spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Fasten panel to support structure through leading flange. Snap-fit back flange of subsequent panel into secured flange of previous panel.
 - 1. Cut panels in field where required using manufacturer's recommended methods.
 - 2. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- C. Attach panel flashing trim pieces to supports using recommended fasteners and joint sealers.
- D. Joint Sealers: Install liquid sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies.
 - 1. Seal panel base assembly, openings, panel head joints, and perimeter joints using joint sealers indicated in manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Seal perimeter joints between window and door openings and adjacent panels using elastomeric joint sealer.
 - 3. Prepare joints and apply sealants per requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.03 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panel accessories with positive anchorage to building and weather tight mounting; provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel assembly, including trim, copings, flashings, sealants, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 2. Comply with details of assemblies utilized to establish compliance with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3. Set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently weather resistant.

B. Sub-framing: Refer to section 07 4800

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Roofing/Wall Consulting Services:

1. The Government will engage the services of a Professional Roof Consultant. The Consultant must be listed as a Professional Member of the Roof Consultants Institute (RCI, Inc.) The Consultant shall attend the pre-roofing/wall meeting and perform no less than three (3) inspections during the installation of the new metal wall panel system(s) (1-start up inspection, 2 –Interim inspection, 3 – Final inspection). The consultant must document all site visits with photographs and written reports. All reports shall be forwarded to the Government with documentation of the job progress and any deficiencies noted during the inspections. Upon completion of all punch list items, the Roof Consultant shall provide a letter of certification to the Government stating the new wall/roof system has been installed per the requirements of the contract documents, manufacturer's requirements, and all warranty requirements.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- B. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired to the satisfaction of the Government.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074293 - METAL SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush-profile, concealed fastener, lap-seam metal soffit panels, with related metal trim and accessories.
- B. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- E. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing supporting metal panels.
- F. Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for cold-formed metal framing supporting metal panels.
- G. Division 07 Section "Metal Roof Panels" for metal roof panels installed with metal soffit and liner panel
- H. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashing items in addition to items specified in this Section.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA): www.aamanet.org
 - 1. AAMA 621 - Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) & Zinc-Aluminum

Coated Steel Substrates.

2. AAMA 809.2 Voluntary Specification Non-Drying Sealants.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): www.asce.org/codes-standards
<<http://www.asce.org/codes-standards>>:
 1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM): www.astm.org <<http://www.astm.org>>:
 1. ASTM A755 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
 2. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
 3. ASTM C920 - Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 4. ASTM D2244 - Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
 5. ASTM D4214 - Test Methods for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films.
 6. ASTM E1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- D. International Accreditation Service (IAS):
 1. IAS AC472 Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems,

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal panel assemblies and accessories from a single manufacturer accredited under IAS AC472, Part B.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Refer to part 2. Utilize manufacturers listed, substitutions no permitted.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer [certified by metal panel manufacturer] with minimum of 15 years experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope.

1. Installer's Field Supervisor: Experienced mechanic [certified by metal panel manufacturer] supervising work on site whenever work is underway.
- D. Steel Construction Publications: Comply with published recommendations in the following:
 1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC): "Steel Construction Manual."
 2. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): "Cold Formed Steel Design Manual."

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Prior to erection of framing, conduct preinstallation meeting at site attended by Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer Representative(s), Architect, metal panel installer, metal panel manufacturer's technical representative, inspection agency and related trade contractors.
 1. Coordinate building framing in relation to metal panel system.
 2. Coordinate openings and penetrations of metal panel system.
 3. Coordinate work of Division 07 Sections "Roof Specialties" and "Roof Accessories" and openings and penetrations and manufacturer's accessories with installation of metal panels.

1.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for specified products. Include data indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of metal panels. Include details of each condition of installation, panel profiles, and attachment to building. Provide details at a minimum scale 1-1/2-inch per foot of edge conditions, joints, fastener and sealant placement, flashings, openings, penetrations, and special details. Make distinctions between factory and field assembled work.
 1. Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with metal panel system installation.
 2. Include structural data indicating compliance with performance requirements and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Samples for Verification: Provide 12-inch- (305 mm-) long section of each metal panel profile. Provide color chip verifying color selection. Color to match existing soffit panels.

D. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance of products with requirements.
2. Qualification Information: For Installer firm and Installer's field supervisor.
3. IAS Accreditation Certificate: Indicating that manufacturer is accredited under provisions of IAS AC472 Part B.
4. Buy American Certification: Manufacturers' letters of compliance acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that products comply with requirements.
5. Manufacturer's warranty: Unexecuted sample copy of manufacturer's warranty.

E. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:

1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided

F. Closeout Submittals:

1. Maintenance data.
2. Manufacturer's Warranty: Executed copy of manufacturer's warranty.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect products of metal panel system during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage. Protect panels and trim bundles during shipping.**
1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect metal panels and accessory items without misshaping panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.
 2. Store in accordance with Manufacturer's written instruction. Provide wood collars for stacking and handling in the field.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panel assemblies that fail in materials and workmanship within [15] years from date of Beneficial Occupancy.
- B. Special Panel Finish Warranty: On Manufacturer's standard form, in which Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panels that evidence deterioration of factory-applied finish within the warranty period, as follows:
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System:
 - 2. Color fading in excess of 5 Hunter units per ASTM D2244.
 - 3. Chalking in excess of No. 8 rating per ASTM D4214.
 - 4. Failure of adhesion, peeling, checking, or cracking.
 - 5. Warranty Period: [25] years from date of Beneficial Occupancy.

1.09 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 - 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide metal panel system meeting performance requirements as determined by application of specified tests by a qualified testing facility on manufacturer's standard assemblies.
- B. Recycled Content: For Steel Products: Minimum Total Recovered Materials Content - 30%
- C. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of indicated loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, as determined by ASTM E1592:
 - 1. pressure, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed indicated on drawings.

2. Wind Negative Pressure: Certify capacity of metal panels by actual testing of proposed assembly.
 - a. Deflection Limits: Withstand inward and outward wind-load design pressures in accordance with applicable building code with maximum deflection of 1/120 of the span with no evidence of failure.
 - b. Seismic Performance: Comply with ASCE 7 Sections 9, "Earthquake Loads."
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variations in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure caused by thermal expansion and contraction. Allow for deflection and design for thermal stresses caused by temperature differences from one side of the panel to the other.

2.02 FORMED METAL SOFFIT PANELS

- A. Flush-Profile, Concealed Fastener Metal Soffit Panels: Metal panels consisting of formed metal sheet with vertical panel edges, with flush joints between panels, field assembled with nested lapped edges, and attached to supports using concealed fasteners.
 1. MBCI ARTISAN concealed fastener metal soffit panels. No substitutions allowed.
 2. Provide custom color as required to match existing soffit panel assemblies at building 1303 intended to remain.
 3. Refer to specification section 01 6000 Product Requirements and the Government's solicitation documents for limited source justification associated with the listed product/manufacturer.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide complete metal panel assemblies incorporating trim, fasciae, and miscellaneous flashings. Provide required fasteners, closure strips, and sealants as indicated in manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and finish of metal panels.
- C. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws and other acceptable fasteners recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Where exposed fasteners cannot be avoided, supply corrosion-resistant fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of factory-applied coating, with weathertight resilient washers.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide factory fabricated and finished metal panels, trim, and accessories meeting performance requirements, indicated profiles, and structural requirements.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Finishes, General: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: 0.2 – 0.3 mil primer with 0.7 - 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat, AAMA 2605, meeting solar reflectance index requirements.
 - 1. Provide exact match to existing soffit panels intended to remain. Provide manufacturer's custom color if required to provide exact match.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine metal panel system substrate with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of metal panels.
 - 1. Inspect framing that will support insulated metal panels to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings and are within tolerances acceptable to metal panel manufacturer and installer. Confirm presence of acceptable framing members at recommended spacing to match installation requirements of metal panels.
- B. Correct out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with insulated metal panel installation.

3.02 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Concealed-Fastener Formed Metal Soffit Panels: Install metal panel system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, project drawings, and referenced publications. Install metal panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor panels and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement.

- B. Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each location indicated on approved shop drawings, at spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Fasten panel to support structure through leading panel flange. Fit back flange of subsequent panel into secured flange of previous panel.
 - 1. Cut panels in field where required using manufacturer's recommended methods.
 - 2. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- C. Attach panel flashing trim pieces to supports using recommended fasteners.

3.03 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panel accessories with positive anchorage to building and weather tight mounting; provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel assembly, including trim, flashings, sealants, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 2. Comply with details of assemblies utilized to establish compliance with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently weather resistant.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- B. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired to the satisfaction of the Government.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Government will engage the services of a Professional Roof CONSULTANT. The Consultant must be listed as a Professional Member of the Roof Consultants Institute (RCI, Inc). The Consultant shall attend the pre-roof meeting and perform no less than three (3) inspections during the installation of the new roof system(s) (1 - Start up inspection, 2 - Interim inspection, 3 - Final inspection). The Consultant must document all site visits with photographs and written reports. All reports shall be forwarded to the Government with documentation of the job progress and any deficiencies noted during the inspections. The Contractor will be required to make any and all repairs to

deficiencies noted by the roofing consultant at no additional cost to the Government. Upon completion of all punch list items, the Roof Consultant shall provide a letter of certification to the Government stating the new roof system has been installed per the requirements of the contract documents, manufacturers requirements, and all warranty requirements.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 074800 - CONTINUOUS INSULATION CHANNELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Continuous insulation furring channels for the installation of ribbed metal wall panels and Aluminum-faced composite wall panels

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 01 3001 – Submittals
 - 2. Section 05 4000 – Cold Formed Metal Framing
 - 3. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry
 - 4. Section 07 2100 – Thermal Insulation
 - 5. Section 07 2129 – Sprayed Insulation
 - 6. Section 07 2500 – Weather Barriers
 - 7. Section 07 4213 – Ribbed Metal Wall Panels
 - 8. Section 07 6500 – Sheet metal flashing and Trim

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements:
 - 1. Manufacturer is responsible for designing system, including anchorage to structural system and necessary modifications to meet specified requirements and maintain visual design concepts.
 - 2. Employ registered professional engineer, licensed to practice engineering in jurisdiction where Project is located, to engineer each component of rainscreen attachment system.
 - 3. Structural Design: Exterior-insulated rainscreen wall assembly capable of withstanding effects of load and stresses from dead loads, wind loads, ice loads (if applicable) as indicated on Structural General Notes on Structural Drawings, and normal thermal movement without evidence of permanent defects of assemblies or components.

- a. Thermal Movements: Provide assemblies that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum ambient temperatures by preventing overstressing of components and other detrimental effects:
 - 1) Temperature Change (range): 120 degrees Fahrenheit (67 degrees C), ambient:
- 4. Support Framing/Attachment System:
 - a. No framing component may penetrate the layer of continuous exterior insulation other than thermally isolated fasteners.
 - b. Frequency and spacing of stiffened horizontal girts as indicated by manufacturer in project specific engineering package.
- B. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Rainscreen Attachment System Performance: Comply with ANSI/ASHRAE 90.1-2010 definition of continuous insulation (c.i.).
 - 2. No thermal bridges other than fasteners and service openings.
 - 3. Thermal Performance:
 - a. Full constructed assembly must have a minimum 95% EFFECTIVE R-value when compared to the exterior continuous insulations rated R-Value.
 - b. Continuous framing profiles (including C- or Z-shaped sections or furring) penetrating insulation not allowed.
 - c. Perform effective R-Value calculation or modeling in accordance with ASHRAE guidelines.
 - d. Wall Assembly effective R-Value: Refer to specification section 07 2100 – Thermal Insulation
 - 4. Structural Performance:
 - a. Wind Load Performance – Attachment system must show the following results when tested in accordance with ASTM E330-02.
 - 1) 90 pound per square foot negative and positive pressure held for 60 seconds, system components shall not experience failure or gross permanent distortion.

- 2) 135 pound per square foot negative and positive pressure held for 10 seconds, system components shall not experience failure or gross permanent distortion.
 - b. Wind cycling (air pressure cycling) performance – Attachment system must show conformance to the following results when tested in accordance with ASTM E1886-05.
 - 1) A total of 4,500 air pressure cycles. Cycles must include 50 cycles at a maximum pressure of 90 pounds both positive and negative. Average cycle time must not be less than 3.25 seconds for both negative and positive cycles. Cladding weight supported during test must be a minimum of 11.5 pounds per square foot. No damage or deformation must be seen at end of test.
 - c. Gravity load (dead load) performance – Attachment system must demonstrate resistance to deflection under shear loading, applied parallel to the wall assembly and directly to the attachment system. Testing must be conducted using calibrated equipment by an IAS accredited third party laboratory. Deflection not to exceed 0.050 inches at 150 pounds per square foot.
5. Framing Members:
- a. Test framing components to AAMA TIR- A8-[04] – Section 7.2 to determine structural performance and effective moment of inertia for each perforated component. Minimum Effective Moment of Inertia: 0.0066 in⁴.
 - b. Localized bending stress for eccentrically loaded framing members must be evaluated with the maximum effective length of resisting element not more than 12 inches.
6. Fasteners:
- a. Minimum Safety Factor of 3 for both tension and shear values
 - b. Combined tension and shear shall be evaluated according to an interaction formula. Sum of terms shall not exceed 1.0.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 – Submittals, for submittal procedures
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature and descriptions of testing performed on system components to indicate meeting or exceeding specified

performance.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit connection details to the cladding manufacturer, showing interface of rainscreen attachment system to substrate and panels with adjacent construction, signed and sealed by Professional Engineer.
2. Show system installation and attachment, including fastener size and spacing.

D. Structural Calculations:

1. Submit rainscreen attachment manufacturer's comprehensive Structural Design analysis signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer.

E. Samples: Submit following material samples for verification:

1. Vertical Girts: Two (2) 12-inch long samples.

F. Test Reports:

1. Test to the following standards and provide written test reports by a third party:
 - a. AAMA TIR-A8-[04]: Structural Performance of Composite Thermal Barrier Framing Systems – Section 7.2
 - b. ASTM E330
 - c. ASTM E1233
 - d. Gravity load test report, performed by IAS accredited third party
2. Comprehensive three-dimensional thermal modeling report indicating framing systems impact on exterior insulation rated R-value.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Minimum 5 years' experience specializing in the manufacturing of facade attachment/support framing similar to those specified.
2. Ability to demonstrate conformance to testing requirements.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Minimum of 3 years documented experience or minimum of 5 completed projects of equivalent scope and quality and recommended by manufacturer to perform work of this Section.
- C. Engineer Qualifications: Registered professional engineer experienced in the design of curtain wall systems, anchors, fasteners and licensed to practice engineering in the jurisdiction where Project is located.

1.06 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Single source responsibility:
 1. Furnish engineered rainscreen attachment system components under direct responsibility of single manufacturer.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual supporting and adjoining construction before fabrication.
- C. Record field measurements on project record shop drawings.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabrication of rainscreen attachment system corresponding to established dimensions.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials and components in manufacturers' original, unopened and undamaged containers or bundles, fully identified. Exercise care to avoid damage during unloading, storing and installation.
- B. Store, protect and handle materials and components in accordance with manufacturer recommendations to prevent damage, contamination and deterioration. Keep materials clean, dry, and free of dirt and other foreign matter, and protect from damage due to weather or construction activities.

1.08 SEQUENCING

- A. Ordering: Comply with manufacturers' ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- B. Coordinate construction to ensure that assemblies fit properly to supporting and adjoining construction; coordinate schedule with construction in progress to avoid delaying work.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranties:

1. Attachment System: Ten (10) year Limited Warranty.
 - a. Covers components of the attachment system, including structural failure of components when all the materials and components are supplied and installed per manufacturer's requirements.
 - b. Includes labor and material for removal and replacement of defective material.
 - c. Includes labor to remove and reinstall facade finish panels, finish closures and facade finish accessories necessary to access defective material.

B. Contractor's Warranties: 2-year labor warranty, starting from Beneficial Occupancy to cover repair of materials found to be defective as a result of installation errors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RIGID INSULATION

A. Refer to Section 07 2100 – Thermal Insulation.

2.02 RAINSCREEN ATTACHMENT/SUPPORT FRAMING SYSTEM

- A. Comply with ANSI/ASHRAE 90.1-2010 definition of continuous insulation (c.i.).
- B. Coating Material: ASTM A1046, Zinc-Aluminum-Magnesium, minimum thickness ZM40.
 1. ASTM A653 Galvanized steel is not acceptable.
- C. Steel Classification: Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50, 50 ksi Yield.
- D. Spacing: Comply with manufacturer's Professional Engineers calculations.
- E. Vertical Girt: Vertical girt with pre-punched attachment holes, directly attached on top of rigid insulation directly to substrate at regular spacing, with engineered thermally isolated washer assembly and fasteners.
 1. Steel Thickness: Minimum 0.046-inch thick (18 gauge).
 2. Profile Depth:
 - a. 1.50 inches for installation of ribbed metal wall panels

3. Girt Fastening Face, Width: 2-inches.

F. Fasteners:

1. Sufficient length to provide solid attachment through rigid insulation to structure as required by manufacturer.
2. Thermal Isolating Washers: Minimum 0.125 inch thick Polyoxymethylene copolymer (POM) washers with integral centering lip to act as a thermal break between wall anchor fasteners and girt.
 - a. Tensile Yield Strength: 9.57 ksi per ISO 527
 - b. Melting Temperature: 329 degrees Fahrenheit per ISO 3146
3. Steel stud framing substrate: Self-drill hex-washer-head stainless steel with 1,000 hour salt-spray rated thermoset polyester coating.
 - a. Embedment depth: 0.625 inches or three full threads minimum, whichever is greater.
 - b. Minimum ultimate pull-out capacity from 18 gauge steel: 450 pounds.

G. Accessories:

1. Galvanic Protection: Utilize tapes and other methods as necessary to separate and prevent contact between dissimilar metals.

2.03 SIDING/CLADDING PANEL

- A. Refer to Division 07 Section 07 4213 – Ribbed Metal Wall Panels.

PART EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with manufacturer requirements for installation conditions affecting performance of the work.
1. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 2. Ensure weather-resistant barrier (WRB) and rigid insulation is installed prior to installing rainscreen attachment system.

3. Ensure fenestration, transitions, discontinuities, sills, and ledgers are flashed and sealed to move moisture to the exterior of the building.
- B. Field verify architectural details and mechanical and electrical requirements prior to commencing installation.
- C. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of existing conditions and acceptance of responsibility for satisfactory performance.

3.02 RAINSCREEN ATTACHMENT SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Preparation:

1. Verify vertical girt does not cantilever past rigid insulation.

B. Installation

1. Install vertical girts in vertical orientation in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Do not use shims to plumb the wall between the vertical girt and insulation.
3. Minimum length of installed cut girt is 24-inches and shall be attached with at least two (2) fasteners.
4. Mount box girts, fastened up to 32 inches on center (as determined by the manufacturer's engineering calculations) over installed rigid insulation, using one wall anchor per pre-punched attachment hole at spacing indicated on engineering calculations.
 - a. Check plumb of vertical girts both parallel and perpendicular to the structure.
 - b. Tighten screws that attach vertical girt through insulation to substructure to a snug tight condition and not stripped. Do not over-torque beyond manufacturer's recommendation. If installed using hand tools, verify for each installer at beginning of project using snug-tight criteria. Do not use stripped holes.
 - c. Where obstructions are present and unavoidable (i.e. window openings), use laser or chalk line to restart girt.
 - d. Locate vertical girt at jamb conditions and outside corner conditions.
 - e. Use shearing instruments (i.e. snips, nibbler, etc.) for cutting metal framing components. Saws are not recommended, as the sparks produced during

cutting will damage the anti-corrosion coating. If sparks are generated during cutting, be sure the portion of the component to be installed on the building is protected from sparks and that any stockpile near the cutting station is also protected.

- f. The systems components should not be cut while installed on the building, unless using a shearing instrument.
- g. Replace thermal isolator pieces that break during installation.
- h. Provide a 3/8" – 1/2" gap between girts for expansion when multiple lengths of vertical girts are installed.

3.03 SIDING/CLADDING PANEL INSTALLATION – REFER TO SECTIONS 07 4213

- A. The cavity must be clear and free from air flow and drainage obstructions.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 075400 - THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Adhered system with thermoplastic roofing membrane.
- B. Insulation, flat and tapered
- C. Deck sheathing
- D. Flashings
- E. Roofing cant strips, stack boots, roofing expansion joints, and walkway pads.
- F. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Contents.
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- E. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Product requirements for acoustical insulation for deck flutes, for placement by this section.
- F. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers and curbs.
- G. Section 07 4113 - Metal Roof Panels
- H. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- I. Section 07 7100 - Roof Specialties
- J. Division 21 - Plumbing Systems

K. Division 26 - Lightning Protection for Structures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- B. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- C. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2013.
- D. ASTM D4434/D4434M - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing; 2015.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.
- F. ASTM E1980 - Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces; 2011.
- G. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design; 2007.
- H. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2017.
- I. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2005.
- J. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.
- K. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a conference 10 days before starting work of this section.
 - 1. Review preparation and installation procedures and coordinating and scheduling required with related work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, surfacing, fasteners, and manufacturers approved adhering

materials.

- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, and paver layout.
- D. Samples for Verification: Submit two samples 12 inches by 12 inches in size illustrating insulation, colored coating, and an actual sample of membrane.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed, ambient temperatures, humidity, wind velocity during application, and supplementary instructions given.
- H. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided
- I. Warranty:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in the Government's name and registered with manufacturer.
 - 2. Submit installer's certification that installation complies with all warranty conditions for the waterproof membrane.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section:
 - 1. With minimum five years documented experience.
 - 2. Provide written approved by membrane manufacturer prior to commencing with work.

- C. **PREINSTALLATION MEETING:** The General Contractor shall schedule a preinstallation meeting with all subcontractors involved with roof and associated trades, including the Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer Representative(s), the architect, the Government's roofing consultant, and the manufacturers technical representative. The contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and holding a pre-installation conference. The required attendees shall be the Contractor, all related sub-contractors, the waterproofing subcontractor, project manager, and superintendent, and the waterproofing manufacturer's representative, the Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer Representative(s), and Architect. Topics to be discussed include, but are not limited to delivery dates, specialty contractor skill sets and capabilities, work schedules, and approved submittals.
- D. Roof Manufacturer's Field Technical Representative shall be present for the Roofing Pre-Installation Conference and shall perform routine site visits to observe roofing system installation. Each site visit will be followed by a written report from the Representative within 5 working days issued to the Roofing Subcontractor and be promptly forwarded to the GC for distribution to Team Members. Technical Representative shall perform final roof inspection followed with a written report for distribution to Team Members, Roofing Sub-contractor shall provide a minimum of five working days notice to Team Members through the GC of final roof inspection date to allow others to attend.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact.
- B. Store products in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F (5 degrees C).
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Project roofing warranty, Section 07 0100.
- C. System Warranty: Provide manufacturer's system warranty agreeing to repair or replace roofing that leaks or is damaged due to wind or other natural causes.
 - 1. Warranty Term: 20 years no dollar limit
 - 2. For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.
 - 3. Exceptions NOT Permitted:
 - a. Damage due to roof traffic.
 - b. Damage due to wind of speed greater than 72 mph (115 km/h) but less than 90 mph (145 km/h).
- D. Provide all executed warranties at the inspection for Beneficial Occupancy.
- E. Warranty shall be governed by the laws of the State of Alabama.

1.10 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 - 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOFING - UNBALLASTED APPLICATIONS

- A. Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered, over vapor retarder and insulation.
- B. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
 - 1. Roof Covering External Fire Resistance Classification: UL Class A.
 - 2. Factory Mutual Classification: Class I and windstorm resistance of I-90, in accordance with FM DS 1-28.
 - 3. Insulation Thermal Value (R), minimum: 25 (U-factor: 0.039); provide insulation of thickness required.

- C. Acceptable Insulation Types - Tapered Application: Polyisocyanurate or extruded polystyrene (see section 2.04 for applications).
 - 1. Tapered polyisocyanurate or extruded polystyrene board covered with uniform thickness glass fiber board. Refer to drawings for locations. Minimum slope at 1/4" per linear foot, starting at R-25 thickness and increasing to thickness required for the minimum slope.
- D. Recycled Content: Minimum of 10% Total Recovered Materials Content

2.02 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

- A. Membrane
 - 1. Material: Polyvinyl chloride complying with ASTM D4434/D4434M.
 - 2. Reinforcing: Internal fabric.
 - 3. Thickness: 80 MIL Thickness
 - 4. Sheet Width: Factory fabricated into largest sheets possible.
 - 5. Solar Reflectance: 0.75, minimum, initial, and 0.65, minimum, 3-year, certified by Cool Roof Rating Council.
 - 6. Thermal Emissivity: 0.80, minimum, initial, and 0.79, minimum, 3-year, certified by Cool Roof Rating Council.
 - 7. Color: White.
- B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- C. Vapor Retarder: Material approved by roof manufacturer complying with requirements of fire rating classification; compatible with roofing and insulation materials.
- D. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.
- E. Flashings Membrane:
 - 1. Shall be .060 inch (1.52 mm)-thick unsupported membrane for field-fabricated details used for making field flashings that require higher extensibility than is allowed with scrim-reinforced membrane. Typical application examples include inside and outside corners, vent stacks, and other penetrations.

2.03 DECK SHEATHING AND COVER BOARDS or RECOVERY BOARD

- A. Deck Sheathing and Cover Board: Glass mat faced gypsum panels, ASTM C1177/C1177M, fire resistant type, 1/2 inch (6 mm) thick at roof and 1/2 inch vertical applications.

2.04 INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 2, polymer bonded glass fiber mat both faces and with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Tapered Board: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness required to meet required R-value; fabricate of fewest layers possible. Minimum R value of Rigid Insulation Board shall be 25.
 - 2. Board Edges: Square.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- B. Extruded Polystyrene Insulation (ASTM C578, Type VII)
 - 1. Provide extruded polystyrene insulation at roof applications supporting roof paver systems.
 - 2. Tapered Board: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness as required to meeting minimum R-Value; fabricate in fewest layers possible. Minimum R-Value of rigid insulation board shall be R-25.
 - 3. Characteristics:
 - a. Thermal Resistances at 1" per ASTM C518: R 5.0 minimum.
 - b. Minimum Compressive Strength per ASTM D1621: 60 psi
 - c. Maximum Flame Spread per ASTM E84: 10
 - d. Maximum Smoke Development per ASTM E84: 175

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.
- B. Cant and Edge Strips: Wood fiberboard, compatible with roofing materials; cants formed to 45 degree angle.

- C. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- D. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with membrane.
- E. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- F. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- G. Walkway Pads: Suitable for maintenance traffic, contrasting color or otherwise visually distinctive from roof membrane. Refer to Roof Plan for locations.
 - 1. Composition: PVC.
 - 2. Size: 30 by 60 inch.
 - 3. Surface Color: Matching Roof
 - 4. Provide at discharge location of all high roof downspouts that discharge onto new low roof assemblies.
- H. Provide ES-1 wind rated manufacturers metal transition systems with welded miters; where required.
 - 1. Refer to section 07 7100 - Roof Specialties

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify deck is supported and secure.
- C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.
- E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

3.02 CONCRETE DECK PREPARATION

- A. Fill surface honeycomb and variations with latex filler.
- B. Confirm dry deck by moisture meter with 12 percent moisture maximum.

3.03 METAL DECK PREPARATION

- A. Inspect metal deck prior to installation.
 - 1. Lay with long side at right angle to flutes; stagger end joints; provide support at ends.
 - 2. Cut sheathing cleanly and accurately at roof breaks and protrusions to provide smooth surface.
 - 3. Tape joints.
 - 4. Mechanically fasten the first layer of the insulation board to roof deck, in accordance with Factory Mutual recommendations and roofing manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.
- F. Coordinate this work with installation of associated counterflashings installed by other sections as the work of this section proceeds.

3.05 INSULATION - UNDER MEMBRANE

- A. Attachment of Insulation: Mechanically attach per 3.03 - First Layer
- B. Attachment of Insulation: Embed layers of subsequent insulation in adhesive in full contact, in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions and drawings.
- C. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inch (150 mm) from joints of preceding layer.

- D. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 MEMBRANE APPLICATION

- A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.
- B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.
- C. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate at rate required to meet uplift requirements. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches (75 mm) of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.
- D. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches (75 mm). Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge where required by membrane manufacturer.
- E. Mechanical Attachment: Apply membrane and mechanical attachment devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions utilizing continuous termination strips in locations required by manufacturer.
- F. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
 - 1. Install in accordance with NRCA Detail as approved by the Government and manufacturer.
- G. Allow 12-inch minimum spacing between roof penetrations, curbs and perimeter walls to allow the use of Manufacturer's preformed and/or flexible flashings for Warrantied Detail.
- H. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing. Pitch pockets are NOT allowed on this project.
- I. Install roofing expansion joints where indicated. Make joints watertight.
- J. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field quality control and inspection.

- B. Require site attendance of roofing and insulation material manufacturers daily during installation of the Work.
- C. Roofing Consulting Services:
 - 1. The Government will engage the services of a Professional Roof Consultant. The Consultant must be listed as a Professional Member of the Roof Consultants Institute (RCI, Inc.). The Consultant shall attend the pre-roofing/wall meeting and perform no less than three (3) inspections during the installation of the new metal wall panel system(s) (1-start up inspection, 2 –Interim inspection, 3 – Final inspection). The consultant must document all site visits with photographs and written reports. All reports shall be forwarded to the Government with documentation of the job progress and any deficiencies noted during the inspections. The Contractor will be required to make any and all repairs to deficiencies noted by the roofing consultant at no additional cost to the Government. Upon completion of all punch list items, the Roof Consultant shall provide a letter of certification to the Government stating the new wall/roof system has been installed per the requirements of the contract documents, manufacturer's requirements, and all warranty requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Representative
 - 1. The representative shall have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and with installations in the geographical area where construction will take place. The manufacturer's representative shall be an employee of the manufacturer with at least 5 years experience in installing the roof system. The representative shall be available to preform field inspections and attend meetings as required herein, and as requested by the Government.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Inspections
 - 1. Manufacturer's technical representative shall visit the site as necessary during the installation process to assure panels, flashings, and other components are being installed in a satisfactory manner. Manufacturer's technical representative shall perform a field inspection during the first 20 square of roof panel installation and at Beneficial Occupancy prior to issuance of warranty, as a minimum, and as otherwise requested by the Government. Additional inspections shall not exceed one for 100 squares of total roof area with the exception that follow-up inspections of previously noted deficiencies or application errors shall be performed as requested by the Government. Each inspection visit shall include a review of the entire installation to date. After each inspection, a report, signed by the

manufacturer's technical representative, shall be submitted to the Government noting the overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective actions in detail. Notify the Government a minimum of 3 workings days prior to site visit by manufacturer's technical representative.

3.08 INSPECTION

- A. Destructive tests shall be performed daily on a 3 inches (76 mm) wide area of seam weld to verify sufficient peel strength. Verify seam strength and correct procedures and seams that do not provide watertight durable construction.
 - 1. Destructive tests shall be dated, initialed by Field Super and stored at GC's Field Office in a container for Team Members' viewing. The GC shall store destructive test samples with project archives.
 - 2. A properly welded seam will have membrane delamination from scrim prior to weld failure.
 - 3. Additional destructive tests on welds shall be conducted for the first seam of the day, the first seam after the robot welder has been allowed to cool down, and after any extreme changes in weather conditions.
 - 4. Upon completion of the installation, an inspection will be performed by a representative of the roofing manufacturer to ascertain that the roofing membrane system has been installed according to approved specifications and details. Upon approval of the project, a Warranty shall be written.
 - 5. Roof Manufacturer's Field Technical Representative shall be present for the Roofing Pre-Installation Conference and shall perform routine site visits to observe roofing system installations. Each site visit will be followed by a written report form the Representative within 5 working days issued to the Roofing Subcontractor and be promptly forwarded to the GC for distribution to Team Members.
 - 6. Roof Manufacturer's Technical Representative shall perform final Roof Inspection followed with a written report for distribution to Team Members. Roofing Subcontractor shall provide a minimum of five working days notice to Team Members through the GC of final roof Inspection date to allow others to attend.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.

- B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their documented instructions.
- C. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.
- C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Beneficial Occupancy.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, other applications indicated on the drawings, and exterior penetrations and other items as required.
- B. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- B. section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- C. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers for sheet metal work.
- D. Section 07 4113 - Metal Roof Panels
- E. Section 07 4213 - Ribbed Metal Wall Panel
- F. Section 07 4293 - Metal Soffit Panels
- G. Section 07 54000- Thermoplastic Membrane Roof
- H. Section 077100 - Roof Specialties:
- I. Section 07 9000 - Joint Sealers.
- J. Section 08 4113 - Aluminum-framed Entrances
- K. Section 08 4413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.

- B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.
- C. ASTM D4479/D4479M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos-Free 2007 (Reapproved 2018).
- D. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free 2007 (Reapproved 2018).
- E. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook current edition.
- F. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual 2012.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples in size illustrating metal finish color.
- D. Submit details and mock-ups certified by manufacturer of outside and inside corner wall Flashing conditions.
- E. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- C. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with 5 years of documented experience.

- D. Provide written verification that low slope roof flashing meets or exceeds ES-1.
Increase thickness of flashings as required to obtain ES-1.

1.07 MOCK UP

- A. Refer to 01 4000 - Provide installed roof sample on mock-up.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation.
Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

1.09 PRE-ROOFING MEETING:

- A. Organize and conduct a meeting at the construction site 2 weeks before scheduled start of roof system installation with roofing installer; installer of each component of related work, including deck or substrate construction, roof equipment, penetrations of roof deck, and other work integral with or adjacent to roofing; the architect; the Contracting Officer; the Contracting Officer Representative(s), roofing manufacturer's representative; the Government's roofing consultant; roofing contractor; and other parties involved with roofing system performance, independent testing agencies, and governing authorities.
 - 1. Walk roof areas to review and discuss substrate preparation including repair of unacceptable surfaces, roof drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and work performed by other trades which requires coordination with roofing system.
 - 2. Examine steel deck for proper flatness and slope, review structural capability for supporting roofing system and methods of fastening.
 - 3. Review contract document requirements and submittals for roofing system, including roofing schedule, inspection and testing, and environmental conditions. Identify what are considered unacceptable weather conditions for roofing, and which governing regulations or insurance requirements will affect roofing system installation.
 - 4. Document discussions in writing, including actions required, and distribute copy of reports to each meeting participant.

1.10 WARRANTIES:

- A. Flashing warranty: Provide flashing warranty, agreeing to correct defects of materials.

1. Duration: Five (20) years from the date of completion.
- B. Manufacturer's finish warranty:
 1. Covering bare metal against rupture, structural failure and perforation due to normal atmospheric corrosion exposure.
 2. Covering panel finish against cracking, checking, blistering, peeling, flaking, chipping, chalking and fading.
 3. Duration: twenty (20) years

1.11 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
 1. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system. Provide manufacturer's standard prime coat on underside.
 2. Color: Provide exact match to existing flashings and trims intended to remain. Provide manufacturer's custom color if required to provide exact match.
- B. Pre-Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); 050 inch (1.30 mm) thick; plain finish shop pre-coated with modified silicone coating.
 1. Surface: Smooth, Flat.
 2. Fluoropolymer Coating: High Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
 - a. Color: Provide exact match to existing flashings and trims intended to remain. Provide manufacturer's custom color if required to provide exact match.
 3. Concealed Finish: Pretreated with manufacturer's white or light colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum

total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

- C. Provide Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel when in contact with steel products. Provide Prefinished Aluminum when in contact with Aluminum products.
- D. Bond Membrane: Do not allow dissimilar metals to contact. Provide a manufacturer approved bond membrane between dissimilar metals.
- E. Provide sheet metal in increased gage/thickness where required for cleats and as needed to meet applicable wind loading/ES-1 ratings.
- F. Recycled Content, for steel products: Minimum Total Recovered Materials Content - 30%

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Same material and finish as flashing metal, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Underlayment: As specified in section 07 4113.
- C. Primer: As recommended by manufacturer for application and specified finish.
- D. Protective Backing Paint: Asphaltic mastic, ASTM D 4479 Type I.
- E. Sealant to be Concealed in Completed Work: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- F. Sealant to be Exposed in Completed Work: elastomeric sealant, 100 percent silicone with minimum movement capability of plus/minus 25 percent and recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; clear.
- G. Sealant: Type II specified in Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealants.
- H. Plastic Cement: Type I.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Fabricate cleats of same material as sheet, minimum 1 inches (25 mm) wide, interlocking with sheet. Provide continuous cleats where indicated on drawings and/or recommended by SMACNA.
- C. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- D. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch (13 mm); miter and seam corners.

- E. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- F. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch (450 mm) long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- G. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch (6 mm) and hemmed to form drip.
- H. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches (50 mm) over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil (0.4 mm).
- C. Protect against galvanic action between dissimilar metal contact surfaces as recommended by metal manufacturers.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..
- B. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- C. Seal metal joints watertight.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.

- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.
- C. Roofing Consulting Services:
 - 1. The Government will engage the services of a Professional Roof Consultant. The Consultant must be listed as a Professional Member of the Roof Consultants Institute (RCI, Inc.). The Consultant shall attend the pre-roofing/wall meeting and perform no less than three (3) inspections during the installation of the new metal wall panel system(s) (1-start up inspection, 2 –Interim inspection, 3 – Final inspection). The consultant must document all site visits with photographs and written reports. All reports shall be forwarded to the Government with documentation of the job progress and any deficiencies noted during the inspections. The Contractor will be required to make any and all repairs to deficiencies noted by the roofing consultant at no additional cost to the Government. Upon completion of all punch list items, the Roof Consultant shall provide a letter of certification to the Government stating the new wall/roof system has been installed per the requirements of the contract documents, manufacturer's requirements, and all warranty requirements.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 076500 - WALL FLASHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including requirements of the Government's Solicitation and Division 01 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 04 2000 – Unit Masonry
- C. Section 07 2500 Weather Barriers
- D. Section 07 6000 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section provides for a flexible rubberized asphalt, self –sealing through-wall flashing and wall flashing, and stainless steel 26 gauge terminations at all dissimilar masonry transitions and general horizontal masonry drainage.
- B. Provide single source manufacturers for Section 07 2500 Weather Barrier, Section 07 6500 Wall Flashing, and termination bar sealants (refer to 07 9005) as required to ensure compatibility among all products installed as a part of the moisture control assembly at the exterior walls.
 - 1. Where single source cannot be provided, notify the Government and provide written verification from manufacturers of all products intended for installation to ensure products from multiple manufacturers are compatible and all specified warranties can be provided and maintained in full force and effect for the entirety of the specified warranty periods for each product.
- C. In no case shall wall flashing be exposed to sun light. If drawings show the flashing exposed disregard. Wall flashing is not to be exposed to sun light.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials
 - 1. ASTM E 96 – Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 - 2. ASTM D 570 – Test method for Water Absorption of Plastics.
 - 3. ASTM E 154 – Test Method for Water Vapor Retarders used in contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls or as Ground Cover.

4. ASTM D 1004 – Test Method for Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting.
5. ASTM D 1938 – Test Method for Tear Propagation Resistance of Plastic Film and Thin Sheeting by a Single-Tear Method.
6. ASTM D 1876 - Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives.
7. ASTM D 1970 – Standard Specifications for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
8. ASTM D 412 – Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber & Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers – Tension.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data and Shop Drawings: Submit for each product; Spec-Data®/Data Sheets, details and installation procedures.
- B. Test Reports: Indicating compliance with the performance requirements of this section.
- C. Samples of flashing.
- D. Mock-up: Refer to section 04 2000 Unit Masonry.
- E. Pre-installation meeting with Architect, Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer Representative(s), Contractor's Construction Manager, Window or Storefront Supplier, Masonry Contractor, Flashing Manufacturer, Waterproofing Subcontractor and others associated with the work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for storage and handling of each product.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Standard Product Warranty:
 1. Submit manufacturer's 5-year warranty at the end of this section, signed by the authorized General Contractor and the authorized Waterproofing Subcontractor. Date of the warranty shall be established as the Beneficial Occupancy Date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Through Wall Flashing as referred to on drawings: 40 mil total thickness, self-adhered flexible flashing installed in conjunction with stainless steel drip plate, terminate bar, and sealant. Provide mastic, adhesive, primers, seam tapes per manufacturers' instructions and specified warranties.
- B. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Water Vapor Transmission: ASTM E 96, Method B-2.9 ng/m²sPa (0.05 perms) maximum.
 - 2. Water Absorption: ASTM D 570 – Max 0.1% by weight.
 - 3. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E 154 – 178 N (40 lbs.)
 - 4. Tear Resistance:
 - a. Initiation – ASTM D 1004 – min. 58 N (13.0 lbs) M.D.
 - b. Propagation – ASTM D 1938 – min. 40 N (9.0 lbs) M.D.
 - 5. Lap Adhesion at -4°C (25°F): ASTM D 1876 – 880 N/M (5.0 lbs./in.) of width
 - 6. Low Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970 – Unaffected to -43°C (-45°F).
 - a. Tensile Strength: ASTM D 412, Die C Modified – Min. 5.5 MPa (800 psi)
 - 7. Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized Asphalt: ASTM D 412, Die C – Min. 200%.
 - 8. ASTM C-836
 - 9. ASTM E-2357
 - 10. ASTM 330
- C. Sealant for Termination Bar:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's recommended sealant to ensure compatibility with Air Barrier product being provided.
- D. Outside and inside corners - per manufacturer.

- E. Flashing Weeps – Mortar Nets, etc. Refer to Section 04 2000 “Unit Masonry” for additional installation requirements.
- F. Termination Bar, thru wall flashing at weeps, misc flashings.
 - 1. Stainless Steel Flashing and Special Sections: Provide 26 gauge stainless steel flashing termination strips with with sealant ledge as recommended by flashing manufacturer. Refer to flashing details on drawings.
- G. Stainless Steel Drip Plate:
 - 1. 26 gage, type 304 stainless steel.
 - 2. Factory formed, hemmed drip edge.
 - 3. Prefabricated inside, outside corners and end dams.
 - 4. Install in conjunction with flexible through wall flashing. Refer to flashing details on drawings.
 - 5. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer recommendations

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation, tolerances and other specific conditions affecting performance of flashing. Remove all deleterious materials from surfaces to be flashed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install flashing to dry surfaces at air and surface temperatures of -4°C (25°F) and above in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations at locations indicated on Construction Documents.
- B. Through Wall Flashing – Referred to on drawings as “Through Wall Flashing”: All flashing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer’s printed instructions, contract documents.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. When required by dirty or dusty site conditions or by surfaces having irregular or rough texture, apply surface conditioner by spray, brush, or roller at the rate recommended by manufacturer, prior to flashing installation. Allow surface conditioner to dry completely before flashing application.

2. Apply Primer by brush or heavy nap, natural-material roller at rate recommended by manufacturer prior to flashing installation. Allow primer to dry completely before flashing application.
3. Provide stainless steel termination bar with a full bed of manufacturer's recommended sealant at the top of all flexible flashing. Refer to drawings for detail.
4. Encapsulate stainless steel termination bar with the vapor permeable, fluid applied membrane air barrier per the manufacturer's strict instructions.
5. Refer to drawings for details.
6. Refer to manufacturers details for inside and outside wall flashing corners

3.03 WARRANTY

- A. The Wall Flashing Contractor and General Contractor shall provide a five (5) year warranty subject to the terms and conditions as rendered in the Project Wall Flashing Warranty included at the end of this sections.

PROJECT WALL FLASHING WARRANTY

NAME OF PROJECT: _____

PROJECT LOCATION: _____

OWNER: _____

GENERAL CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

DATE OF ACCEPTANCE: _____

DATE OF EXPIRATION: _____

- B. The Wall Flashing Contractor and the General Contractor do hereby certify that the wall flashing work included in this contract was installed in strict accordance with all requirements of the plans and specifications and in accordance with approved wall flashing manufacturers' recommendations.
- C. The Wall Flashing Contractor and the General Contractor do hereby guarantee the wall flashing and associated work including but not limited to all underground vertical and horizontal wall flashing to be water tight and free from all leaks, due to faulty or defective materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, starting on the date of Beneficial Occupancy of the project.
- D. Subject to the terms and conditions listed below, the Wall Flashing Contractor and the General Contractor also guarantee that during the Guarantee Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to, or replacements of said work, in accordance with the wall flashing manufacturers' recommendations as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and/or materials which may develop in the work including. Anticipated life of the wall flashing systems and the best standards applicable to the particular wall flashing type in value and in accordance with construction documents as are necessary to maintain said work in watertight conditions, and further, to respond on or within seven (7) calendar days upon proper notification of leaks or defects by the Government.
1. During the Guarantee Period, if the Government allows alteration of the work by anyone other the Wall Flashing Contractor or the General Contractor, including cutting, patching and maintenance in connection with penetrations, and positioning

of anything affected by, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said alterations

2. Future building additions will not void this Guarantee, except for that portion of the future addition that might affect the work under this contract at the point of connection of the wall flashed areas, and any damage caused by such addition. If this contract is for wall flashing of an addition to an existing building, then this guarantee covers the work involved at the point of connection with the existing.
3. The Government shall promptly notify the Wall Flashing Contractor or the General Contractor of observed, known or suspected leaks, defects or deterioration, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for the Wall Flashing Contractor or the General Contractor to inspect the work, and to examine the evidence of such leaks, defects or deterioration.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed

This _____ day of _____.

Wall Flashing Contractor's Authorized
Signature

General Contractor's Authorized Signature

Typed Name and Title

Typed Name and Title

Notary Public

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof-edge specialties.
 - 2. Roof-edge drainage systems.
- B. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- D. Section 05 5000 – Metal Fabrications
- E. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry
- F. Section 07 4113 – Metal Roof Panels
- G. Section 07 5400 – Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing
- H. Section 07 6200 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- I. Section 07 9200 – Joint Sealants

1.03 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE:

- A. Conduct conference at Project site.
- B. Meet with Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer Representative, Architect, roofing-system testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing-system

manufacturer's representative, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties, including installers of roofing materials and accessories.

- C. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
- D. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
 - 2. Include details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
 - 4. Detail termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 - 5. Include details of special conditions.
- C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Include Samples of each type of roof specialty to verify finish and color selection, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
 - 2. Include roof-edge specialties and roof-edge drainage systems made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components in specified material, and including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.
- F. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:

1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of roof specialty.
- C. Product Test Reports: For roof-edge flashings for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are FM Approvals listed for specified class and SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockup of typical roof edge, including fascia, gutter, and downspout approximately 10 ft. (3.0 m) long, including supporting construction, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless the Contracting Officer specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Beneficial Occupancy.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section 07 0100 Special Project Roofing Warranty
- B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Beneficial Occupancy.

1.11 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 - 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Recycled Content: For Steel Products: Minimum Total Recovered Materials Content - 30%
- C. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install roof-edge specialties that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-105. Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.
- D. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof-edge specialties tested in accordance with SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C) material surfaces.

2.02 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

- A. Canted Roof-Edge Gravel Stop: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 ft. (3.6 m) and a continuous formed galvanized-steel sheet cant, 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick, minimum, with extended vertical leg terminating in a drip-edge cleat. Provide matching corner units.
 - 1. Coordinate gravel stops with membrane roofing manufacturer to ensure compatibility and compliance with design wind speed/wind rating requirements.
 - 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Gravel Stops: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel, nominal thickness as required to meet performance requirements

- a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer
 - c. Color: As selected by the Government from manufacturer's full range
3. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
4. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
5. Certified per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 Standard
- B. Decorative Metal Copings: Manufactured, multi-component, system with continuous cleat, and a continuous formed galvanized-steel sheet cant.
 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Gravel Stops: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel, nominal thickness as required to meet performance requirements
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer
 - c. Color: As selected by the Government from manufacturer's full range
 2. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
 3. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
 4. Certified per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 Standard

2.03 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding 12 ft. (3.6 m, with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch (25 mm) above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal [0.028-inch (0.71-mm)] [0.034-inch (0.86-mm)] thickness.
 2. Gutter Profile: As indicated on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 3. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
 4. Gutter Supports: Gutter brackets and Straps as recommended by manufacturer for application and required performance standards.

5. Special Fabrications: Radiused sections.
 6. Gutter Accessories: Continuous snap-in plastic leaf guard
 7. Certified per ANSI/SPRI GD-1 Standard
 8. Size: Field verify and match existing gutter size.
- B. Downspouts: Plain rectangular complete with mitered elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal 0.034-inch (0.86-mm) thickness.
 2. Size:
 - a. High Roof: Field verify and match existing downspout size.
 - b. Low Roof: 4" x 5"
- C. Zinc-Coated Steel Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer
1. Color: As selected by the Government from manufacturer's full range

2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation.

2.05 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Refer to section 07 4113

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
 2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.07 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Coil-Coated Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finishes:
 - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with ASTM A755/A755M and coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Three-Coat Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - 1. Apply continuously under roof-edge specialties.
 - 2. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roof specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
 - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
 - 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 - 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
 - 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
 - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 ft. (3.6 m) with no joints within 18 inches (450 mm) of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

3.04 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

- A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM

- A. Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.
- B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than 24 inches (610 mm) apart. Attach

ends with rivets and seal with sealant to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.

1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated but not exceeding 50 ft. (15.2 m) apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
 2. Install continuous leaf guards on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners, removable for cleaning gutters.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
1. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 077600 - ROOF PAVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof pavers.
- B. Pedestals.
- C. Pavers and pedestals with wind uplift resistance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 075400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Substrate for roof paver system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- C. ASTM D1929 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics 2020.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- E. ASTM E1980 - Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces 2011 (Reapproved 2019).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.
 - 1. Review preparation and installation procedures and coordinating and scheduling required with related work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating paver and pedestal materials.

- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings that indicate paver and pedestal layout, including overall plan and detail drawings of system components.
- D. Samples of Pavers: Submit two samples for each type, color and texture indicated.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate substrate precautions, special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- H. Installer's qualification statement.
- I. Sustainable Design Documentation: Test report showing solar reflectance index of paver.
- J. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in the Government's name and registered with manufacturer.
 - 2. Submit documentation from installer that installation complies with warranty conditions for roof paver system.
- K. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project:
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Deliver supply of maintenance materials to Owner, of not less than one percent for maintenance materials from materials installed, and enclosed in protective packaging with appropriate identifying labels.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact.
- C. Store materials at least 4 inches (102 mm) above ground in dry location, and covered with polyethylene sheet to protect from contact with materials that may cause staining or discoloration.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install roof paver components during cold or wet weather conditions.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 10-year manufacturer warranty to replace material that shows manufacturing defects. Complete forms in the Government's name and register with manufacturer.
- C. Installer Warranty: Provide 5-year warranty for defects of labor and/or workmanship commencing on the Date of Beneficial Occupancy. Complete forms in the Government's name and register with installer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAVER AND PEDESTAL SYSTEMS WITH WIND UPLIFT RESISTANCE

- A. Precast Concrete Paver and Pedestal System:
 - 1. Precast Pavers: Average compressive strength greater than 8,000 psi (55 Mpa).
 - 2. Comply with local wind load resistance requirements of ASCE 7.
 - 3. Self-Ignition Temperature: Provide plastic pedestal components with self-ignition temperature greater than 650 degrees F (343 degrees C) in accordance with ASTM D1929 test method.
 - 4. Texture and Color: As selected by the Government from the manufacturer's standard range of available colors.
 - 5. Paver Length and Width: 23-13/16 by 23-13/16 inches (605 by 605 mm), nominal.
 - 6. Thickness: 2 inches (51 mm), nominal.
 - 7. Pedestal: Adjustable stand of high impact copolymer polypropylene to level and adjust height of pavers, with maximum static load of 3,000 lb (1,360 kg) per

pedestal.

8. Shim Plates: SBR rubber, of various thicknesses.
9. Lock Down Device: Anchored to pedestal, consisting of high impact copolymer polypropylene, 7 inches (178 mm) by 7 inches (178 mm), and located at corners of pavers in grid pattern.
10. Provide rigid insulation with at least 60 psi (414 kPa) compressive strength when part of pedestal support structure, and ensure other components supporting pedestals are of similar or greater compressive strength.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Permeable Rubber Underlayment: Used under various types of pavers to reduce sound and horizontal movement of pavers and allowing for moisture drainage; made from 82 percent recycled rubber.
 1. Thickness: 5/64 inch (2.0 mm), nominal.
 2. Size: 48 inches (1.22 m) wide by 50 feet (15.24 m) long.
 3. Tensile Strength: 168 psi (1.16 MPa) in accordance with ASTM D412 test method.
 4. Permeability: Greater than 100 inches/hr (2.54 m/hr).
- B. Paver Support Spacers: Paver corner supports to reduce noise from vibration in raised deck frame applications; adhere to corners of paver and paver substrate.
 1. Thickness: 1/16-inch (1.6 mm) thick base.
 2. Size: Base is 3 by 3 inches (76 by 76 mm) and five sided, with four tabs that are 1/4 inch tall, 3/16 inch wide, and 5/8 inch long (6.4 mm tall, 4.8 mm wide, and 15.9 mm long).
 3. Spacer Type: Flexible black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive this work.
- B. Verify substrate is supported and secure.

- C. Verify substrate is clean and smooth, dry and free of snow or ice, flat without depressions, waves or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof paver system.
- D. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set.
- E. Verify system elevations, required pedestal heights, and substrate dimensions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Use of pedestal system is for pedestrian traffic only and each side of deck system must be restrained containing decking panels with perimeter blocking or walls; movement of decking panels laterally is not permitted.
- B. Membrane waterproofing and protection board surfaces used to support pedestals to be broom clean, free of frost, dirt, oil or any rough foreign matter that may impair substrate material manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- C. Provide substrate for pedestals with slope and positive drainage in accordance with applicable building codes.
- D. Substrate surface that will support paver and pedestal system must be structurally capable of carrying dead and live loads anticipated.
 - 1. Insulation Over Roofing Membrane: Insulation and/or protection board must be applied over waterproofing substrate and/or specified drainage mat. Install system in accordance with roofing membrane manufacturer's recommended installation instructions.
 - 2. Drainage Mat: Install drainage mat in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to avoid crushing.
- E. If preparation is responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.
- F. Commencement of this work implies acceptance of surfaces and substrate conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and applicable requirements in coordination with project attributes, paver type being installed, pattern, grid layout, starting point, and finished elevation as indicated on approved shop drawings.
- B. Install pavers on pedestals in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Fully support edges; shim and adjust pavers to provide level surface.
2. Provide approximately 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) space between pavers to permit surface water drainage.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect during installation to ensure that grid spacer lines are being maintained in a straight and consistent pattern and that deck roof pavers are level and not rocking.
- C. Unless otherwise specified in writing to allow for expansion, inspect to ensure that spacing between pavers at perimeter walls does not exceed a tab width.
- D. Inspect during installation to ensure that pedestrian entry or access points to roof paver areas are level and that pavers are not randomly raised or uneven creating a tripping or safety hazard.
- E. Verify that deck pedestal heights in excess of 16 inches (406 mm) have been braced in accordance with manufacturers written installation instructions.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Remove markings from finished surfaces, or replace defaced components of roof pavers system if markings cannot be removed.
- C. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.
- D. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed roof pavers from construction operations.
- B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof pavers, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079005 - JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sealants and joint backing.
- B. Precompressed foam sealers.
- C. Product Data for HPSB Compliance: For adhesives, including printed statement of VOC content.
- D. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-5.3.2 - Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Low-Emitting Materials
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions
- E. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealants required in conjunction with air barriers.
- F. Section 088000 - Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.
- G. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants 2017.
- B. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications 2022.
- C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants 2016.
- D. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications 1989, with Amendment (2017).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 3001 - Submittals
- B. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products containing VOCs, documentation (material safety data sheets (MSDS), third-party certificates, or test reports) showing printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. VOC Content Limitations: For the specified products, submit documentation of conformance with Specification Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- C. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics.
- D. Samples, Submit two samples, in size required to illustrate sealant colors for selection.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.
- C. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. Refer to 01 4000.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a the specified warranty periods.
 - 1. Unless noted otherwise, provide manufacturer's standard 5 year material warranty.

2. Provide additional manufacturer's warranties listed for specific products.
- C. Provide General Contractor's Project Joint Sealant Warranty at the back of this specification section. Warranty to be signed by the Joint Sealant Contractor and General Contractor.
- D. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal and watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

1.09 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with the lowest possible VOC content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEALANTS

- A. Sealants and Primers - General: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
- B. Type I - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Silicone ; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M ; single component, ultra low-mod.
 1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent, minimum in accordance with ASTM C719
 2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
 4. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 5. Elongation: 1,000% when testing in accordance with ASTM D412
 6. Tensile Strength: 120 psi, ultimate, when testing in accordance with ASTM D412
 7. Tear Strength: 30ppi, ultimate, when testing in accordance with ASTM D624
 8. Ozone/UV Resistance: Excellent.
 9. Service Temperature Range: [-60] to [300] degrees F ([-51] to [149] degrees C).
 10. Color: To be selected by the Government from manufacturer's full range.
 11. Applications: Use for:

- a. Vertical and horizontal construction joints between masonry/concrete/stone to masonry/concrete/stone.
12. Warranties: In addition to manufacturer's standard product warranties, Provide manufacturer's 20 year Non-Staining and 20 year Structural Adhesion limited warranties. Provide manufacturer's compatibility testing as required.
- C. Type II - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Silicone ; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; ot expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661
 3. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing
 4. Service Temperature Range: [-60 to 300] degrees F ([-51 to 149] degrees C).
 5. Elongation: 700% when testing in accordance with ASTM D412
 6. Tensile Strength: 200 psi, ultimate, when testing in accordance with ASTM D412
 7. Tear Strength: 40 ppi, ultimate, when testing in accordance with ASTM D624
 8. Peel Strength: 30 pli, when tested in accordance with ASTM C794
 9. Ozone/UV Resistance: Excellent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1149
 10. Color: To be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 11. Applications: Use for:
 - a. All other vertical and horizontal construction joints not listed in sealant type I & III.
 12. Warranties: In addition to manufacturer's standard product warranties, Provide manufacturer's 20 year Non-Staining and 20 year Structural Adhesion limited warranties. Provide manufacturer's compatibility testing as required.
- D. Type III - Exterior Expansion Joint Sealer: Precompressed foam sealer; urethane with water-repellent;
 1. Face color: match adjacent materials.
 2. Size as required to provide weathertight seal when installed.
 3. None staining in accordance with ASTM C510

4. Excellent UV Resistance
 5. Excellent Resistance to Aging
 6. Excellent Mildew Resistant
 7. 21 psi min (145 kPa) tensile strength in accordance with ASTM D3574
 8. 0.34 Btu. in/hr. ft² - °F (0.05 w/m °C) Thermal Conductivity in accordance with ASTM C518
 9. Rate of Air Leakage Through Curtain Walls in accordance with ASTM E283: Passed.
 10. Water Penetration of Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference in accordance with ASTM E331: Passed, up to 20.88 PSF
 11. Structural Performance of Curtain Walls by Uniform Air Pressure Difference (Gust Loads) in accordance with ASTM E330: Passed: + 62.66 PSF, -56.39 PSF
 12. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Exterior wall expansion joints used in conjunction with sealant Type I.
- E. Type IV - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Siliconized Acrylic Latex; ASTM C 834, Type OP, single component, paintable.
1. Extrudability, ASTM C1183: 6 g/s
 2. Artificial Weathering, ASTM C732: Passes
 3. Wash Out, ASTM C732: None
 4. Slump:
 - a. ASTM C732: None
 - b. ASTM D2202: 2 mm
 5. Cracking, ASTM C732: None
 6. Discoloration, ASTM C732: None
 7. Adhesion Loss, ASTM C732: None
 8. Volume Shrinkage, ASTM C1241: 22.4% (Type OP), 35.3% (Type C)

9. Low Temp Flexibility, ASTM C734: Non cracks, no adhesion loss
 10. Extension - Recovery, ASTM C736: 93.7%
 11. Extension - Adhesion, ASTM C736: None
 12. Stain Index, ASTM D2203: 0 mm
 13. Movement Capability: +/-12.5%
 14. Flame Spread, ASTM E84: 10
 15. Smoke Development, ASTM E84: 0
 16. Color: To be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 17. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
 - b. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
- F. Type V - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Medium Modulus silicone sealant
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661
 3. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing
 4. Service Temperature Range: [-60 to 300] degrees F ([-51 to 149] degrees C).
 5. Elongation: 700% when testing in accordance with ASTM D412
 6. Tensile Strength: 200 psi, ultimate, when testing in accordance with ASTM D412
 7. Tear Strength: 40 ppi, ultimate, when testing in accordance with ASTM D624
 8. Peel Strength: 30 pli, when tested in accordance with ASTM C794
 9. Ozone/UV Resistance: Excellent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1149
 10. Color: To be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 11. Color: To be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 12. Applications: Use for:

- a. Joints between aluminum door and window frames and adjacent wall surfaces.
- G. Type VI - Bathtub/Tile Sealant: White silicone; ASTM C920, Uses M and A; single component, neutral curing, mildew resistant.
 - 1. Cyclic Movement, ASTM C719: +/- 50
 - 2. Elongation, Ultimate, ASTM D412: 450
 - 3. Hardness (Shore A), ASTM C661: 25-35
 - 4. Ozone/UV Resistance: Excellent
 - 5. Peel Adhesion, ASTM C794: Pass
 - 6. Service Temperature Rang (°F): -60 to 100
 - 7. Tensile Strength, ASTM C1135
 - a. 100% Elongation (psi): 45-55
 - b. Ultimate (psi): 165
 - 8. Fungi Resistance, ASTM G21: No growth < 2 ug
 - 9. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces.
 - b. Joints between kitchen and bath countertops and wall surfaces.
- H. Type VII - Interior Floor Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C 920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, M and A; multi- component, type M
 - 1. % Solids: 92%
 - 2. Specific Gravity: 1.2
 - 3. Extrusion Rate, ASTM C1183: 4 seconds
 - 4. Hardness, ASTM C661: 30 to 35
 - 5. Weight Loss, ASTM C1246: 12%
 - 6. Stain and Color Change, ASTM C510: No visible color change, No stain
 - 7. Accelerated Weathering, ASTM C793: Passes

8. Movement Capability, ASTM C719: +/- 25%
9. Tensile Strength, ASTM D412: 200 to 250 psi
10. Elongation, ASTM D412: 500 to 650%
11. Color: To be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range.
12. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Expansion joints in floors.
 - b. Joints between hard floor tile and hard floor tile and hard floor tile and adjacent wall surfaces for hard tile expansion joints.
- I. Type VIII - Concrete Joint Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C 920, Class 50, Uses T, and M; multi- component (type M), Grade NS vertical and horizontal
 1. % Solids: 92%
 2. Specific Gravity: 1.06
 3. Low Temp Flexibility, ASTM C793: Passes at -15 °F (-9° C)
 4. Hardness, ASTM C661: 30 +/-3
 5. Weight Loss, ASTM C1246: Passes
 6. Stain and Color Change, ASTM C510: No color change, No stain
 7. Adhesion-in-Peel, ASTM C794: >10 pli (pass)
 8. Accelerated Weathering, ASTM C793: Passes
 9. Movement Capability, ASTM C719: +/- 50%
 10. Color: as selected by the Government from manufacturer's full range of colors..
 11. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Joints in sidewalks and curb and gutters
 - b. Joints in concrete walls

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application, and compatible with joint substrates.

- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
 - 1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type O - Open Cell Polyurethane.
 - 2. Type for Joints Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type B - Bi-Cellular Polyethylene.
 - 3. Open Cell: 40 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
 - 4. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
 - 5. All backer rods shall be as recommended by sealant manufacturer for specific use.
- D. Tooling Agent: Agent recommended by material manufacturer to ensure contact of material with inner joint faces.
- E. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application. Provide self adhering tape where applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- G. Tool joints concave.
- H. Precompressed Foam Sealant: Do not stretch; avoid joints except at corners, ends, and intersections; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm) below adjoining surface.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect sealants until cured.

**F-35 ADAL Squadron Operations Building
187th Fighter Wing, Dannelly Field, ANG
Montgomery, AL**

FAKZ189102

November 2022

Type B3 (100%) Submittal

PROJECT JOINT SEALANT WARRANTY

PROJECT : _____

LOCATION: _____

OWNER: _____

WATERPROOFING _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

DATE OF ACCEPTANCE: _____

DATE OF EXPIRATION: _____

- A. The joint sealant contractor and general contractor do hereby certify that the above and underground work included in this contract was installed in strict accordance with all requirements of the plans and specifications and in accordance with approved joint sealants manufacturers' recommendations.
- B. The joint sealant contractor and general contractor do hereby guarantee the joint sealants and associated work including but not limited to all above and underground vertical and horizontal joint sealants to be water tight and free from all leaks, due to faulty or defective materials and workmanship for a period of ten (10) years, starting on the date of Beneficial Occupancy of the project.
- C. Subject to the terms and conditions listed below, the joint sealants contractor and general contractor also guarantee that during the guarantee period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to, or replacements of said work, in accordance with the joint sealant manufacturers recommendations as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and/or materials which may develop in the work including. Anticipated life of the joint sealant systems and the best standards applicable to the particular joint sealant type in value and in accordance with construction documents as are necessary to maintain said work in watertight conditions, and further, to respond on or within seven (7) calendar days upon proper notification of leaks or defects by the Government.
- D. During the guarantee period, if the Government allows alteration of the work by anyone other the joint sealant contractor or general contractor, including cutting, patching and

maintenance in connection with penetrations, and positioning of anything affected by, this guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said alterations.

- E. Future building additions will not void this guarantee, except for that portion of the future addition that might affect the work under this contract at the point of connection of the joint sealant areas, and any damage caused by such addition. If this contract is for joint sealant of an addition to an existing building, then this guarantee covers the work involved at the point of connection with the existing.
- F. The Government shall promptly notify the Joint Sealant Contractor or General Contractor of observed, known or suspected leaks, defects or deterioration, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for the Joint Sealant Contractor or General Contractor to inspect the work, and to examine the evidence of such leaks, defects or deterioration.

**IN WITNESS THEREOF, THIS INSTRUMENT HAS BEEN DULY EXECUTED
THIS _____ DAY OF _____ (YEAR).**

GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

JOINT SEALANT CONTRACTOR'S
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

TYPED NAME AND TITLE

TYPED NAME AND TITLE

NOTARY PUBLIC

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.
- C. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.
- D. Steel glazing frames.
- E. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 6000 - Product RequirementsContent Restrictions
- C. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- D. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry
- E. Section 08 3481 - Security Rated and Sound Control Door Assemblies
- F. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.
- G. Section 088000 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.
- H. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies
- I. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.
- J. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. HMMA: Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.

- B. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
- C. SDI: Steel Door Institute.
- D. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010.
- B. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council; 2009.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.3 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Coatings for Steel Doors and Frames 2019.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors 2018.
- E. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100) 2017.
- F. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames 2020.
- G. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- H. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 2021a.
- I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.
- J. ASTM F2247 - Standard Test Method for Metal Doors Used in Blast Resistant Applications (Equivalent Static Load Method) 2018.
- K. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames 2016.
- L. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.
- M. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2002.

- N. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2011.
- O. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2017.
- P. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 2014.
- Q. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives 2022.
- R. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies 2022.
- S. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames 2019.
- T. UBC Std 7-2, Part II - Test Standard for Smoke- and Draft-control Assemblies; International Conference of Building Officials; 1997.
- U. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
- D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.
- E. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)/Total weight of products provided

- b. Include total weight of products provided

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.
- B. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

1.08 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 - 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
 - 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
 - 3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
 - 4. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
 - 5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.

6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturers standard.
 7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
 8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.
- C. Product Performance:
1. Air leakage for fenestration and doors shall be determined in accordance with NFRX 400. Air leakage shall be determined by a laboratory accredited by a nationally recognized accreditation organization, such as the National Fenestration Rating Council, and shall be labeled and certified by the manufacturer.
 - a. Air leakage shall not exceed 1.0 cfm/ft² for glazed swinging entrance doors and 0.4 cfm/ft² for all other products.
 2. U-factors shall be determined in accordance with NFRC 100. U-Factors shall be determined by a laboratory accredited by a nationally recognized accreditation organization, such as the National Fenestration Rating Council, and shall be labeled and certified by the manufacturer.
 - a. Assembly U-value for opaque doors shall not exceed 0.700.
 3. Labeling of Doors: The U-factor and the air leakage rate for all manufactured doors installed between conditioned space, semi-heated space, unconditioned space, and exterior space shall be identified on a permanent name-plate installed on the product by the manufacturer.
- D. UFC 04-010-01

1. Provide door/frame assemblies tested to achieve moderate level damage category in accordance with ASTM F 2247 as noted in section B-3.2.1 of UFC 4-010-01 at all exterior door applications. Comply with ASTM F 2247 where applicable.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS, Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, CS, Type B.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A40 metallic coating.
- D. Recycled Content: For Steel Products: Minimum Total Recovered Materials Content - 30%

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Type HM EXT, Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
 - b. Insulated and designed to meet or exceed the requirements of UFC 4-010-01
 - c. Physical Performance Level B 500 000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - d. Model 1 - Full Flush.
 - e. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), minimum., unless required otherwise for blast resistant doors
 2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
 3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch (44.5 mm), nominal.
 4. Insulating Value: U-value of 0.50, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1363.
 5. Weatherstripping: Refer to Section 087100.
 6. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

B. Type F HM ,Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:

1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level B 500 000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), minimum.
2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch (44.5 mm), nominal.
4. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

C. Hardware Reinforcement: ANSI/SDI A250.6-1997.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Exterior Door Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 14 gage, 0.067 inch (1.7 mm), minimum. unless required otherwise for blast resistance.
 3. Weatherstripping in Hardware Specification Section: 08 7000.
- C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), minimum.
- D. Mullions for Pairs of Doors: Fixed, with profile similar to jambs.
- E. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.
- F. Hardware Reinforcement: ANSI/SDI A250.6.

- G. All frames are to wrap the entire wall. No butt conditions will be acceptable.
Coordinate frame jamb depths with each wall condition.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000, factory installed.
- B. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.
- C. Stops and Moldings:
1. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors & Windows: Minimum 0.032-inch (0.8 mm) thick, same material as door face sheet. Metal lite kits are to be flush and shall not require shim kits for door hardware.
 2. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, same material as frames.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
 - b. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, and as follows:
 - 1) Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 - 2) Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (50-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.

B. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration with flush door cap.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated.

C. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.

- 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches (1066 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers.
- a. Single-Door Frames: Three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Two door silencers.
- D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 16 electrical Sections.
- E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.

5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow Metal Frames and Stainless Steel Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - b. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - e. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - f. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing anti-freezing agents.
 - g. Remove temporary "shipping spreader bars" before installation.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post installed expansion anchors.

- a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of post installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
 4. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
 5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- B. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 2. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (50 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

- A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; non-rated and acoustical.
- B. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-5.3.2 - Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Low-Emitting MaterialsThe contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions
- E. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- F. Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- G. Section 08 3481 - Security Rated and Sound Control Door Assemblies
- H. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.
- I. Section 06 2000 - Finish Carpentry
- J. Section 088000 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program Current Edition.
- B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition 2014, with Errata (2016).

- C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards 2021, with Errata.
- D. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2012.
- E. UL (BMD) - Building Materials Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.
- F. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors 2021, with Errata.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.
- F. Warranty, executed in the Government's name.
- G. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content
 - b. Total weight of products provided
 - 2. For products having Biologically Based Products, documentation indicating percentages of Biologically-Based Products
 - 3. For products containing VOCs, documentation (material safety data sheets (MSDS), third-party certificates, or test reports) showing printed statement of VOC content.

- 4. VOC Content Limitations: For the specified products, submit documentation of conformance with Specification Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- H. Maintain one copy of the specified door quality standard on site for review during installation and finishing.
- I. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- J. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- K. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.
- C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

1.06 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with the lowest possible VOC content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DOORS AND PANELS

- A. Doors: Refer to drawings for locations and additional requirements.
 - 1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
 - 2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
 - 1. Provide solid core doors at each location.

2. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish .
 - a. Provide manufacturer's custom color, if required, to match existing wood veneer doors in building 1303 scheduled to remain. Submit sample for approval prior to ordering.

2.02 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

- A. Non-Rated Solid Core: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated above.

2.03 DOOR FACINGS

- A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Select White oak, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.
 1. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.
 2. "Pair Match" each pair of doors; "Set Match" pairs of doors within 10 feet (3 m) of each other when doors are closed.
- B. Facing Adhesive: Type I - waterproof.

2.04 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
 1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge and top of door for closer for hardware reinforcement.
 2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.
- C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
- E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.05 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS

- A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
 - 1. Transparent:
 - a. System - 12 Polyurethane Water-based.
 - b. Sheen: Satin.
- B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.
- C. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.
- D. Provide manufacturer's custom color, if required, to match existing wood veneer doors in building 1303 scheduled to remain. Submit sample for approval prior to ordering.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazing Stops: Rolled steel channel shape, mitered corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
- B. Door Hardware: As specified in Section 087100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
- C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

- E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Overhead coiling doors , operating hardware, exterior, manual and electric operation.
- B. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- C. Section 087100 - Door Hardware: Cylinder cores and keys.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- E. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- H. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- I. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators 2021.
- J. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives 2022.
- K. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide general construction, component connections and details, electrical equipment .
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensioning, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation sequence and procedures, adjustment and alignment procedures.
- E. Maintenance Data: Indicate lubrication requirements and frequency and periodic adjustments required.
- F. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Total weight of products provided

1.04 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 - 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years documented experience.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

- B. Provide manufacturer's standard 3 year warranty for all component of the door assembly.
- C. Extended Warranties:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard 10 year warranty against delamination of skin and foam insulation.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's standard 20 year finish warranty. Finish warranty to include the following:
 - a. Protection against crack, peel or check causing separation of the paint from the Product sections (except for slight crazing or cracking as may occur on normal roll-forming or brake bending).
 - b. Chalk in excess of a numerical rating 8 using the procedures of ASTM D-4214-89 (Method D-659)
 - c. Fade or change color in excess of 5 E units (Hunter Color Difference) according to ASTM D-2244-85 comparing an unexposed retain sample to the exposed section after removal of dirt and chalk.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- A. Exterior Coiling Doors: Steel slat curtain.
 - 1. Capable of withstanding positive and negative wind loads of 20 psf (940 Pa), without undue deflection or damage to components.
 - 2. Sandwich slat construction with insulated core of polyurethane type insulation.
 - a. Minimum R Value of Door Assembly to be R=7.7
 - 3. Nominal Slat Size: 2 inches (50 mm) wide x required length.
 - 4. Finish: Factory painted, color as selected.
 - 5. Guides: Angles; galvanized steel.
 - 6. Hood Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard; primed steel.
 - 7. Manual Chain Hoist Operation.
 - 8. Mounting: As indicated.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Curtain Construction: Interlocking slats.
 - 1. Curtain Bottom: Fitted with angles to provide reinforcement and positive contact in closed position.
 - 2. Weatherstripping: Moisture and rot proof, resilient type, located at jamb edges, bottom of curtain, and where curtain enters hood enclosure of exterior doors.
- B. Steel Slats: Minimum 24 gage (0.511 mm) ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel sheet.
- C. Steel Guides: ASTM A36/A36M steel angles, size as required for wind loading, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- D. Hood Enclosure: Internally reinforced to maintain rigidity and shape.
 - 1. Prime paint.
- E. Hardware:
 - 1. Latching: Inside mounted, adjustable keeper, spring activated latch bar with feature to keep in locked or retracted position.
- F. Roller Shaft Counterbalance: Steel pipe and helical steel spring system, capable of producing torque sufficient to ensure smooth operation of curtain from any position and capable of holding position at mid-travel; with adjustable spring tension; requiring 25 lb (10 kg) nominal force to operate.
- G. Recycled Content: For Steel Products: Minimum Total Recovered Materials Content - 30%

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure.

- D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.
- E. Coordinate installation of sealants and backing materials at frame perimeter as specified in Section 079005.
- F. Install perimeter trim and closures.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- C. Maximum Variation From Level: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- D. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch per 10 ft (3 mm per 3 m) straight edge.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean installed components.
- B. Remove labels and visible markings.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 083481 - SECURITY RATED AND SOUND CONTROL DOOR
ASSEMBLIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes swinging SAPF and SAPCA rated and sound control door and systems assemblies where shown on the drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for complete and proper installation.
- B. Section includes standard size openings as well as oversized openings - refer to door schedule.
- C. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting
- E. Section 08 7000 – Door Hardware.
- F. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustical Sealant.
- G. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A 1008 - Standard Specification for Steel, Carbon, Cold-Rolled Sheet, Commercial Quality.

- B. ASTM A 569 - Standard Specification for Steel, Carbon, (0.15 Maximum Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip, Commercial Quality.
- C. ASTM B 117 - Standard Method of Salt Spray (Fog) Testing.
- D. ASTM D 1735 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coating Using Water Fog Apparatus.
- E. ASTM E 90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne-Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.
- F. ASTM E 336 - Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Insulation in Buildings.
- G. ASTM E 413 - Classification for Determination of Sound Transmission Class.
- H. HMMA 840 - Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.
- I. ANSI/WDMA 1.5.1 - A. - Wood Flush Doors.
- J. Intelligence Community Directive No. 705 and associated technical specifications.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design requirements: Steel Acoustical door assemblies to include doors, frames, and door hardware to include gasketing systems, retainers and retainer covers, fixed door bottoms, cam-lift hinges, thresholds, and sills, required to achieve specified performance requirements.
- B. Performance requirements: ICD 705, Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities (Latest Version); ICD 705-1; and IC Tech Spec-for ICD/ICS 705, Technical Specifications for Construction and Management of Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities (Latest Version) Compliant, Sound Transmission Coefficient rating of STC 50 for installed assembly, when tested as operable door assembly in accordance with ASTM E 336 and ASTM E 413.
 - 1. System shall achieve a minimum of STC-50 rating during field testing. Provide higher laboratory tested assembly if required to achieve STC-50 field rating.
- C. Air leakage shall not exceed 0.4 cfm/Ft². Assembly U-value shall not exceed 0.700. The U-factor and the air leakage shall be determined by a laboratory accredited by a nationally recognized accreditation organization, such as the National Fenestration Rating Council. The U-factor and the air leakage rate shall be identified on a

permanent name-plate installed on the product by the manufacturer.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 3001.
- B. Quality assurance submittals:
 - 1. Test Reports:
 - a. Certified laboratory reports, performed in accordance with ASTM E90 and ASTM E 413, from independent testing laboratory qualified under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) supporting compliance of assemblies to specified requirements.
 - b. Minimum five (5) field tests, performed in accordance with ASTM E 336 and ASTM E 413 by five separate independent testing agencies, substantiating acoustical performance when installed at no less than forty five (45) FSTC rating.
 - 2. Certificates:
 - a. Contractor's certification that:
 - 1) Products of this section, as provided, meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - 2) Manufacturer of products of this section meet specified qualifications.
 - 3) Installer must be certified to perform work of this section and be specialized in the installation of work to that required for this project, with minimum five years of experience and who is acceptable to the product manufacturer.
 - 3. Manufacturer's instructions: Printed installation instructions for each component.
- C. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Total weight of products provided

D. Closeout submittals:

1. Warranty documents, executed by manufacturer in Government's name.
2. Operation and maintenance data for assembly components.
3. Certified statement of manufacturer's authorized representative, as specified in FIELD QUALITY CONTROL Article of PART 3 of this section.
4. Certified test reports of independent testing agency, as specified in FIELD QUALITY CONTROL Article of PART 3 of this section.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer Qualifications: Refer to part 2. Utilize manufacturers listed, substitutions no permitted.
2. Installer: Minimum five (5) years documented experience installing systems specified in this section, and approved and certified by the manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store frames in accordance with requirements of HMMA 840.
- B. Store steel & wood doors in accordance with requirements of HMMA 860.
- C. Remove wraps or covers from doors and frames upon delivery at the building site; clean and touch-up scratches or disfigurement caused by shipping or handling promptly with rust inhibitive primer.
- D. Store units on planks or dunnage in a dry location; store doors in a vertical position spaced by blocking.
- E. Store units covered to protect them from damage, but permitting air circulation.

1.08 SCHEDULING

- A. Furnish manufacturer's mounting templates for door hardware specified in Section 08 7000 to manufacturer of products of this section in time for factory preparation for door hardware.

1.09 WARRANTY:

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard 10 year warranty.

1.10 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 - 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Krieger Specialty Products, 4880 Gregg Road, Pico Rivera CA 90660; Telephone 562-695-0645, FAX 562-692-0146.
 - 1. Metal Clad Sound Control Door and Frame Assembly to be Krieger NC3-16C-8550.
 - a. System shall achieve a minimum of STC-50 rating during field testing.
Provide higher laboratory tested assembly if required to achieve STC-50 field rating.
 - 2. Contractor shall provide products manufactured by Krieger Specialty Products with substitutions not permitted. Refer to specification section 01 6000 and the limited source justification included within the Government's solicitation.
- B. Unless otherwise specified for an individual product or material, supply all products specified in this section from the same manufacturer.

2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Provide the following components as part of a factory built assembly that has been tested to achieve specified performance criteria. Field assembled components will not be accepted.
- B. Metal Clad Doors: Fabricate in accordance with Government-approved shop drawings, minimum thickness as required for applicable opening size, and as follows:
 - 1. Metal Face Sheets:
 - a. Doors for interior use: Steel Sheet, minimum 16 gage sheet thickness.
Thickness as required to achieve specified performance ratings.

- b. Doors for exterior use: Galvanized steel sheet, minimum 16 gage sheet thickness. Thickness as required to achieve specified performance ratings.
 - c. Visible seams on face sheet not permitted.
- 2. Core:
 - a. Stiffen face sheets with continuous steel vertical sections, spot weld stiffeners to each face sheet.
 - b. Fill spaces between stiffeners with acoustical material.
- 3. Vertical edges:
 - a. Join face sheets at vertical edges by continuous welding:
 - 1) Join door faces by continuous weld on each edge, extending full door height.
 - 2) Grind, fill, and dress welds to provide smooth flush surface.
 - b. Form edge profiles both vertical edges of doors with 1/8 inch in 2 inches bevel.
 - c. Visible seams on vertical edges not permitted.
- 4. Horizontal edges:
 - a. Close top and bottom edges of doors with continuous steel channels, 16 gage minimum; spot-weld channels to both door faces.
 - 1) Provide openings in bottom closure of exterior doors to permit escape of entrapped moisture.
 - 2) Provide additional flush closing channel at top of doors; spot-weld channel to both door faces.
 - b. Install adjustable door-bottom compressor to provide tight seal against non-fluted threshold on secure side (SAPF area) of door.
- 5. Hardware preparation:
 - a. Mortise, reinforce, drill, and tap doors at factory for fully templated mortised hardware, in accordance with approved hardware schedule and supplied templates.

- b. Provide reinforcing plates at surface-mounted or non-templated hardware locations.
 - c. Doors shall be fully prepared at factory to receive all hardware and associated components.
 - d. Exterior doors will not have hardware and must not be prepared to receive hardware. Any such doors prepared to receive hardware will be rejected at contractor's expense.
 - e. Prewire doors to receive electrified hardware and door mounted sound masking devices at factory, coordinate with hardware section, Advantor and door schedule.
- C. Metal Clad Door Frames: Fabricate in accordance with Government-approved shop drawings, and as follows:
 - 1. Frames for interior use: Fabricate from steel sheet, minimum 14 gage thickness.
 - 2. Frames for exterior use: Fabricate from galvanized steel sheet, minimum 14 gage thickness.
 - 3. Form frame members straight, and of uniform profile through lengths, as welded units with integral trim, of sizes and profiles indicated.
 - a. Weld contact edges of joints closed tight.
 - b. Miter perimeter trim faces and weld continuously.
 - 4. Hardware preparation:
 - a. Mortise, reinforce, drill, and tap frames at factory for fully templated mortised hardware only, in accordance with Government-approved shop drawings and supplied templates.
 - b. Provide reinforcing plates at surface-mounted or non-templated hardware locations.
 - 5. Floor anchors:
 - a. Fabricate of same material as frame material; minimum 14 gage.
 - b. Weld anchors inside each jamb for floor anchorage.
 - 6. Jamb anchors:

- a. Fabricate of same material as frame material; weld anchors inside each jamb for wall anchorage.
- b. Provide anchor types for indicated adjacent wall construction:
 - 1) Frames for installation in masonry walls: Adjustable jamb anchors, 16 gage, T-shape type.
 - 2) Frames for installation in stud partitions: 14 gage steel "Zee" section to attach to stud, welded inside each jamb.
7. Plaster guards: Fabricate from minimum 22 gage steel; weld in place at hardware mortises on frames to be set in plaster, masonry, or concrete openings.
8. Provide welded frames with temporary steel spreader welded to jamb feet for bracing during shipping and handling.
9. Furnish a smooth (fluted surfaces are not acceptable) stainless steel or aluminum threshold for the door bottom to seal against, when the door is in the closed position. Set threshold in full bed of acoustical sealant. The minimum width of the threshold shall be door thickness plus 4" to allow the threshold to extend a minimum of 1" beyond the face of the door on both sides of the door. For openings where carpet extends on each side of the opening, the threshold height shall be 1/8" greater in height than the carpet thickness.

D. Door hardware:

1. Supply all door hardware required for a complete installation. Required hardware shall include, but is not limited to: gasketing systems, retainers, retainer covers, fixed door bottoms, cam-lift hinges (hinges shall be provided with weld plate to prevent removal of pin and door hinges), thresholds, and sills as specified in manufacturer's product data for project conditions, to achieve specified performance requirements.
 - a. Gasketing systems
 - b. Retainers and retainer covers
 - c. Fixed door bottoms
 - d. Cam-lift hinges (hinges shall be provided with weld plate to prevent removal of pin and door hinges)
 - e. Thresholds

- f. Sills
 - g. Lever style latch/handle (entry lock function). as specified in manufacturer's product data for project conditions, to achieve specified performance requirements.
 - h. High security combination lock complying with ICD 705 and Federal Specification FF-L-2740. Equal to Kaba Mas XO Series X-10 / CDX-10. Substitutions not permit.
 - i. Sound control door assembly provider shall furnish and install all required hardware to ensure integrity of specified sound ratings are maintained and required field STC ratings are achieved.
- 2. Provide all other hardware as required for complete and proper installation not specified in section 08 7000.
- E. Recycled Content: For Steel Products: Minimum Total Recovered Materials Content - 30%

2.03 FINISHES

- A. Shop priming for door frames:
 - 1. After fabrication, fill and sand tool marks and surface blemishes on both faces and both vertical edges smooth and free from irregularities.
 - 2. Treat for paint adhesion, then apply primer to all accessible surfaces; allow to cure prior to shipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of conditions:
 - 1. Prior to installation, check and correct frames for size, swing, squareness, alignment, twist and plumb.
 - 2. Verify openings are in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- B. Installer's examination:
 - 1. Have installer of this section examine conditions under which construction activities of this section are to be performed, then submit written notification if

such conditions are unacceptable.

2. Transmit two copies of installer's report to the Government within 24 hours of receipt.
3. Beginning construction activities of this section before unacceptable conditions have been corrected is prohibited.
4. Beginning construction activities of this section indicates installer's acceptance of conditions.
5. Installer must be approved, trained, and certified by the door manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove steel spreaders from welded frames prior to installation; use of spreaders for installation purposes not permitted.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's printed installation instructions; in addition, install steel components in accordance with HMMA 840.
- B. Fill voids between concealed side of frame and adjacent wall construction with lightweight gypsum plaster in accordance with approved shop drawings or manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
- C. Finish surfaces having abrasion damage smooth; touch-up with rust inhibitive primer.
- D. Install gasketing systems, retainers, retainer covers, fixed door bottoms, cam-lift hinges, thresholds, and sills in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Installation of all other door hardware is specified in Section 08 7000.
- F. Field painting is specified in Section 09 9000.
- G. Site tolerances: Do not exceed the following installation tolerances:
 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch measured on a line, 90 degrees from one jamb, at the upper corner of the frame at the other jamb.
 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch measured on jambs on a horizontal line parallel to the plane of the wall.

3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch measured at face corners of jambs on parallel lines perpendicular to the plane of the wall.
4. Plumb: Plus or minus 1/16 inch measured on the jamb at the floor.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The door assembly installer must be certified by the door manufacturer for installation of the specified/approved door assembly.
- B. Contractor shall engage and pay for the field services of manufacturer's authorized representative to:
 1. Inspect completed installation of door and frame assemblies.
 2. Test all components through a minimum of ten complete cycles of operation.
 3. Verify each component is correctly installed.
 4. Direct installer in adjusting components for correct operation.
 5. Issue certified statement of compliance of installed door and frame assemblies to Government-approved shop drawings.
 6. Instruct Government maintenance personnel in correct operation and maintenance procedures for components of door and frame assemblies.
- C. Contractor shall engage and pay for the services of independent testing agency to:
 1. Test door and frame assemblies in accordance with ASTM E 336. Replace door at no cost to the Government if door assembly fails.
 - a. A minimum of 25 discrete tests will be required between sound control door assemblies specified in this section and tests required for gypsum wall assemblies specified in section 09 2116. Testing locations will be as directed by the Government on-site at the time of testing.
 2. Issue certified report documenting compliance of installed door and frame assemblies to specified acoustical performance requirements.
- D. Notify the Government a minimum of four (4) calendar days prior to scheduled testing dates.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Swinging Blast Resistant Aluminum-Framed Entrances in Aluminum Curtain Wall Assemblies.
- B. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
 - 2. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
 - 3. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
 - 4. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
 - 5. Division 08 4413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls
 - 6. Division 08 7100 - Door Hardware
 - 7. Division 08 8000 - Glazing.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International.
 - 1. ASTM F 1642: Standard Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subjected to Airblast Loadings.
- B. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC).
 - 1. UFC 1-200-01: General Building Requirements.
 - 2. UFC 3-310-01: Design: Structural Load Data.

3. UFC 4-010-01: DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Aluminum Entrance Systems, including glass and glazing, shims and anchors, accessories and perimeter sealing of entrance framing.
- B. Swing Door Performance Requirements:
 1. Wind loads: Provide immediate door framing for swing doors, including anchorage, capable of withstanding wind-load design pressures as determined per UFC 3-310-01 Design - Structural Load Data.
 2. Air Infiltration: For single acting offset pivot or butt hung entrances in the closed and locked position, the test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a pressure differential of 6.24 psf (300 Pa) for single doors and 1.567 psf (76 Pa) for pairs of doors. A single 3'0" x 7'0" (915 x 2134) entrance door and frame shall not exceed .50 cfm per square foot. A pair of 6'0" x 7'0" (1830 x 2134) entrance doors and frame shall not exceed 1.0 cfm per square foot. Air leakage for fenestration and doors shall be determined in accordance with NFRC 400. Air leakage shall be determined by a laboratory accredited by a nationally recognized accreditation organization, such as the National Fenestration Rating Council, and shall be labeled and certified by the manufacturer.
 3. Overall U-Factor: 0.70 U-factors shall be determined in accordance with NFRC 100. U-Factors shall be determined by a laboratory accredited by a nationally recognized accreditation organization, such as the National Fenestration Rating Council, and shall be labeled and certified by the manufacturer.
 4. Overall SHGC: 0.25
 5. Overall Visible Transmittance: 40
 6. Labeling of Doors and Fenestration: The U-factor, SHGC, and air leakage rate for all manufactured doors and fenestration shall be determined by a laboratory accredited by a nationally recognized accreditation organization, such as the National Fenestration Rating Council. All products shall have a permanent name-plate, installed by the manufacturer, listing the U-factor, SHGC, Visible Transmittance and air leakage rate.
 7. UFC 4-010-01 Compliance:
 - a. Provide system meeting UFC 4-010-01, Appendix B Best Practices, ASTM F2248 Design Approach for Laminated Glazing Systems.

- 1) Level of Protection: Medium

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware,
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples [4 x 2] inches (102 x 51 mm) in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, [\diamond] glazing materials.
- D. Design Data: Refer to section 08 4413 - provide design and engineering data as required to confirm compliance with standards for overall curtain wall assembly that the door(s) is a part of.
- E. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Product Warranty: Submit, for the Government's acceptance, manufacturer's warranty for entrance system as follows:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from Date of Beneficial Occupancy of the project. In addition, welded door corner construction shall be supported with a limited lifetime warranty for the life of the door under normal use.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced to perform work of this section who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project and who is acceptable to product manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer capable of providing structural calculations, applicable independent product test reports, installation instructions, a

review of the application method, customer approval and periodic field service representation during construction.

3. On access control installations, all wiring to be coordinated with a licensed electrical installer.
- B. Pre-Installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

- A. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead- time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- B. Packing, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- C. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Handle entrance doors and components to avoid damage. Protect entrance doors against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during and after entrance installation.

1.08 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 BASIS OF DESIGN

- A. Single Source Requirements:
 1. Provide aluminum framed entrance doors from manufacturer of aluminum curtain wall assembly of which the door is a part of.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum (Entrance Door and Components): Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, complying with the requirements of standards indicated below.
 1. Extruded Material Standard: ASTM B 221, 6063-T6 alloy and temper.

- B. Steel Reinforcement: Complying with ASTM A 36/ A 36M for structural shapes, plates and bars; ASTM A 611 for cold-rolled sheet and strip or ASTM A 570/ A 570M for hot-rolled sheet and strip.
- C. Glazing Gaskets / Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard glazing system of black, resilient glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers, fabricated from an elastomer of type and in hardness recommended by system and gasket manufacturer to comply with system performance requirements. Provide Fiberglass Pressure Plates as required to achieve overall thermal performance specified.
- D. Fasteners: Where exposed, shall be 300 Series, Stainless Steel.
- E. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable weather stripping as follows:
 - 1. Meeting stiles on pairs of doors shall be equipped with an adjustable astragal utilizing wool pile with polymeric fin.
 - 2. The door weathering on a single acting offset pivot or butt hung door and frame (single or pairs) shall be comprised of a thermoplastic elastomer weathering on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing.
 - 3. Bottom Rail Sweep Strips shall be EPDM blade type gaskets in an aluminum extrusion.
- F. Recycled Content: For aluminum products: Minimum Total Recovered Materials Content - 30%

2.03 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide heavy-duty hardware units indicated in sizes, number, and type recommended by manufacturer for entrances indicated. Finish exposed parts to match door finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Thresholds: At exterior doors, provide manufacturer's standard threshold with cutouts coordinated for operating hardware, with anchors and jamb clips, and not more than 1/2-inch- (12.7mm) high, with beveled edges providing a floor level change with a slope of not more than 1:2, and in the following material. Provide threshold width as required per project conditions.
- C. For each door, include weatherstripping and sill sweep strip.
- D. **Provide all other hardware for fully operational door**, refer to section 08 7100 for list of hardware being provided by others.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Spacers, Setting Blocks, Gaskets, and Bond Breakers: Manufacturer's standard permanent, non-migrating types in hardness recommended by manufacturer, compatible with sealants, and suitable for system performance requirements.
- B. Framing system gaskets, sealants, and joint fillers as recommended by manufacturer for joint type.
- C. Sealants and joint fillers for joints at perimeter of entrance system as specified in Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers.
- D. Perimeter Anchors: When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

2.05 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Sealants: Refer to 07 9005 - Joint Sealers.
- B. Glass: Refer to 08 8000 - Glazing.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements, except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.06 COMPONENTS

- A. Doors: Provide manufacturer's 2" (51 mm) thick glazed doors with nominal 0.188" (5 mm) thick, extruded tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deep penetration and fillet welded.
 - 1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Provide manufacturer's standard snap-on and screw applied extruded-aluminum glazing stops and preformed gaskets for glazed infill thickness specified.
 - 2. Stile Design:
 - a. 5" Vertical Stile, 5" Top Rail, 10" (166) Bottom Rail.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets and reinforcements that are compatible with adjacent materials. Provide non-staining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Provide manufacturer's standard adjustable glass jacks for door alignment.

2.07 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate components per manufacturer's installation instructions. When assembled, components will have accurately fitted joints to produce hairline joints.
 - 1. Door corner construction shall consist of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration plug welds and 1-1/8" (29) long fillet welds inside and outside of all four corners.
 - 2. Prepare components with internal reinforcement to receive door hardware.
 - 3. Factory assemble door and frame units and factory install hardware to greatest extent possible.
 - 4. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate aluminum entrances in accordance with entrance manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.

2.08 FINISHES

- A. Factory Finishing:
 - 1. Refer to section 08 4413- Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls. Door finish to match custom curtain wall factory finish.

2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Source Quality: Provide aluminum entrances specified herein from a single source.
 - 1. Building Enclosure System: When aluminum entrances are part of a building enclosure system, including storefront framing, windows, curtain wall system and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single source manufacturer.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate aluminum entrances in accordance with entrance manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions (which have been previously installed under other sections) are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify openings are sized to receive storefront system and sill plate is level in accordance with manufacturer's acceptable tolerances.

1. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements, fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install entrance system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and AAMA storefront and entrance guide specifications manual.
 1. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
 2. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
 3. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp and twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances aligning with adjacent work.
 4. Set thresholds in bed of mastic and secure.
 5. Adjusting: Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation.
- B. Related Products Installation Requirements:
 1. Sealants (Perimeter): Refer to 07 9005 - Joint Sealers.
 2. Glass: Refer 08 8000 – Glazing.
 - a. Reference: ANSI Z97.1, CPSC 16 CFR 1201 and GANA Glazing Manual.

3.03 CLEANING & PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to Government's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.
- B. Protection: Protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect aluminum entrances from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants. Remove and replace damaged aluminum entrances at no extra cost.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Architectural Aluminum Curtain Wall Systems, including perimeter trims, stools, accessories, shims and anchors, and perimeter seating of curtain wall framing.
- B. System depth: as required to meet UFC 4-010-01, Appendix B, ASTM F2248 Design Approach for Laminated Glass Glazing System.
- C. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- E. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Weld plates embedded in concrete for attachment of anchors.
- F. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing: Steel attachment members.
- G. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel attachment devices.
- H. Section 072500 - Weather Barriers: Sealing framing to weather barrier installed on adjacent construction.
- I. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Perimeter sealant and back-up materials.
- J. Section 08 4113 - Aluminum-Framed Entrances
- K. Section 088000 - Glazing.

L. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site 2015.
- B. AAMA 501.1 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure 2017.
- C. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems 2015.
- D. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections 2009.
- E. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.
- F. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- G. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- H. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- I. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- J. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2021.
- K. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) 2021.
- L. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen 2004 (Reapproved 2012).
- M. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

- N. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2000 (Reapproved 2016).
- O. ASTM E547 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference 2000 (Reapproved 2016).
- P. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference 2015.
- Q. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic) 2019.
- R. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):
 - 1. UFC 1-200-01: General Building Requirements.
 - 2. UFC 3-310-01: Design: Structural Load Data.
 - 3. UFC 4-010-01: DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings.
- S. Protective Design Center Technical Report (PDC-TR) 19 April 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, internal drainage details, glazing, and infill.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glazing, infill panels, and glazing materials.
- E. Test Reports: Submit results of full-size mock-up testing. Reports of tests previously performed on the same design are acceptable.
- F. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics and engineering calculations, and identify dimensional limitations; include load calculations at points of attachment to building structure.

- G. Structural Glazing Adhesive: Submit product data and calculations showing compliance with performance requirements.
- H. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.
- I. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.
- J. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in the Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- K. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design curtain wall and its structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-ups.
- B. Provide mock-up of one curtain wall unit including all Components, sealants, flashings, glazing, attachments, and anchorage.
- C. Locate on-site where directed by the Government; mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

- B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with strippable coating. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F (5 degrees C).
- C). Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a 10 year period after Date of Beneficial Occupancy.
- C. Provide 10 year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.
- D. Provide 20 year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

1.10 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 - 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CURTAIN WALL

- A. Aluminum-Framed Curtain Wall: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
 - 1. Outside glazed, with pressure plate (fiberglass if necessary to achieve overall thermal performance specified) and mullion cover.
 - 2. Vertical Mullion Face Width: 2-1/2 inches (63.5 mm).
 - 3. Vertical Mullion Depth From Face to Back: As required to meet blast resistance requirements. Drawings indicate 7-1/2" depth. Advise the Government for coordination if required mullion depth exceed 7-1/2 inches.
 - 4. Finish: High performance organic coating -

- a. Factory finish surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
 - b. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
 - c. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
 - d. See part 2.05 for additional requirements.
 5. Provide flush joints and corners, weathersealed, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
 6. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
 7. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
 8. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
- B. Structural Performance Requirements: Design and size components to withstand the following load requirements without damage or permanent set.
1. Design Wind Loads: Comply with the requirements of IBC 2015 code.
 - a. Measure performance by testing in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using test loads equal to 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum pressure.
 - b. Member Deflection: For spans less than 13 feet 6 inches (4115 mm), limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, and maximum of 1/175 of span or 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less and with full recovery of glazing materials.
 - c. Member Deflection: For spans over 13 feet 6 inches (4115 mm) and less than 40 feet (12.2 m), limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, and maximum of 1/240 of span plus 1/4 inch (1/240 of span plus 6.4 mm), with full recovery of glazing materials.
 2. Seismic Loads: Design and size components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement in accordance with requirements of ASCE 7.

3. Movement: Accommodate the following movement without damage to components or deterioration of seals:
 - a. Expansion and contraction caused by 180 degrees F (82 degrees C) surface temperature.
 - b. Expansion and contraction caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F (77 degrees C) over a 12 hour period.
 - c. Movement of curtain wall relative to perimeter framing.
 - d. Deflection of structural support framing, under permanent and dynamic loads.
- C. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on indoor face when tested as follows:
 1. Test Pressure Differential: 10 psf (480 Pa).
 2. Test Method: ASTM E331.
- D. Air Leakage: Maximum of 0.06 cu ft/min/sq ft (0.3 L/s/sq m) of wall area, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at 6.27 psf (300 Pa) pressure differential across assembly.
 1. Air leakage for fenestration and doors shall be determined in accordance with NFRCX 400. Air leakage shall be determined by a laboratory accredited by a nationally recognized accreditation organization, such as the National Fenestration Rating Council, and shall be labeled and certified by the manufacturer.
- E. Thermal Performance Requirements:
 1. Overall U-value Including Glazing: [.50] Btu/(hr sq ft deg F) maximum.
 2. U-value shall be determined in accordance with NFRC 100. U-Factors shall be determined by a laboratory accredited by a nationally recognized accreditation organization, such as the National Fenestration Rating Council, and shall be labeled and certified by the manufacturer.
 3. Overall Solar Heat Gain Coefficient Including Glazing: .25
- F. Optical Performance Requirements:
 1. Overall Visible Transmittance: .40
- G. Labeling of Fenestration: The U-factor, SHGC, and air leakage rate for all manufactured doors and fenestration shall be determined by a laboratory accredited by

a nationally recognized accreditation organization, such as the National Fenestration Rating Council. All products shall have a permanent name-plate, installed by the manufacturer, listing the U-factor, SHGC, Visible Transmittance and air leakage rate.

H. UFC 4-010-01 Compliance:

1. Provide system meeting UFC4-010-01, Appendix B Best Practices, ASTM F2248 Design Approach for Laminated Glazing Systems.
 - a. Level of Protection: Low/Medium
 - 1) Provide medium level of protection at assemblies containing door opening 100.
 - 2) Provide low level of protection at all other assemblies not scheduled to receive medium level of protection above.

2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
 1. Structurally Reinforced Members: Extruded aluminum with internal reinforcement of structural steel member.
- B. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Structural Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M; galvanized in accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.
- C. Structural Supporting Anchors Attached to Reinforced Concrete Members: Design for welded attachment to weld plates embedded in concrete.
- D. Fasteners: Stainless steel; type as required or recommended by curtain wall manufacturer.
- E. Exposed Flashings: 0.040 inch (1 mm) thick aluminum sheet; finish to match framing members. Provide separation material between all adjacent dissimilar metals.
- F. Concealed Flashings: 0.018 inch (0.5 mm) thick galvanized steel and aluminum.

- G. Perimeter Sealant: Type II specified in Section 079005.
- H. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000.
- I. Glazing Accessories: As specified in Section 088000.
- J. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, zinc rich.
- K. Recycled Content: For aluminum products: Minimum Total Recovered Materials Content - 30%

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Superior Performing Organic Coatings: AAMA 2605 multiple coat, thermally cured polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat thermoplastic fluoropolymer coating system, including minimum 70 percent PVDF color topcoat and minimum total dry film thickness of 1.2 mil ; color and gloss as selected from manufacturer's standard line.
- B. Color: Provide exact match to existing curtain wall assemblies intended to remain. Provide manufacturer's custom color if required to provide exact match.
- C. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other related work.
- B. Verify that curtain wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.
- C. Verify that anchorage devices have been properly installed and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install curtain wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

- E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
- F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.
- G. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air and vapor barrier materials.
- H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- I. Structural Sealant Glazing (SSG) Adhesive: Install structural sealant glazing adhesive and weatherseal sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- J. Install perimeter sealant in accordance with Section 079005.
- K. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inches every 3 ft (1.5 mm/m) non-cumulative or 0.5 inches per 100 ft (12 mm/30 m), whichever is less.
- B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
- C. Sealant Space Between Curtain Wall Mullions and Adjacent Construction: Maximum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) and minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide services of curtain wall manufacturer's field representative to observe for proper installation of system and submit report.
- B. Water-Spray Test: Provide water spray quality test of installed curtain wall components in accordance with AAMA 501.2 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
 - 1. Test a minimum of 25% of the total opening area included within the scope of the project. Also, test a minimum of one opening in each of the discrete wall assemblies present within the project. For the purposes of this testing, a discrete wall assembly refers to a wall containing the same finished cladding and backup wall construction type.

2. Repair any instances that fail the test and provide retesting of the corrected assembly at no additional cost to the Government.
 3. If more than one instance of failure within a particular wall assembly is identified, the Contractor shall re-test all openings within similar wall assemblies at no additional cost to the Government.
 4. Conduct tests in each area prior to 10 percent and 50 percent completion of this work.
- C. Repair or replace curtain wall components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Remove excess sealant by method acceptable to sealant manufacturer.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Beneficial Occupancy.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Government's Solicitation Documents and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 - 3. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
 - 2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
 - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
 - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
 - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
 - 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings
- D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the Contracting Officer has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. The Government must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- E. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor and the Government concerning door hardware and keying.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third-party source will not be accepted.
 - 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
 - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum,

- hollow metal doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 4. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to the Government via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Government shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.
- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive the Government of other rights the Government may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Government. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Beneficial Occupancy, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
 - 2. Five years for exit hardware.
 - 3. Twenty five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.
 - 4. Two years for electromechanical door hardware, unless noted otherwise.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for the Government's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the Contracting Officer and their designated representatives.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 - 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
 - 1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
 - 2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
 - 3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
 - 4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
- B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
 - 1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Stanley Best (BE). Provide cylinders and keying system matching existing base standard. No substitutions allowed.
 - b. Ensure all other hardware items are compatible with and capable of receiving required Stanley Best cylinder/core system

- C. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:
 - 1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
 - 2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 - 3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
 - 4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
 - 5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
 - 6. Keyway: Match Facility Restricted Keyway.
- D. Interchangeable Cores: Provide small format interchangeable cores as specified, core insert, removable by use of a special key; usable with other manufacturers' cylinders.
- E. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
 - 1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
 - 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by the Government.
 - 3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match the Government's existing system.
- F. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
 - 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
 - 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- G. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.
- H. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
 - 1. Provide keying transcript list to Contracting Officer representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
 - 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Where specified, provide status indicators with highly reflective color and wording for “locked/unlocked” or “vacant/occupied” with custom wording options if required. Indicator to be located above the cylinder with the inside thumb-turn not blocking the visibility of the indicator status. Indicator window size to be a minimum of 2.1” x 0.6” with a curved design allowing a 180 degree viewing angle with protective covering to prevent tampering.
2. Ensure all other hardware items are compatible with and capable of receiving required Stanley Best cylinder/core system

2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.7 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
 2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.

3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the push-bar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
 4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
 5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
 6. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
 7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
 8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
 9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
 10. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

2.8 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
 6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, institutional grade door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck, closing sweep, and latch speed control valves. Provide non-handed units standard.

2.9 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

2.10 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

2.12 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.13 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Government occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Government maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the Contracting Officer. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 100

Description: EXT PR - ALUM - CIPHER

2 Continuous Hinge	KCFMXX-HD1		PE
1 Exit Device (CVR, classroom)	7220 503F	630	YA
1 Exit Device (CVR, exit only)	7220 EO	630	YA
1 Exit Device Trim	MO-NTT610-NR	626	YA ⚡
1 Cylinder - Core	SFIC as required	626	BE
2 Surface Closer	CLP8501 TBGN	690	NO
1 Threshold	271A		PE
1 Gasketing	by door / frame mfg		

Set: 2.0

Doors: 101

Description: VEST PR - ALUM

1 Reuse existing	PHI Apex 2600 Series CVR	OT
1 New trim	PHI Apex 2600 series - Passage	PR
1 Remove	Existing cypher lock - repair door as necessary	OT
1 Existing - Balance	Balance of Existing Hardware to Remain	

Notes: Field verify hardware to be removed - repair and patch existing doors as required - coordinate with GC

Set: 3.0 (OMITTED)

Set: 4.0

Doors: 235

Description: EXT ROOF TERRACE

1 Continuous Hinge	KCFMXX-HD1		PE
1 Deadlatch	4900 X 4591	628	AD
1 Cylinder - Core	SFIC as required	626	BE
2 Door Pull	BF162	US32D	RO
1 Surface Closer	CLP8501 TBGN	690	NO
1 Door Stop	409 / 446	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	271A		PE
1 Gasketing	by door / frame mfg		
1 Rain Guard	346C x LAR		PE

Set: 5.0

Doors: 108A

Description: EXT SHOP - CIPHER

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Rim Exit Device, Exit Only	7100 EO	630	YA
1 Exit Device Trim	MO-NTT610-NR	626	YA ⚡
1 Cylinder - Core	SFIC as required	626	BE
1 Surface Closer	CLP8501 TBGN	690	NO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" X 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	271A		PE
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x LAR		PE
1 Sweep	315CN		PE

Set: 6.0

Doors: 117

Description: EXT FIRE RISER

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Mortise Lock (storeroom)	JNR 8805FL A620	626	YA
1 Cylinder - Core	SFIC as required	626	BE
1 Surface Closer	CLP8501 TBGN	690	NO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" X 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	271A		PE
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x LAR		PE
1 Sweep	315CN		PE

Set: 7.0

Doors: S24, 6

Description: OFFICE - SAPF

1 Hardware by mfg

Notes: Complete assembly by door mfg. Coordinate requirements and rough in with security contractor.

Set: 8.0

Doors: S27

Description: STOR PR

6 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Flush Bolt	555	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1 Mortise Lock (storeroom)	JNR 8805FL A620	626	YA
1 Cylinder - Core	SFIC as required	626	BE
2 Door Stop	409 / 446	US32D	RO
2 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 9.0

Doors: 236

Description: Stor Room

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Mortise Lock (storeroom)	JNR 8805FL A620	626	YA
1 Cylinder - Core	SFIC as required	626	BE
1 Surface Closer	CLP8501 TBGN	689	NO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" X 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	409 / 446	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 10.0

Doors: 112

Description: TRAINING

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Mortise Lock (entry)	JNR 8807FL A620	626	YA
1 Cylinder - Core	SFIC as required	626	BE
1 Surface Closer	8501 TBGN	689	NO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" X 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	409 / 446	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 11.0

Doors: 113C, 121

Description: OFFICE

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Mortise Lock (entry)	JNR 8807FL A620	626	YA
1 Cylinder - Core	SFIC as required	626	BE
1 Door Stop	409 / 446	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 12.0

Doors: 113B

Description: STOR

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Mortise Lock (storeroom)	JNR 8805FL A620	626	YA
1 Cylinder - Core	SFIC as required	626	BE
1 Door Stop	409 / 446	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 13.0

Doors: 113A

Description: OH DOOR

1 Hardware	by mfg
------------	--------

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glass.
- B. Glazing compounds and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 079005 - Joint Sealers: Sealant and back-up material.
- B. Section 08 4413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls.
- C. Section 08 4113 - Aluminum-Framed Entrances.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials Current Edition.
- B. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass 2021.
- C. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass 2018.
- D. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass 2019.
- E. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings 2016.
- F. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation 2019.
- G. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual 2008.
- H. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual 2008.
- I. GANA (LGRM) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual 2019.
- J. IGMATM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use 1990 (2016).
- K. ASTM Standard F1642-04, Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems subject to airblast loadings.

- L. UFC 4-010-01 DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Glass Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling or installation requirements.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch (305 by 305 mm) in size of glass and plastic units, showing coloration and design.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual and GANA Sealant Manual for glazing installation methods.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. See section 08 4413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Provide a ten (10) year warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including replacement of failed units.
- C. Laminated Glass: Provide a ten (10) year warranty to include coverage for delamination, including replacement of failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Type [IG-1] - Blast Resistant, Solar Control, Laminated Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
 - 1. Application: All exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Performance Requirements:
 - a. Blast Mitigation Performance: Shall be tested or proven through analysis to meet ASTM F1642, GAS-TS01, and UFC 04-010-01 performance criteria

- 1) To meet UFC 04-010-01, B-3.1 Standard 10 for Windows and Skylights, the following options are available:
 - (a) Section B-3.1.3 ASTM F3348 Design Approach
- b. Winter U-Value: 028
- c. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.25
- d. VLT (%): 33
3. Outdoor Lite:
 - a. Glass Thickness: (1/4") 6 mm, minimum type as required for blast resistance requirements.
 - b. Tint and Coating: Gray tint with triple silver, magnetron sputter vacuum deposition (MSVD) coating capable of achieving listed performance criteria.
 - c. Heat-Treatment: Tempered and Heat Strengthened as mandated for safety and by code.
4. Interspace Content: Air (1/2") 12.7 mm
5. Indoor Lite: Laminate as required for blast resistance requirements.
 - a. Laminate Outboard Lite:
 - 1) Glass Thickness: (1/8") 3 mm +/- as required for blast resistance requirements.
 - 2) Tint: Clear
 - 3) Heat-Treatment: Tempered and Heat Strengthened as mandated for safety and by code.
 - b. Interlayer:
 - 1) Type: PVB
 - 2) Thickness: minimum as required for blast resistance requirements.
 - 3) Color: Clear
 - c. Laminate Inboard Lite:

- 1) Glass Thickness: (1/8") 3 mm +/- as required for blast resistance requirements.
 - 2) Tint: Clear
 - 3) Heat-Treatment: Tempered and Heat Strengthened as mandated for safety and by code.
- B. Type IG-2 - Blast Resistant, Solar Control, Laminated Insulating Glass Units: Spandrel glass, double glazed.
1. Application: Exterior glazing where indicated.
 2. Performance Requirements: Same as Type IG-1
 3. Glazing Assembly: Same as Type IG-1 except as noted below.
 - a. Opacifier: Ceramic frit on #5 surface.

2.02 EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Performance Criteria: Select type and thickness of glass to withstand dead and live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with the 2015 International Building Code and blast resistance requirements .
1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
 2. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.
- B. Blast Resistance Requirements: Provide glazing system designed to meet or exceed the requirements of the UFC 4-010-01, "DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standard for Buildings.

2.03 FITNESS MIRROR

- A. At locations indicated on the drawings, provide continuous mirror assemblies as described below:
1. Materials: 1/4" thick polished plate mirror with safety backing per CFR 1201.
 2. Size: Provide manufacturer's standard sizes as required for each application, or run. Refer to floor plans. Field verify and coordinate required standard units sizes needed to make up each run of mirrors.

- a. Minimum unit width: 36"
 - b. Maximum unit width: manufacturer's maximum available.
 - c. Height: 6'-0"
3. Provide polished edges on all sides suitable for butt joint installation application.
4. Provide stainless steel channel on all four sides of each run of mirrors (refer to plans). Provide polished edge butt joint at joints between mirror units within each run.
5. Mechanically fasten mirror to wall substrate.

2.04 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless noted otherwise.
1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality-Q3.
 2. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Types: ASTM C1048, Kind HS and Kind FT.
 3. Tinted Types: ASTM C1036, Class 2 - Tinted, color and performance characteristics as indicated.
 4. Thicknesses: As indicated; for exterior glazing comply with requirements indicated for wind load design regardless of thickness indicated.

2.05 SEALED INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
 2. Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
 3. Edge Seal: Glass to elastomer with supplementary silicone sealant.
 4. Purge interpane space with dry hermetic air.

2.06 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot (25 mm for each square meter) of glazing or

minimum 4 inch (100 mm) x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch (75 mm) long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C 864 Option I.
- D. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.
- B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and ready to receive glazing.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.
- D. Install sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR/INTERIOR DRY METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

- A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch (152 mm) from corners.
- B. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.
- C. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.04 INSTALLATION - PLASTIC FILM

- A. Install plastic film with adhesive, applied in accordance with film manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Place without air bubbles, creases or visible distortion.
- C. Fit tight to glass perimeter with razor cut edge.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.
- B. Remove labels after Work is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 089100 - LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Louvers, frames, and accessories.
- B. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- E. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- F. Section 079005 - Joint Sealers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum 2020.
- B. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.
- C. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating 2012 (Reapproved 2015).
- D. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Air Control Devices 2021.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.

- F. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2015.
- G. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- H. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.
- I. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2021.
- J. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data describing design characteristics, maximum recommended air velocity, design free area, materials and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate louver layout plan and elevations, opening and clearance dimensions, tolerances; head, jamb and sill details; blade configuration, screens, blankout areas required, and frames.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 2 by 2 inches (50 by 50 mm) in size illustrating finish and color of exterior and interior surfaces.
- E. Test Reports: Independent agency reports showing compliance with specified performance criteria.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include lubrication schedules and adjustment requirements .
- H. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include Total weight of products provided

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer's warranty against distortion, metal degradation, and connection failures of louver components.
 - 1. Finish: Include twenty year coverage against degradation of exterior finish.

1.07 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 - 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LOUVERS

- A. Louvers: Factory fabricated and assembled, complete with frame, mullions, and accessories; AMCA Certified in accordance with AMCA 511.
 - 1. Wind Load Resistance: Design to resist positive and negative wind load of 25 psf (of 1.2 kPa) without damage or permanent deformation.
 - 2. Intake Louvers: Design to allow maximum of 0.01 oz/sq ft (3.1 g/sq m) water penetration at calculated intake design velocity based on design air flow and actual free area, when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
 - 3. Drainable Blades: Continuous rain stop at front or rear of blade aligned with vertical gutter recessed into both jambs of frame.
- B. Stationary Louvers, Type Drainable: Horizontal blade, formed galvanized steel sheet construction, with intermediate mullions matching frame.
 - 1. Free Area: 50 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Blades: Straight.
 - 3. Blades: V-shaped, sight-proof.

4. Frame: 5 inches deep (127 mm deep), channel profile; corner joints mitered and, with continuous recessed caulking channel each side.
5. Aluminum Thickness: Frame 12 gage, 0.0808 inch (2.05 mm) minimum; blades 12 gage, 0.0808 inch (2.05 mm) minimum.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M)
- B. Polyvinylidene Fluoride Coating: Minimum 70 percent Kynar 500/Hylar 500 resin, two coat finish, complying with AAMA 2605.
- C. Recycled Content: For aluminum products: Minimum Total Recovered Materials Content - 30%

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Galvanized steel.
- B. Head and Sill Flashings: See Section 076200.
- C. Sealant for Setting Sills and Sill Flashing: Non-curing butyl type.
- D. Sealant: as specified in Section 07 9005.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared openings and flashings are ready to receive this work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install louver assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Coordinate with installation of flashings by others.
- C. Install louvers level and plumb.
- D. Align louver assembly to ensure moisture shed from flashings and diversion of moisture to exterior.
- E. Secure louver frames in openings with concealed fasteners.

- F. Install perimeter sealant and backing rod in accordance with Section 079005.
- G. Coordinate with installation of mechanical ductwork.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Strip protective finish coverings.
- B. Clean surfaces and components.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 090561 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings: All specified testing will be provided by the contractor.
 - 1. Resilient tile and sheet.
 - 2. Carpet tile.
 - 3. All other floor finishes as specified in individual sections.
- B. Preparation of new concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.
- C. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
- D. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
 - 1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Additional requirements relating to testing agencies and testing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring 2021.
- B. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride 2022.
- C. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes 2019a.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Agency's Report:
 - 1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
 - 2. Summary of conditions encountered.
 - 3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
 - 4. Copies of specified test methods.
 - 5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
 - 6. Submit report to the Government.
 - 7. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
 - 1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.
- C. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
 - 1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
 - 2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
 - 3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
 - 4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
 - 5. Notify the Contracting Officer when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F (18 degrees C) or more than 85 degrees F (30 degrees C).
- B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

A. PROPER SURFACE PREPARATION INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING:

- 1. Removal of existing floor coatings
- 2. Decontamination of the concrete surface
- 3. Creation of surface profile
- 4. Repair of surface irregularities

B. DECONTAMINATION OF THE CONCRETE SURFACE

- 1. Decontamination of the concrete surface requires the removal of oils, grease, wax, fatty acids and other contaminants, and may be accomplished by the use of detergent scrubbing with a heavy duty cleaner/degreaser, low pressure water cleaning (less than 5,000 psi), steam cleaning, or chemical cleaning. The success of these methods is dependent upon the depth of penetration of the contaminant; which is completely dependent upon the contaminant's viscosity, the concrete's permeability and the duration of exposure. Special care should be taken when preparing concrete at an "in use" facility for repair, replacement or an initial floor topping.
- 2. Test concrete substrate for moisture vapor emission using test methods recommended by manufacturer of flooring system being installed.

C. CREATION OF SURFACE PROFILE

1. Creation of surface profile can be accomplished by a number of methods each utilizing a selection of tools, equipment and materials to accomplish the intended purpose, (See METHODS OF SURFACE PREPARATION below). Selection is dependent upon the type of surface to be prepared and the type of system to be installed. In addition, floors, trenches each have their own particular requirements. The type and thickness of the selected flooring system also plays an important role in the selection process. Regardless of the method selected or tools employed, the contractor must provide a surface that will accept the application of flooring products and allow the mechanical bond of the flooring system securely to the concrete. The type of service the structure will be subjected to, will also help to define the degree of profile required. The surface profile is the measure of the average distance from the peaks of the surface to the valleys as seen through a cross sectional view of the surface of the concrete.
2. This dimension is defined pictorially and through physical samples in the ICRI Technical Guideline No 03732, and is expressed as a Concrete Surface Profile number (CSP 1-9).
3. Methods of Surface Preparation
 - a. Depending upon conditions of the concrete one or more methods of surface preparation may be required. It is common for decontamination to precede mechanical preparation, and if necessary a second decontamination to follow.
 - b. The preferred methods for creation of a surface profile, including the removal of dirt, dust, laitance and curing compounds, is steel shotblasting, abrasive (sand) blasting or scarifying. The steel shotblasting or vacuum blasting process is commonly referenced by equipment brand names, such as, Blastrac, Vacu-Blast, Shot-Blast, etc. Vertical and overhead surfaces, such as cove base, wall, and ceiling surfaces shall be prepared utilizing methods of grinding, scarifying, abrasive (sand) blasting, needle scaling, or vertical steel shotblasting. The following table provides a guide for the degree of surface profile required for the coating or overlay to be applied and the preparation methods used to generate each profile. Provide written instruction from manufacturer to the Government regarding profile requirements and recommended method for achieving profile.

Application	Profile	Preparation
Sealers	0-3 mils	Detergent scrub Low-pressure Water Acid Etching (not recommended) Grinding

Thin Film	4-10 mils	Grinding Abrasive Blast Steel Shot Blast
High Build	10-40 mils	Abrasive Blast Steel Shot Blast Scarifying
Self-Leveling	50 mils-1/8 inch	Abrasive Blast Steel Shot Blast Scarifying Needle Scaling
Polymer Overlay	1/8-1/4 inch	Abrasive Blast Steel Shot Blast Scarifying Needle Scaling Scabbling Flame Blasting Milling/rotomilling

4. Other surface preparation methods are mentioned in ADDITIONAL SURFACE PREPARATION REFERENCES.

D. REPAIR OF SURFACE IRREGULARITIES

1. Repair of surface irregularities including bugholes, spalls, cracks, deteriorated joints, slopes, areas near transition zones, such as around drains, floor boxes, doorways, etc. must be repaired prior to the placement of the flooring system and/or the system must be designed to off-set the thickness of the irregularities. For bugholes and other minor surface irregularities, fill using materials recommended by manufacturer of flooring system. For treatment of cracks and joints refer to the section below entitled "Crack Isolation".

E. CRACK ISOLATION

1. The performance of elastomeric products, requires a relatively uniform dry film thickness to resist drying shrinkage and thermal movement of the concrete, while maintaining a seamless bridge or seal over the concrete. Therefore it is critical that all mortar splatter, protrusions, ridges, penetrations, or sharp projections in the surface of the concrete, be ground smooth or otherwise made smooth, in addition to the normal surface preparation outlined above.
2. Prior to application of an elastomeric system, control/contraction joints, construction joints, and cracks should be sealed with the selected system flexible sealant as recommended by manufacturer of flooring system. This coating should extend a minimum of 6" on either side of the joint or crack. The entire surface area should then receive the specified crack isolation system. Isolation and/or expansion joints should be detailed in accordance with the floor system manufacturer's recommendations.

3. General Polymer systems can be applied to a variety of substrates if the substrate is properly prepared. Preparation of surfaces other than concrete or steel, such as wood, concrete block, brick, quarry tile, glazed tile, cement terrazzo, vinyl composition tile, plastics and existing polymer systems, can be accomplished to receive bonded polymer sealers, coatings, or toppings. For questions regarding a substrate other than concrete or steel, or a condition not mentioned in this guideline, contact the product Technical Service Department prior to starting the project. For steel surfaces, refer to Guideline Instructions for Surface Preparation of Structural Steel, Form G-2. Repair of surface irregularities including bugholes, spalls, cracks, deteriorated joints, slopes, areas near transition zones, such as around drains, floor boxes, doorways, etc. must be repaired prior to the placement of the flooring system and/or the system must be designed to off-set the thickness of the irregularities.

F. ADDITIONAL SURFACE PREPARATION REFERENCES

1. Important and relevant information on surface preparation of concrete is available by referencing the following codes, standards, and guidelines.
 - a. SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings, 40 24th Street, 6th Floor, Pittsburgh, Pa. 15222-4643, (412) 281-2331.
 - 1) SSPC-SP 13 Surface Preparation of Concrete
 - 2) SSPC-TU 2/NACE 6G197 Design, Installation, and Maintenance of Coating Systems for Concrete Used in Secondary Containment
 - b. ICRI International Concrete Repair Institute, 38800 Country Club Drive Farmington Hills, MI 48331, (248) 848-3809
 - c. Technical Guideline No.03732, "Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface
 - 1) Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays". Includes visual standards to act as a guide in defining acceptable surface profiles for the application of industrial coatings and polymer floor toppings.
 - 2) Technical Guideline No.03730, "Guide for Surface Preparation for the Repair of Deteriorated Concrete Resulting from Reinforcing Steel Corrosion".
 - d. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959, (610) 832-9585

- 1) ASTM D 4258 “Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating”
- 2) ASTM D 4260 “Standard Practice for Acid Etching Concrete”
- 3) ASTM D 4261 “Practice for Surface Cleaning Unit Masonry for Coating”
- 4) ASTM D 4262 “Test Method for pH of Chemically Cleaned or Etched Concrete Surfaces” The performance of elastomeric products, requires a relatively uniform dry film thickness to resist drying shrinkage and thermal movement of the concrete, while maintaining a seamless bridge or seal over the concrete. Therefore it is critical that all mortar splatter, protrusions, ridges, penetrations, or sharp projections in the surface of the concrete, be ground smooth or otherwise made smooth, in addition to the normal surface preparation outlined above.

3.02 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.
 1. Provide a minimum of 3 tests for the first 1,000 square feet of floor area and one additional test for each additional 1,000 square feet of floor area. Provide additional testing if required by the applicable floor finish manufacturer(s).
- D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet (1.4 kg per 93 square meters) per 24 hours.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.03 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's

requirements.

- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.
 - 1. Provide a minimum of 3 tests for the first 1,000 square feet of floor area and one additional test for each additional 1,000 square feet of floor area. Provide additional testing if required by the applicable floor finish manufacturer(s).
- D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.04 ALKALINITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. The following procedure is the equivalent of that described in ASTM F710, repeated here for the Contractor's convenience.
- C. Use a wide range alkalinity (pH) test paper, its associated chart, and distilled or deionized water.
- D. Place several drops of water on a clean surface of concrete, forming a puddle approximately 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter. Allow the puddle to set for approximately 60 seconds, then dip the alkalinity (pH) test paper into the water, remove it, and compare immediately to chart to determine alkalinity (pH) reading.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

- F. Provide a minimum of 3 tests for the first 1,000 square feet of floor area and one additional test for each additional 1,000 square feet of floor area. Provide additional testing if required by the applicable floor finish manufacturer(s).

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 092116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- D. Gypsum wallboard.
- E. Non-acoustical joint treatment and accessories.
- F. Acoustical wall and ceiling board.
- G. Acoustical Joint Sealant
- H. Acoustical Putty
- I. Mold resistant gypsum wallboard
- J. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-5.3.2 - Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Low-Emitting Materials
 - 2. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 3. 2-6.1.2 - Biologically Based Products
 - 4. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions

- E. Section 054000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Exterior wind-load-bearing metal stud framing.
- F. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- G. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation
- H. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Intelligence Community Directive Number 705, Current Edition.
- B. ASTM C473 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products.
- C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board 2017 (Reapproved 2022).
- D. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members 2018.
- E. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products 2020.
- F. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board 2020.
- G. ASTM C 919 - Standard Practice for use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- H. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board 2017.
- I. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
- J. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation 2022.
- K. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products 2021.
- L. GA-600 - Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual 2021.
- M. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for Submittal procedures.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
- D. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.
- E. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, provide documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include the total weight of products provided
 - 2. For products having Biologically Based Products, documentation indicating percentages of Biologically-Based Products
 - 3. For products containing VOCs, documentation (material safety data sheets (MSDS), third-party certificates, or test reports) showing printed statement of VOC content.
 - 4. VOC Content Limitations: For the specified products, submit documentation of conformance with Specification Section 01 6116 – Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum 5 years of experience.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Copies of Documents at Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- D. ***All SAPF and SAPCA perimeter walls must be constructed to meet ICD 705 standard and the Technical Specifications for Construction and Management of Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities referenced by the ICD705. The Technical***

Specifications are included as appendix A of the project specifications for reference.

1. *A minimum of STC-50 rating, as verified by field testing, must be achieved at all SAPF/SAPCA wall assemblies. Provide wall assembly with higher laboratory STC rating is required to achieve minimum STC-50 field value.*

1.06 MOCK UP

- A. Provide mock up per Section 01 4000.

1.07 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.
- B. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high Biobased content where possible.
 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific biobased content thresholds, if applicable.
- C. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with the lowest possible VOC content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
- B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 50 - 55 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.
- C. Refer to Drawings for wall type assemblies and required STC ratings.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf (L/120 at 240 Pa).
 1. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.

2. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch (22 mm).
3. Resilient Furring Channels: Single or double leg configuration; 1/2 inch (12 mm) channel depth.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Same manufacturer as other framing materials.
- B. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
- C. Recycled Content: For Steel Products: Minimum Total Recovered Materials Content - 30%

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
 3. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
 - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
 - c. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.
 4. Mold Resistant Paper Faced Products:
 - a. Resists mold growth per ASTM G21 with a score of 0.
 - b. Resists the growth of mold per ASTM D3273 with a score of 0.
 - c. Less than 5% water absorption per ASTM C473.
 5. Biobased Content: For Gypsum Products: Minimum Biobased Content per USDA: 94%
- B. Acoustical Sound Dampening Wall Board: Two layers of heavy paper faced, high density gypsum board separated by a viscoelastic polymer layer and capable of achieving STC rating of 50 or more in typical stud wall assemblies as calculated in accordance with ASTM E 413 and when tested in accordance with ASTM E 90.

1. The contractor is responsible for the selection of appropriate Acoustical Sound Dampening Wall Board (including those not listed herein) in conjunction with the stud type, dimensions, gauge and stud spacing being provided to achieve each wall condition and in order to achieve the specified STC rating and /or UL-rates.
Contractor has the option of using multiple layers of non-sound dampening wall board provided it is a UL listed assembly that meets the STC rating as calculated in accordance with ASTM E 413 and when tested in accordance with ASTM E 90.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Sealant:

1. Standard Specification for Latex Sealants (ASTM C834): Grade -18 degrees C.
 - a. Extrudability (ASTM C1183 Method B): less 2.1 g/s Extrusion Rate.
 - b. Artificial Weathering (ASTM C732 500 Hours): No wash-out, slump, or cracking. Also less 25% total bond area loss.
 - c. Volume Shrinkage (ASTM C1241 Type OP): less 30% volume shrinkage.
 - d. Low Temperature Flexibility (ASTM C734): Grade -18 degrees C, no adhesion loss or cracking through to substrate after 500 hours.
 - e. Recovery and Adhesion Loss (ASTM C736): less 75% recovery and less 25% total bond area loss.
 - f. Slump (ASTM D2202): No slump observed.
 - g. Stain Index (ASTM D2203): Maximum allowable stain index of 1.
2. Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84): Meets NFPA Class A Fire-Rating.
3. Standard Specification for Latex Sealants (ASTM C834)

B. Acoustical Putty:

1. Physical Characteristics:
 - a. Color: Blue/Green
 - b. Thickness: 1/8 inch
 - c. Weight: 6 oc/pad
 - d. STC-rated: 47-63 (ASTM E90)

- e. Class A fire resistant rated when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- f. 135 psi tensile strength when tested in accordance with ASTM D412
- C. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
 - 1. Paper Tape: 2 inch (50 mm) wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
 - 3. Locate Studs more frequently than 16" on center where required based upon wall height and applicable acoustical ratings.
- D. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inch (0.84 mm) in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion resistant.
- E. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion resistant.
- F. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.
- G. Refer to section 07 2100 for thermal and acoustic insulation materials and installation requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SECURITY CONSTRUCTION GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. *All SAPF and SAPCA perimeter walls must be constructed to meet ICD 705 standard and the Technical Specifications for Construction and Management of Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities referenced by the ICD705. The Technical Specifications are included as appendix A of the project specifications for reference.*
 - 1. *A minimum of STC-50 rating, as verified by field testing, must be achieved at all SAPF/SAPCA wall assemblies. Provide wall assembly with higher laboratory STC rating is required to achieve minimum STC-50 field value.*

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
 - 1. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
- C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center (at 406 mm on center).
 - 1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
 - 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- E. Acoustic Furring: Install resilient channels at maximum 24 inches (600 mm) on center. Locate joints over framing members.
- F. Resilient Sound Isolation Clips: Install resilient sound isolation clips, and where applicable, associated furring sections and channels, in accordance with clip manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
 - 1. Wall mounted cabinets.
 - 2. Toilet partitions.
 - 3. Toilet accessories.
 - 4. In all locations noted elsewhere
 - 5. As required for the secure installation of any product to be attached to metal /stud gypsum partitions or ceilings

3.04 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Apply a full 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 mm to 6 mm) bead to seal openings where wall meets the ceiling, floor and adjoining walls, to the perimeter of all cut-outs including those for outlet boxes, pipes, conduit, vents, etc. and to the joints between panels.
 - 2. Make sure the joint is completely filled. It is recommended to push sealant into the joint with a finger. For ease of clean up, wear disposable gloves during installation.
 - 3. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
 - 4. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.
- C. Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with Manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

3.05 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
 - 1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.
- C. Double-Layer Non-Rated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Use glass mat faced gypsum board at exterior walls and at other locations as indicated. Place second layer perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.
- D. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of non-rated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.
- E. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead acoustical sealant. Install acoustical

sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels, unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

3.07 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
- B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Level 1: Wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
 - a. Provide Level 4 finish on all SAPF and SAPCA perimeter walls. Level Finish shall be provided from concrete floor to underside of roof deck and shall include areas concealed above ceilings and below raised floor assemblies.
- C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) in any direction.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall engage and pay for the services of an independent testing agency to:

1. Test acoustical sound board assemblies in accordance with ASTM E 336 / ASTM E 413. A minimum of 25 discrete tests will be required between gypsum wall assemblies specified in this section and tests required for sound control door assemblies specified in section 08 3481. Testing locations will be as directed by the Government on-site at the time of testing.
2. If wall assembly does not meet specified STC requirements, it shall be re-built or modified and re-tested to meet requirements of acoustical assemblies at no additional cost to the the Government.
3. Issue certified report documenting compliance of installed acoustical sound board assemblies to specified acoustical performance requirements.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tile for floor applications.
- B. Tile for wall applications.
- C. Tile accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.
- B. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: For Cementitious backer board for tiling applications.
- C. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) restrictions

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 - Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile 2020.
- B. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar 2017.
- C. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 2017.
- D. ANSI A108.1c - Contractor's Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 1999 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- E. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesive or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive 2019.
- F. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 2021.
- G. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grout Epoxy 1999

(Reaffirmed 2019).

- H. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- I. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- J. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework 2017.
- K. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- L. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone 2005 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- M. ANSI A108.19 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs by the Thin-Bed Method Bonded with Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar 2020.
- N. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive 2021.
- O. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar 2019.
- P. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone 2014 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- Q. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation 2022.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for Submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.
- D. Samples: Mount tile (with specified mortar) and apply specified grout on plywood panels.
 - 1. 24x24 for each tile type specified, illustrating patterns. Sample shall be numbered and receive written approval by the Government prior to proceeding.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Tile: 1 percent of each size, color, and surface finish combination.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of and ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and TCNA (HB) on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

- A. Refer to drawings for types, sizes, configuration, and colors.
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Existing wall tile trim is intended to remain. Protect trim during demolition activities. Replaced damaged trim if required.
- B. Existing cove base (where occurs) to be removed and replaced as required to facilitate removal and installation of new floor tile. Provide new cove base matching new floor tile (refer to finish schedule). Provide in height required to conceal damage to gypsum wall (where present) associated with the removal of existing cove base pieces.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.4, ANSI A118.15

1. Product Properties:

- a. ANSI A118.15, 7.2.5, 28 Day Cure Porcelain Tile Tear Strength: 475-575 psi (3.3-4.0 MPa)
- b. ANSI A118.15, 7.2.4, Shear Bond Porcelain Tile Water Immersion: 250-300 psi (1.7- 2.4 MPa)
- c. ANSI A118.15, 7.2.7, 28 Day Heat Aging Tile Shear Strength: 600-700 psi (4.1-4.8 MPa)
- d. ANSI A118.11, 4.1.2, 28 Day Cure Quarry Tile to Plywood Shear Bond: 250-300 psi (1.7-2.1 MPa)
- e. ISO 13007-2, 4.4.2, 28 Day Cure Tensile Adhesive Strength: 1.8 - 2.6 MPa (261-377 psi)
- f. ISO 13007-2, 4.4.3, 7 Day Cure 21 Day Water Immersion Tensile Adhesive Strength: 1.3-1.5 MPa (174-221 psi)
- g. ISO 13007-2, 4.4.4, 14 Day Cure 14 Day Heat Age Tensile Adhesive Strength: 2.4-3.0 MPa (345-438 psi)
- h. ISO 13007-2, 4.4.5, 7 Day Cure, 21 Day Water Immersion 25 Freeze/Thaw Cycle Tensile Adhesive Strength: 2-1.7 MPa (171-247 psi)
- i. ISO 13007-2, 4.1, Open Time after 30 Minutes: 1.3-1.9 MPa (190-283 psi)
- j. ISO 13007-2, 4.2, Slip: 0.5 mm (0.02 inches)
- k. ISO 13007-2, 4.5, Transverse Deformation: 3.2-3.6 mm (0.13 - 0.14 inches)

2.04 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Mortar Bed Materials: Portland cement, sand and water.

B. Mortar Bond Coat Materials:

1. Polymer Modified Portland Cement Base: ANSI A118.11, ANSI A118.15, ANSI A118.4.

- C. Must be recommended by manufacturer for specific use and acceptable with other specified products prior to ordering of material. Submit written recommendation for approval by the Government.

2.05 GROUTS

- A. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 chemical resistant and water-cleanable epoxy grout.

- 1. Product Properties:

- a. ANSI A118.3 E5.1, Water Cleanability: Water Cleanable at 80 Minutes
- b. ANSI A118.3 E5.2, Initial Set Service Strength: > 2 hours< 24 hours
- c. ANSI A118.3 E5.3, Shrinkage: 0.10%
- d. ANSI A118.3 E 5.4, Vertical Joint Sag: Pass
- e. ANSI A118.3 E5.5, Quarry/Quarry Bond Strength: 1100 psi (7.6 MPa)tile failure
- f. ANSI A118.3 E5.6, Compressive Strength: 3800 psi (26.2 MPa) 7 days.
- g. ANSI A118.3 E5.7, Tensile Strength: 1100 psi (7.6 MPa) 7 days.
- h. ANSI A118.3 E5.8, Thermal Shock: 900 psi (6.2 MPa)
- i. ISO 13007-4, 4.4, Abrasion Resistance: 48 mm³
- j. ISO 13007-4, 4.1.3, Flexural Strength Under Standard Conditions: 35.9 MPa
- k. ISO 13007-4, 4.1.4, Compressive Strength Under Standard Conditions: 57.8 MPa
- l. ISO 13007-4, 4.3, Shrinkage: 1.05 mm/m
- m. ISO 13007-4, 4.2, Water Absorption after 240 min: 0.032 gm
- n. Chemical Resistance as follows:

	splash	intermittent exposure	continuous exposure
Reagent	30 min	24hr	7d
Lactic acid 5%	R	R	R
Acetic Acid 5%	R	R	R
Formic Acid 3%	R	R	NR
Sulfuric Acid 20%	R	R*	NR*
Ethanol 10%	R	R	R
Ethanol 96%	R	R	NR
sea water (3.5%)	R	R	R
KOH 45%	R	R	R
10% Oxalic Acid	R	R	R
5% Benzoic Acid	R	R	R
10% Potassium Permanganate	R*	R*	R*
1% Potassium Permanganate	R*	R*	R*
Distilled Water	R	R	R
Mineral Water	R	R	R
Methanol	R	NR	NR
Isopropanol (Windex)	R	R	R
Chloroform	NR	NR	NR
Methylene Chloride	NR	NR	NR
Tartaric Acid 50%	R	R	R
Tannic Acid 50%	R	R	R
5% Sodium Hypochlorite (Bleach)	R	R	NR
Xylene	R	R	R
Toluene	R	R	NR
MEK	R	NR	NR
*grout color may change			

2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Crack Suppression Membrane (at all floors). Specifically designed for bonding to substrate. Trowel applied flexible fiber- mesh-reinforced waterproofing and crack - isolation membrane. Install at all locations to receive hard tile where cracks exist. Verify compatability with adjacent materials. Follow manufacturers recommended techniques in reference to application and number of coats.
- B. Waterproofing Membrane : Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10 and ANSI A118.12.
 1. Type: Fluid-applied.
 2. Material Properties:

- a. ANSI A118.10 (4.1), Fungus Resistance: Pass
 - b. ANSI A118.10 (4.2) Seam Strength: > 95 lbs/inch width (>166.4 N/cm width)
 - c. ANSI A118.10 (4.3) Breaking Strength: 2400 lbs/in² (16.5 MPa)
 - d. ANSI A118.10 (4.4) Dimensional Stability: No Change
 - e. ANSI A118.10 (4.5) Waterproofness: Pass
 - f. ANSI A118.10 (5.6) Shear Strength: 280 psi (1.9 MPa)
 - g. ANSI A118.10 (6); ASTM C627; TCA Rating, System Performance: Cycles 1-14 “Extra Heavy”
 - h. Fed Spec. TT-C_00555 (Mod.), Water Permeance: Excellent
 - i. ASTM E96-80 (Inverted Water Method), Water Vapor Transmission: 2.4 grains / h-Ft² (1.6 g/h-m²)
 - j. ASTM E96-80 (Inverted Water Method) , Water Vapor Permeance: 2.9 perms (165.5 NGB/OA-s-m²)
 - k. ASTM D751-89, Elongation: 20-30%
 - l. LIL 1013-92, Thickness: 0.02 inches (0.5 mm)
 - m. Chemical Resistance, Full Immersion 90 Day, Not Affected by the following:
 - 1) Brine Solution
 - 2) Sugar Solution
 - 3) Milk
 - 4) 10% Citric Acid
 - 5) 3.5% HCl Acid
 - 6) 5% Acetic Acid
 - 7) 1% Alkali
 - n. ANSI A118.12.5.4, Crack Suppression: Pass 1/8” (3 mm)
3. Follow manufacturers recommended techniques in reference to number of coats.

4. Provide at all areas scheduled to receive new floor tile. Remove existing thin-set and clean existing substrate as required to install new waterproofing membrane.

C. Mesh Tape 2-inch self-adhesive fiberglass tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Remove existing floor tile and existing thin set down to existing concrete substrate. Clean and prepare existing substrate as required to install new waterproofing membrane and new floor tile.
- B. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.
- D. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to sub-floor surfaces.
- E. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for tile installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tile manufacturer and setting materials manufacturer.
- F. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding work from damage.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
- C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install tile and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.19 , manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.
- B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
- C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

- D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
- E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.
- F. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
- G. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.
- H. Keep expansion joints free of adhesive or grout. Apply sealant to joints. Sealant to match grout color.
- I. Allow tile to set for a minimum of 48 hours prior to grouting or more if recommended by manufacturer. .
- J. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.
- K. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.
- L. Apply sealant to junction of tile and dissimilar materials and junction of dissimilar planes.
- M. When Contractor begins installation of tile, this shall indicate his acceptance of substrate.
- N. Install waterproof membrane shall be per manufacturers instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS - ALL TILE FLOOR AREAS RECEIVING WATERPROOF MEMBRANES.

- A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with The Tile Council of North America Handbook Method F113, with with polymer modified portland cement mortar and urethane grout. . Provide waterproof membrane at all tile floor areas.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

3.07 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to drawings for the locations of tile, the type of tile, and the patterns of tile

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095100 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.
- C. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-5.3.2 - Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Low-Emitting Materials
 - 2. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 3. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings 2022.
- B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels 2019.
- C. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions 2022.
- D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products 2022.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples each, long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- F. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided
 - 2. For products having Biologically Based Products, documentation indicating percentages of Biologically-Based Products
 - 3. For products containing VOCs, documentation (material safety data sheets (MSDS), third-party certificates, or test reports) showing printed statement of VOC content.
 - 4. VOC Content Limitations: For the specified products, submit documentation of conformance with Specification Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for the Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F (16 degrees C), and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

1.08 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.
- B. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high Biobased content where possible.
 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific biobased content thresholds, if applicable.
- C. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with the lowest possible VOC content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Acoustical Tile Type ACT1: Type IV, Form 2, Pattern E, Fine textured and painted mineral fiber, with to the following characteristics:
 1. VOC Content: Certified as Low Emission by one of the following :
 - a. GreenGuard Gold Certified; www.greenguard.org.
 2. Size: 24 x 24 inches
 3. Thickness: 7/8" inches (22 mm).

4. Composition: Mineral Fiber.
5. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): [.80] determined as specified in ASTM C 423.
6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35, determined as specified in ASTM C 1414.
7. Edge Profile: Beveled Tegular lay-in for interface with compatible grid.
8. Surface Color: White.
9. Surface Texture: Fine.
10. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL).
11. Suspension System: Type 1.
12. Recycled Content: 76%
13. Biobased Content: For ACT1: Minimum Biobased content per USDA: 95%
14. Warranty: 30 Year Limited System Warranty

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Same as for acoustical units.
- B. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
- C. Suspension System Type 1: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; intermediate-duty.
 1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch (24 mm)
 2. Finish: White painted.
 3. Recycled Content: 61%

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

- B. Hanger Wire: 12-gage 0.08 inch (2 mm) galvanized steel wire.
- C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
 - 1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
- D. Gypsum Board: Fire rated type; 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick, ends and edges square, paper faced.
- E. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Coordinate with all adjacent trades.
- C. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C 636/C 636M, ASTM E 580/E 580M, ASTM C 636/C 636M, ASTM E 580/E 580M, ASTM C 636/C 636M, and ASTM E 580/E 580M and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.
- D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
- E. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- F. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

- G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
 - 1. Space hangers at not more than 48" on center and within 6" of ends of each direct hung runner or carrying channel, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches (152 mm) of each corner, or support components independently.
- J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- K. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
 - 2. Overlap and rivet corners.
- L. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) movement. Maintain visual closure.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.
- E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
- G. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.
- H. Where incandescent light fixtures, exit signs, smoke detectors, signal lights, occur, glue 5/8" sheathing board to the top side of the tile receiving the device.

- I. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft (6 m) of an exterior door.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 096500 - RESILIENT BASE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient base.
- B. Installation accessories.
- C. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-5.3.2 - Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Low-Emitting Materials
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions
- E. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- F. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies
- G. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors.
- H. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Independent agency testing of concrete slabs, removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- B. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring 2021.

- C. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base 2021.
- D. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for the Architect's initial selection.
- D. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products containing VOCs, documentation (material safety data sheets (MSDS), third-party certificates, or test reports) showing printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. VOC Content Limitations: For the specified products, submit documentation of conformance with Specification Section 01 6116 – Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Extra Stair Materials: Quantity equivalent to 5 percent of each type and color.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer must be licensed, insured and have three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (72 degrees C).
- B. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) to achieve temperature stability.
Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F (13 degrees C).

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's limited commercial warranty.

1.09 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with the lowest possible VOC content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: Basis of Design: Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648, NFPA 253, NFPA 253, or ASTM E 648.
 - 2. Height: 4 inch (100 mm)
 - 3. Thickness: 1/8" inch (3 mm) thick.
 - 4. Finish: Satin.
 - 5. Length: Roll.
 - 6. Color: As indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Accessories: Premolded external corners and end stops.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primers, Adhesives, and Seaming Materials: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions on site.
 - 1. Comply with VOC restrictions specified in 01 6116
- B. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: as indicated on the drawings..
- C. Sealer and Wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
- C. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are dry enough and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity in accordance with ASTM F710; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-surface conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
- D. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.

3.03 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.
- B. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- C. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.
- E. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- F. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned. Fit joints tightly and make vertical.
- G. Install premolded corners before installing straight pieces.

H. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 1. Remove wet adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces with a damp cloth.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 096566 - RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Athletic Performance Vulcanized Composition Rubber Rolls and Interlocking Tiles
- B. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-5.3.2 - Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Low-Emitting Materials
 - 2. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 3. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied flooring.
- C. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- B. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness 2015 (Reapproved 2021).
- C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring 2021.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; request attendance by all affected installers; review preparation and installation procedures and coordination and scheduling necessary for related work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.
- C. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation details, and layout, colors, and equipment locations.
- D. Selection Samples: Manufacturer's color charts for flooring materials specified, indicating full range of colors and textures available.
- E. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
- F. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content)
 - b. Include total weight of products provided
 - 2. For products containing VOCs, documentation (material safety data sheets (MSDS), third-party certificates, or test reports) showing printed statement of VOC content.
 - 3. VOC Content Limitations: For the specified products, submit documentation of conformance with Specification Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate standard and special installation procedures.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for the Governments's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Flooring Material: 10 square yards (9 sq m) matching installed flooring.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Locate where directed.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to project site in unopened containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name and identification of contents.
- B. Store materials in dry and clean location until needed for installation. During installation, handle in a manner that will prevent marring and soiling of finished surfaces.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature in spaces to receive adhesively installed resilient flooring within range of 70 to 95 degrees F (21 to 35 degrees C) for not less than 48 hours before the beginning of installation and for not less than 48 hours after installation has been completed. Subsequently, do not allow temperature in installed spaces to drop below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) or to go above 100 degrees F (38 degrees C).

1.10 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 - 1. Provide product(s) with a minimum recycled content of 80%
- B. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with the lowest possible VOC content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BASIS OF DESIGN

- A. Athletic Performance Vulcanized Composition Rubber Rolls and Interlocking Tiles consisting of
 - 1. 8mm 8032 underlayment
 - 2. 2.5 mm EPDM surface wear layer

3. Field-unite underlayment and wear layers to a 12mm 4735 Base Layer
4. Total system thickness 22.5mm
5. Made from a formulation of high quality post-consumer vulcanized composition rubber granules encapsulated in a wear and water-resistant elastomeric network with a fusion bonded reprocessed PDM surface wear layer.

B. System shall achieve the following performance criteria:

Performance Criteria	Test Method	Result
Tensile Strength	ASTM D412	200 PSI minimum
Flexibility 1/4" mandrel	ASTM F137	Pass
Thermal Conductivity	ASTM C518	1.3 Btu-in/h-ft-F
Static Load Limit	ASTM F970 @ 250 PSI	0.025"
Slip Resistance / Coefficient of Friction	ASTM D 2047	> 0.8
VOC's / FloorScore / CHPS / CA 01350	ASTM D5116	Pass
Color Stability	ASTM F1515	$\Delta E < 8.0$
Chemical Resistance	ASTM F925	Pass
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D3389 / EN649	< 1g. 100 cycle
Resistance to Heat	ASTM F1514	$\Delta E < 8.0$
Flammability- Critical Radiant Flux	ASTM E648	Class II
Pill Test	ASTM D2859	Pass
Vertical Deflection / Deformation	ASTM F2772	1.6mm Pass
Surface Effect Slip Resistance	ASTM F2772	100%
Ball Rebound	ASTM F2772	100%
Force Reduction	ASTM F2772	40%
Sheet Dimension		4' Wide x 25 LF min
Standard Tolerance Width		+/- 3/4". -0"
Standard Tolerance Length		+1%- 0
Standard Tolerance Thickness		+/- .6mm

- C. Provide type and color as required to match athletic flooring scheduled to remain. Refer to finish schedule for manufacturer and color of existing flooring. Replace existing athletic flooring tiles damaged by construction activities. Remove cut tiles and

installed full tiles where new flooring connects to existing.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Leveling Compound: Latex-modified cement formulation as recommended by flooring manufacturer for substrate conditions.
- B. Flooring Adhesive: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of athletic flooring. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of athletic flooring to substrate.
- C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Concrete: Use leveling compound as necessary to achieve substrate flatness of plus or minus 1/8 inch within 10 ft radius (1/1000).
- B. Remove coatings that are incompatible with flooring adhesives, using methods recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Broom clean areas to receive athletic flooring immediately before beginning installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas.
- B. Repair or replace damaged installed products.
- C. Clean flooring using methods recommended by manufacturer.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished athletic flooring from construction traffic to ensure that it is without damage upon Date of Beneficial Occupancy

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Carpet tile, Adhered per written instructions of manufacturer.
- B. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-5.3.2 - Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Low-Emitting Materials
 - 2. 2-6.1.1 - Recycled Content
 - 3. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- D. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements
- E. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- F. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors.
- G. Division 26: Electrical floor boxes with carpet inserts.
- H. Section 09 0561 Common Work Results from Flooring Prep

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).

- C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring 2021.
- D. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet 2015.
- E. CRI (CIS) - Carpet Installation Standard; Carpet and Rug Institute; 2011.
- F. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products Current Edition.
- G. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints.
- D. Samples: Submit one carpet tile illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.
- E. Manufacturer's written Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention, .
- F. Maintenance Data: Include written manufacturer's maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for the Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- H. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs (sell price for each product having recycled content
 - b. Total weight of products provided

2. For products containing VOCs, documentation (material safety data sheets (MSDS), third-party certificates, or test reports) showing printed statement of VOC content.
3. VOC Content Limitations: For the specified products, submit documentation of conformance with Specification Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Refer to part 2. Utilize manufacturers listed, substitutions no permitted.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum 3 years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

1.07 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with a high recycled content:
 1. See Part 2 of this specification section for specific recycled content thresholds, if applicable.
- B. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with the lowest possible VOC content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tile Carpeting and Entrance Mat System: Refer to finish schedule.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Modular Carpet Tile
 1. Shaw Contract 24x24, Style Captivate as required to match existing carpet tile intended to remain. No substitutions.
 2. Refer to specification section 01 6000 Product Requirements and the Government's solicitation documents for limited source justification associated with the listed product/manufacturer.

3. Recycled Content: Minimum Total Recovered Materials Content: 44%

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sub-Floor Filler: per written recommendations of flooring materials manufacturer.
- B. Edge Strips and Thresholds: Extruded Aluminum, color as selected by the Government. Equal to Schluter, straight and radiused as required. Conform to ADAAG Requirements.
- C. Adhesives:
 1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content as specified in Section 016116.
 2. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Per written recommendations of carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- B. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces.
- C. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates and concrete sub-floor are dry enough and ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture emission rate and pH in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 0561.
 1. Obtain manufacturers written instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers written instructions.
- B. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler per written instructions of flooring manufacturer.

- C. Vacuum clean substrate per manufacturers written instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions. Provide Manufacturers' written approval of substrate prior to installation of carpet.
- B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Install using a 'releasable' glue system, 'peel and stick', or tackable dots, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Direct-glue method is unacceptable.
- C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- E. Lay carpet tile in as directed on finish schedule pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.
- F. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
- G. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 ATTIC STOCK

- A. 5% of installed amount

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
 - 1. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Non-metallic roofing and flashing.
 - 6. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, zinc, and lead.
 - 7. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
 - 8. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 9. Ceramic and other types of tiles.
 - 10. Brick, glass unit masonry, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
 - 11. Glass.
 - 12. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- C. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications 2019.
- C. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association Current Edition.
- D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual Current Edition.
- E. SSPC V1 (PM1) - Good Painting Practice: Painting Manual Volume 1 2016.
- F. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- G. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning 2007.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
 2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with the Contracting Officer Representative before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens definitely not required.
 3. Paint color submittals will not be considered until color submittals for major materials not to be painted, such as masonry, have been approved.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 3 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Provide panel, 10 feet (3 m) long by 10 feet (3 m) wide, illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.
- C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.
- D. Locate where directed by the Government.
- E. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 016116.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by the Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- E. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Paint CE-OP-3L - Masonry (CMU), Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
 - 1. One coat of block filler; MPI #4: 16.0-21.0 mils wet; 8.0-10.5 dft., 50+/- 2% volume solids, <50 g/l VOC, passes Wind Driven Rain test method TT-C-555b
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel; MPI #11: 4.0 mils wet; 1.6 mils dft., 39 +/- 2% volume solids, <50 g/l VOC

B. Paint ME-OP-3A - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:

1. One coat of alkyd primer; MPI #79: 6.0-8.0 mils wet; 3.3-4.4 mils dft, 55 +/- 2% volume solids, <390 g/l VOC
2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; MPI#9: 4.0-6.0 mils wet, 1.9-5.0 mils dft, 63 +/- 2% volumes solids, < 420 g/l VOC

C. Paint MgE-OP-3A - Galvanized Metals, Alkyd, 3 Coat:

1. One coat galvanize primer
2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; equal to SW B54W00151 Industrial Urethane Alkyd Enamel .
3. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel;
 - a. MPI #79: 6.0-8.0 mils wet; 3.3-4.4 mils dft, 55 +/- 2% volume solids, <390 g/l VOC
 - b. MPI #76: 3.0-8.0 mils wet; 1.9-5.0 mils dft, 63 +/- 2% volume solids, <320 g/l VOC

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.

1. Concrete Masonry: Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler.
2. Steel, Uncoated: Anti-Corrosive Alkyd Primer for Metal.
3. Steel --Shop Primer: Interior/Exterior Quick Dry Alkyd Primer for Metal.
4. Galvanized Steel: Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Commencement of paint operations indicates applicators acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

- C. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- D. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Galvanized Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- H. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply additional coats until complete hide is achieved.
- G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Beneficial Occupancy.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Prime surfaces to receive wall coverings.
 - 2. Mechanical and Electrical:
 - a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
 - c. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, and lead items.
 - 6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
 - 7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 8. Ceramic and other tiles.

9. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
 10. Exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS).
 11. Electrical devices and plates.
 12. Door hardware and cabinet hardware.
 13. Glass.
 14. Toilet accessories and toilet partitions.
 15. Concrete masonry units in utility, mechanical, and electrical spaces.
 16. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
 17. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.
- E. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
1. 2-5.3.2 - Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Low-Emitting Materials
 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- E. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- F. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- G. Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications 2019.
- B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials 2020.
- C. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association Current Edition.
- D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual Current Edition.
- E. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- F. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning 2007.
- G. SSPC-SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete 2018.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
 - 3. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 4. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
 - 2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Contracting Officer Representative before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens definitely not required.

3. Paint color submittals will not be considered until color submittals for major materials not to be painted, such as masonry, have been approved.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 1. For products containing VOCs, documentation (material safety data sheets (MSDS), third-party certificates, or test reports) showing printed statement of VOC content.
 2. VOC Content Limitations: For the specified products, submit documentation of conformance with Specification Section 01 6116 – Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- G. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for the Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 3 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

- B. Provide panel, 10 feet (3 m) long by 10 feet (3 m) wide, illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.
- C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.
- D. Locate where directed by the Government.
- E. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

1.10 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with the lowest possible VOC content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions. Paint Manufacturer must be listed as an MPI approved company.
- B. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- C. Block Fillers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 016116.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by the Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- E. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under or as indicated on drawings.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, wood, plaster, uncoated steel, and shop primed steel.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen for ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - b. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
 - c. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen for items subject to frequent touching by occupants, including door frames and railings.
 - d. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at opaque wood and metal..
 - 3. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- B. Paint I-OP-DF - Dry Fall: Metals; exposed structure and overhead-mounted services in utilitarian spaces, including shop primed steel deck, structural steel, metal fabrications, galvanized ducts, galvanized conduit, and galvanized piping.
 - 1. Shop primer as recommended by manufacturer of top coat.
 - 2. Finish:
 - a. MPI #118, Flat (<50 g/l voc) (25%+ volume solids)
 - b. MPI #155, EgShel (<50 g/l voc) (33%+ volume solids)
- C. Paint I-TR-C - Transparent Finish on Concrete Floors.
 - 1. 2 coats sealer.
 - 2. Sealer: Water Based for Concrete Floors.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) MPI #31 (<300 g/l voc) (68% +/- 2% volume solids) (passed ASTM D4060)
 - 2) or MPI #83 (<300 g/l voc) (68% +/- 2% volume solids) (passed ASTM D4060)

- 3) Provide 2 coats installed in strict accordance of manufacturer.
- 4) Test in accordance with ASTM F710 prior to installation to verify compliance with manufacturer.
- 5) Provide surface preparation and application per manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Paint WI-OP-2L - Wood, Opaque, Latex, 2 Coat:

1. One coat of latex primer sealer:
 - a. MPI #39 (<50 g/l voc) (36% +/- 2% volume solids)
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel:
 - a. MPI #140, MPI #141X (<50 g/l voc) (42% +/- 2% volume solids)

E. Paint CI-OP-3L - Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:

1. One coat of block filler equal to SW B25W00025 PrepRite Block Filler White.
2. One coat of block filler: (16.0 - 21.0 mils wet; 8.0 – 10.5 mils dry)
 - a. MPI #4 – CMU (<50 g/l voc) (50% +/- 2% volume solids)
3. One coat of masonry primer (5.0 - 12.0 mils wet; 2.1 – 5.1 mils dry)
 - a. MPI #3 – Smooth Masonry (50 g/l voc) (43% +/- 2% volume solids)
4. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel:
 - a. MPI #141 or MPI #141X (<50 g/l voc) (35% +/- 2% volume solids) (pass scrub resistance test: ASTM D2486)

F. Paint MI-OP-3L - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:

1. One coat of latex primer
 - a. MPI #107, MPI #107X, MPI #134 (50 g/l voc) (38% +/- 2%) (5.0 – 10.0 mils wet)
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel:
 - a. MPI #140, MPI #140X (<50 g/l voc) (35% +/- 2%) (6.0 – 12.0 mils wet)

G. Paint MgI-OP-3L - Galvanized Metals, Latex, 3 Coat:

1. One coat galvanize primer:
 - a. MPI #107, MPI #107X, MPI #134 (50 g/l voc) (38% +/- 2%) (5.0 – 10.0 mils wet)
 2. Gloss: Two coats of latex enamel:
 - a. MPI #148, MPI #148X (<50% +/- 2%) (6.0 – 12.0 mils wet)
- H. Paint GI-OP-3L - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of latex primer sealer:
 - a. MPI #149, MPI #149X (<50 g/l voc) (26% +/- 2%)
 2. Eggshell: Two coats of Acrylic enamel:
 - a. MPI #139, MPI #139X, MPI #145, MPI #145X (<50 g/l voc) (42% +/- 2%)
 3. At SAPF and SAPCA walls (refer to drawings for locations) the contractor shall finish and paint walls from concrete to underside of metal roof decking including areas concealed below raised flooring systems and above acoustical ceilings.

2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats. Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.
1. Concrete/Plaster: Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC Primer Sealer; MPI #149.
 2. Concrete Masonry: Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler; MPI #4.
 3. Gypsum Board/Plaster: Interior Latex Primer Sealer; MPI #50.
 4. Steel: Anti-Corrosive Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #79.
 5. Steel --Shop Primer: Interior/Exterior Quick Dry Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #76.
 6. Galvanized Steel: Interior Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal; MPI #134.
 7. Wood: Latex Primer for Interior Wood; MPI #39.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Commencement of paint operations indicates applicators acceptance of surfaces and conditions.
- C. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- D. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
 - 4. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
 - 5. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Concrete:
 - 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 13.
- H. Masonry:
 - 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
 - 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
- I. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- J. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- K. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.
- L. Galvanized Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- M. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.

2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- N. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- O. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
- G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.
- J. At SAPF and SAPCA walls (refer to drawings for location(s) the contractor shall finish and paint walls from concrete to underside of metal roof decking including areas concealed below raised flooring systems and above acoustical ceilings.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Beneficial Occupancy.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior - Room and door signs.
- B. Interior - Emergency evacuation maps.
- C. Exterior Building Identification Signage
- D. Scope of work also includes the design, layout, and working with the Contract Officer to provide all sign types, including building evacuation signage. The Government will provide signage contractor with CADD floor plan drawing for use in signage contractor's layout and design.
- E. Materials included in this section shall meet the requirements for High Performance Sustainable Buildings for New Construction points for the following Sections:
 - 1. 2-5.3.2 - Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Low-Emitting Materials
 - 2. The contractor is expected to understand the HPSB requirements for these sections and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credits.
- F. USC 3-120-01 Unified Facilities Criteria Sign Standards.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.
- C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
 - 1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
 - 2. Submit for approval by Government prior to fabrication.

- D. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.
- E. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.
- G. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. VOC Content Limitations: For the specified products, submit documentation of conformance with Specification Section 01 6116 – Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
 - 2. For products containing VOCs, documentation (material safety data sheets (MSDS), third-party certificates, or test reports) showing printed statement of VOC content.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for the Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Refer to part 2. Utilize manufacturers listed, substitutions no permitted.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.05 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall endeavor to provide materials with the lowest possible VOC content.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.

1. Provide Signs to match existing facility signage intended to remain.
2. Provide is locations and quantities indicated on the door schedule.
3. Provide two color background in white and silver color as indicated on the drawings. Lettering to be black.
4. Refer to door schedule and signage schedule in the drawings for signage configurations.
5. Refer to specification section 01 6000 Product Requirements and the Government's solicitation documents for limited source justification associated with the listed product/manufacturer.

B. Egress Signage

1. Provide Tactile "exit" signage and "no exit" signage where indicated on the drawings. Sign size, typeface, lettering height, and stroke width as required to comply with section 7.10 of NFPA 101. Provide braille lettering at all egress signage. Refer to door schedule for location of required egress signage.

C. Emergency Evacuation Maps:

1. Existing facility is equipped with emergency evacuation maps. Contractor shall replace graphics in all existing emergency evacuation maps to provide maps with a correct depiction of the renovated/expanded facility.
2. Provide new emergency evacuation maps if required because existing signage cannot be updated with new facility layout.

D. Building Identification Signs:

1. Signage "A"(refer to exterior building elevations):
 - a. Use individual cast aluminum letters.
 - b. Mount outside of building - refer exterior elevations.
 - c. 1' - 6" high aluminum, stand-off mounting method, color as selected by the Government.
 - d. Verify letters and numbers with Contracting Officer prior to ordering materials.

E. Refer to Door Schedule for location and type of signs required.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Screws: Stainless steel, galvanized steel, chrome plated, or other non-corroding metal. For installation of panel signs on metal stud & gypsum wall board assemblies.
- B. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive. For installation of panel signs on existing and new concrete masonry unit wall assemblies.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.
- C. Protect from damage until Beneficial Occupancy; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104400 - FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.
- C. Accessories.
- D. Materials included in this section shall achieve HPSB Compliance for the following section (s):
 - 1. 2-6.1.3 Ozone Depleting Substances
 - 2. The Contractor is expected to understand the HPSB documentation requirements for these credits and include all applicable overhead in their base bid for the necessary documentation to achieve the above listed credit.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3325 - Project Sustainability Summary
- B. Section 01 3329 - Sustainable Design Reporting
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- D. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions
- E. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide current edition.
- B. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers 2022.
- C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for Submittal procedures.

- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.
- D. Sustainability Submittals, Product data for HPSB Compliance:
 - 1. Documentation (material safety data sheets (MSDS), third-party certificates, or test reports) showing printed statement confirming that ozone depleting substances are not utilized in the product.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.
- B. Type Fire Extinguishers that contain no ozone-depleting substances such as CFCs, Hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs) or Halons per HPSB requirements: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gage.
 - 1. Class: A:B:C type.
 - 2. Size: 10 pound (4.54 kg).
 - 3. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat Red color.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type with full clear door.
 - 1. Size to accommodate accessories.
- B. Door Glazing: Tempered glass, clear, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
- C. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: No. 4 - Brushed stainless steel.
- D. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. If installed in metal stud wall provide solid wood blocking at top, bottom, and sides of cabinet locations prior to installation of cabinet
- B. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- C. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Place extinguishers in cabinets.
- C. Position cabinet signage as directed by the Government.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 105100 - CLASSIFIED STORAGE SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Classified Storage Cabinets.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013001 - Submittals for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data depicting proposed product(s) compliance with specification requirements.
- C. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver cabinets to project site in manufacturer's unopened packaging. Deliver cabinets directly to the Government's Site Security Officer in manufacturer's un-opened packaging.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CLASSIFIED STORAGE CONTAINERS

- A. Description:
 - 1. GSA approved storage container. Approved for storage of secret, top secret, and confidential information.
 - 2. Cabinets must meet Federal Specification AA-F-358.
 - 3. Provide 4 drawer with multiple lock design.
 - 4. GSA Model 7110-01-63-1689
 - 5. Cabinet Height: 58 1/2"
 - 6. Cabinet Width: 20 7/8"
 - 7. Cabinet Depth: 33 1/2"
 - 8. Locking Device: X-10 lock by Kaba Mas, LLC, one per drawer. Refer to specification section 01 6000 and government solicitation documents for limited source justification.

9. Provide 2 cabinets for installation in room S16 by the Government. Deliver cabinets in unopened packaging directly to the Site Security Officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 123600 - NATURAL QUART COUNTERTOPS & WINDOW SILLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work and window sills.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 064100 - Architectural Wood Casework.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard 2022.
- B. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position 2022.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- D. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition 2014, with Errata (2016).
- E. PS 1 - Structural Plywood 2009 (Revised 2019).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

- F. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
- G. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Natural Quartz and Resin Composite Countertops: Sheet or slab of natural quartz and plastic resin over continuous substrate.
 - 1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.
 - 2. Natural Quartz and Resin Composite Sheets, Slabs and Castings: Complying with ISFA 3-01 and NEMA LD 3; orthophthalic polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
 - a. Factory fabricate components to the greatest extent practical in sizes and shapes indicated; comply with the MIA Dimension Stone Design Manual.
 - b. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Polished.
 - c. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Other Components Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.
 - 4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1 1/2 inch (38 mm) thick; beveled edge.

5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches (102 mm) high.
6. Skirts: As indicated on drawings.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick; join lengths using metal splines.
- B. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
- C. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear.
- D. Window Sills: Provide solid surface material window sills matching characteristics listed in part 2.01 above. Refer to drawings for details. Provide colors as selected from manufacturers standard colors.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch (25 mm) except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
 2. Height: 4 inches (102 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify the Contracting Officer Representative of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), maximum.
- B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum; 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) minimum.
- C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.
- B. Clean other solid surface material thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Beneficial Occupancy.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 124813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Extruded aluminum entrance floor grilles.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3001 - Submittals for Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating properties of walk-off surface, component dimensions and recessed frame characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and details for recessed frame.
 - 1. For recessed frames located within a dimensionally restricted area, show dimensions of space within which the frame will be installed.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples, 6 x 6 inch (152 x 152 mm) in size illustrating pattern, color, finish, and edging.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include cleaning instructions and stain removal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. A reputable manufacturer with documented experience furnishing and installing products of this specification section for a minimum of 5 years.

2.02 ENTRANCE FLOOR GRILLES AND GRATINGS

- A. Entrance Floor Grilles: Recessed extruded aluminum grille assembly with nominal 1 inch (25 mm) wide tread strips running perpendicular to traffic flow, slots between treads, and perimeter frame forming sides of recess; grille hinged for access to recess.
 - 1. Recess Depth: 3/4 inches (19 mm).
 - 2. Tread Surfaces: Nylon carpet.
 - 3. Colors: As selected by the Government from manufacturer's full range of colors.
 - 4. Length in Direction of Traffic Flow: as indicated on the drawings.
 - 5. Width Perpendicular to Traffic Flow: as indicated on the drawings.

- 6. Frame: Anodized aluminum for embedding in concrete; minimal exposed trim; stud or hook concrete anchors.
- 7. Pan: Anodized aluminum bottom pan with drain, sealed to frame.
- B. Mounting: Top of non-resilient members level with adjacent floor.
- C. Structural Capacity: Capable of supporting a rolling load of 500 pounds (226.8 kg) without permanent deformation or noticeable deflection.
- D. Vibration Resistant Fabrication: All members welded, riveted, or bolted; no snap or friction connections.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Construct recessed mat frames square, tight joints at corners, rigid. Coat surfaces with protective coating where in contact with cementitious materials
- B. Fabricate mats in single unit sizes; fabricate multiple mats where indicated

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that floor opening for mats are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Mats: Verify size of floor recess before fabricating mats.
- B. Vacuum clean floor recess.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install frames to achieve flush plane with finished floor surface.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Gap Formed at Recessed Frame From Mat Size: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION